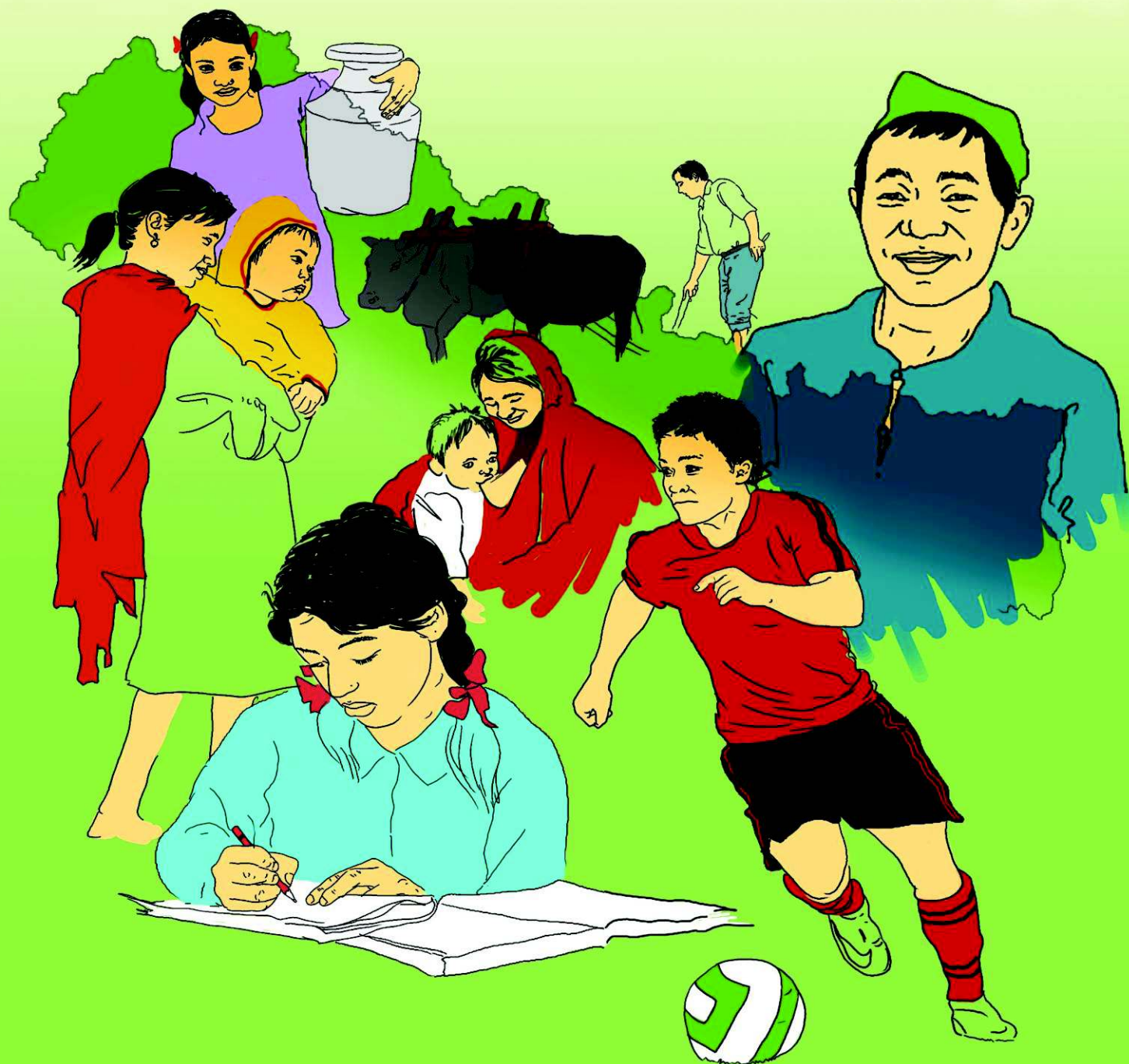


# Nepal

## Adolescents and Youth Survey



2010/11

# Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey



**2010/11**

**Government of Nepal  
Ministry of Health and Population  
Population Division  
Kathmandu, Nepal  
March, 2012**

Additional Information about Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey may be obtained from Population Division, Ministry of Health and Population, Government of Nepal, Ramshah Path, Kathmandu, Nepal; Telephone (977-1) 4262987; Fax (977-1) 4262987

Internet: <http://www.moHP.gov.np>

Cover Design: Mr. Uddab Raj Rimal, [kalautsab@gmail.com](mailto:kalautsab@gmail.com)

Mainframe Arrangement: Mr. Umesh Ghimire, Assistant Research Officer, Nepal Health Research Council

**Recommended Citation:**

Ministry of Health and Population (MoHP) [Nepal] 2012, Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey 2010/11. Kathmandu, Nepal: Ministry of Health and Population.



# CONTENTS

---

<b>TABLES AND FIGURES .....</b>	<b>VII</b>
<b>FOREWORD .....</b>	<b>XIII</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....</b>	<b>XIV</b>
<b>2010/11 NAYS TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE.....</b>	<b>XV</b>
<b>2010/11 NAYS TECHNICAL WORKING COMMITTEE.....</b>	<b>XVI</b>
<b>CONTRIBUTORS TO THE REPORT.....</b>	<b>XVII</b>
<b>SUMMARY OF FINDINGS.....</b>	<b>XX</b>
<b>ACRONYMS.....</b>	<b>XXVI</b>
<b>MAP OF NEPAL .....</b>	<b>XXVII</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1</b>	
<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background .....	1
1.2 Demographic Situation of Nepal.....	1
1.3 Socio-cultural History of Nepal .....	3
1.4 Adolescents and Youth .....	3
1.5 Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey (NAYS) 2010/11.....	4
1.5.1 Purpose of the Survey.....	4
1.5.2 Objective of the Survey.....	5
1.5.3 Thematic Areas of the Survey.....	5
1.5.4 Sample Design.....	5
1.5.5 Response Rates and Observed Sample Size of A&Y .....	7
1.5.6 Questionnaires.....	7
1.5.7 Training of Field Staff.....	7
1.5.8 Field work .....	8
1.5.9 Data Quality .....	8
1.5.10 Data Management .....	8
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	
<b>HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 Household Population by Age and Sex .....	9
2.2 Household Population by Broad Age-group .....	10
2.3 Household Size.....	11
2.4 Household Composition .....	11
2.5 Household Characteristics .....	12
2.6 Household Possessions .....	15
2.7 Nearest Public Facilities .....	16
2.8 Socio-economic Status Index .....	17
2.9 Educational Status .....	19
2.10 Place of Birth.....	22
2.11 Migration Status .....	23
2.11.1 Cash Transfer .....	25

2.11.2	Remittance.....	27
2.12	Persons Living with Disability.....	28
2.13	Main Source of Household Income.....	30
2.14	Awareness on Free Essential Health Services.....	30
2.15	Birth registration.....	32

### CHAPTER 3

<b>SOCIAL DEMOGRAPHY OF ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTH .....</b>		<b>33</b>
3.1	Characteristics of A&Y .....	33
3.2	Place of Birth.....	34
3.3	Literacy.....	35
3.3	School Enrolment Rates.....	36
3.4	Types of School/College/University Attended .....	37
3.5	Reasons for Never Attending School .....	38
3.6	Drop-outs.....	40
3.7	Reasons for drop-outs .....	41
3.8	Living Arrangements .....	42
3.7	Involvement in Income-generating Activities .....	43

### CHAPTER 4

<b>MARRIAGE, FERTILITY AND FAMILY PLANNING .....</b>		<b>45</b>
4.1	Marital Status .....	45
4.2	Median Age at First Marriage, Living Together and Median Age at First Birth .....	47
4.3	Marriage before age 15 and 20 years.....	48
4.4	Reasons for Marriage before 20 Years of Age .....	49
4.5	Choice of Spouse and Dowry .....	50
4.5.1	Choice of Spouses.....	50
4.5.2	Dowry.....	51
4.6	Knowledge and Perception towards Marriage .....	51
4.7	Marital Relationship.....	55
4.8	Adolescents Birth.....	56
4.9	Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods .....	57
4.10	Source of Knowledge towards any Contraceptive Method .....	59
4.11	Current Use of Contraception.....	61
4.12	Abortion Practices.....	62

### CHAPTER 5

<b>HEALTH BEHAVIOR.....</b>		<b>65</b>
5.1	Health Awareness and Practice .....	65
5.1.1	Hand Washing Practice .....	65
5.1.2	Knowledge about Hand-washing and Methods of Purification .....	67
5.2	Accident and Injury .....	68
5.3	Place of Treatment for Accident and Injury.....	69
5.4	Treatment Seeking Behavior for Illness .....	71
5.5	Types of Illness/Symptoms .....	71
5.6	Knowledge about Free Essential Health Care Services and Satisfaction .....	72
5.7	Mental Health Status .....	74

5.8	Place of Medical Treatment for Psychological Problems.....	75
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>		
<b>SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS AND HIV/AIDS .....</b>		<b>77</b>
6.1	Knowledge about STIs and HIV/AIDS .....	77
6.2	Knowledge on STIs Symptoms, Prevention Methods and Place for Treatment .....	78
6.3	Ever Exposed to STIs .....	79
6.4	Sex Education at Schools .....	80
6.5	Views towards HIV/AIDS.....	80
6.6	Sources of Knowledge towards HIV/AIDS.....	82
6.7	Knowledge on Modes of HIV Transmission and Some Misconceptions .....	83
6.8	Perception towards People Living with HIV/AIDS.....	85
6.9	Discussion between Spouse/Sexual Partners on Pregnancy, HIV/AIDS and Condom use.....	86
6.10	Exposure to information on condom and HIV/AIDS through media .....	87
<b>CHAPTER 7</b>		
<b>KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDE AND PRACTICE ABOUT SEXUALITY .....</b>		<b>89</b>
7.1	Introduction .....	89
7.1.1	Definition of Sexuality.....	89
7.1.2	Sexual and Reproductive Health.....	90
7.1.3	WHO Definition of Sex, Sexuality, Sexual Health, and Sexual Rights .....	91
7.2	Menarche and Semenarche.....	92
7.2.1	Knowledge towards physical changes during adolescence.....	94
7.3	Sources of information .....	95
7.4	Discussion issues related to sexuality, marriage and family planning .....	96
7.5	Practices during menstruation.....	96
7.6	Regular Menstruation Practices .....	97
7.7	Sanitary Management during Menstruation .....	98
7.8	Pre-marital Love Affair among Adolescents and Youth .....	99
7.9	Feeling of not Having Lover .....	100
7.10	Knowledge and Opinion about Sexual Behavior and Sexual Intercourse .....	101
7.10.1	Knowledge among Boys .....	101
7.10.2	Knowledge among Girls .....	102
7.11	Meaning of Safe Sex.....	104
7.12	Opinion towards Sexual Behavior.....	105
7.13	Young People’s Sexual Practices .....	106
7.14	Sexual Abuse and Bullying .....	107
7.15	First Sexual Intercourse .....	107
7.16	Relations with First Sexual Partner and Reason for Sex .....	108
7.17	Contraceptive Methods used at the Time of First Sexual Intercourse .....	110
<b>CHAPTER 8</b>		
<b>ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTH DELINQUENCY .....</b>		<b>113</b>
8.1	Use and Abuse of Substance.....	113
8.1.1	Use of Liquor, Tobacco and Drugs .....	114
8.2	Level of Confidence in Giving up the Use or Abuse of Substances .....	116
8.3	Physical Violence .....	118

8.4	Involvement in Unsociable Activities .....	119
8.5	Experience in Custody or Jail .....	120
<b>CHAPTER 9</b>		
<b>ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTHS' PERCEPTION, .....</b>		<b>123</b>
<b>AWARENESS AND EXPOSURE .....</b>		<b>123</b>
9.1	Involvement in Different Organizations /Groups .....	123
9.2	Inter-relationship with Parents and In-laws .....	124
9.3	Parental support .....	125
9.3	Parents'/Guardians' Reaction towards A&Ys' Activities in their Daily Life .....	126
9.4	Persons most Helpful at the Time of Emotional Problems .....	127
9.5	Freedom of Mobility .....	128
9.6	Perception towards Senior Citizens .....	129
9.7	Perception towards Gender Roles .....	130
9.8	Awareness and Perception toward Human Trafficking .....	132
9.9	Awareness on Persons Involved, Reasons for trafficking and their Destination .....	136
9.10	Perception towards Trafficking Victims .....	138
9.11	Awareness about trafficking of Men/boys .....	139
9.12	A&Y Perception on Precaution While Going Outside of House .....	139
9.13	Exposure to Mass Media.....	142
9.14.1	Exposure to TV .....	143
9.14.2	Exposure to newspapers.....	144
9.14.3	Purpose of Use of internet.....	146
9.15	Usual Entertainment Activities .....	148
9.16	Future Plan of Adolescents and Youth.....	149
<b>REFERENCES.....</b>		<b>153</b>
<b>ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS FOR NAYS APPENDIX 1 .....</b>		<b>155</b>
<b>COMPOSITION OF CASTE/ETHNICITY APPENDIX 2 .....</b>		<b>158</b>
<b>PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE NAYS -2010/11 APPENDIX 3 .....</b>		<b>159</b>
<b>QUESTIONNAIRE APPENDIX 4 .....</b>		<b>163</b>



# TABLES AND FIGURES

---

## CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

Table 1. 1	Allocation of Sample .....	6
Table 1. 2	Achieved sample size of Adolescents and Youth .....	7

## CHAPTER 2 HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

Table 2. 1	Percent distribution of household population by sex and age-sex ratio, Nepal .....	9
Table 2. 2	Percent distribution of population by broad age groups and dependency ratio, Nepal .....	10
Table 2. 3	Average household size, its distribution by size category, Nepal .....	11
Table 2. 4	Percent distribution of household by sex of the household head and household size and mean size of household .....	12
Table 2. 5	Percent distribution of households by main source of light, cooking fuel and sources of drinking water by place of residence, Nepal.....	13
Table 2. 6	Percent distribution of households by toilet facility and treatment status of household waste by place of residence, Nepal .....	14
Table 2. 7	Percent distribution of households by construction materials of floor, roof and outer walls .....	14
Table 2. 8	Percent distribution of households by occupancy status, separate kitchen, landholding and female ownership of land by place of residence, Nepal .....	15
Table 2. 9	Percent distribution of households by possession of household .....	16
Table 2. 10	Mean time taken to reach the nearest public facilities (in hours) by place of residence, Nepal .....	17
Table 2. 11	Percent distribution of households by wealth quintiles, according to background characteristics, Nepal .....	18
Table 2. 12	Literacy Status .....	20
Table 2.13. 1	Percent distribution of household population by highest level of education by literate males according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	21
Table 2.13. 2	Percent distribution of household population by highest level of education by literate females according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	22
Table 2.14	Percent distribution of place of birth by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	23
Table 2.15. 1	Percent distribution of male migrants by months and percent of migrants who went to specific countries according to background characteristics, Nepal .....	24
Table 2.15.2	Percent distribution of female migrants by months and percent of migrants who went to specific countries according to background characteristics, Nepal .....	25
Table 2.16. 1	Percent distribution of male migrants who sent cash in the last 12 months and means of sending cash according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	26
Table 2.16. 2	Percent distribution of female migrants who sent cash in the last 12 months and means of sending cash according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	27
Table 2.17	Percent distribution of international migrants who sent remittance and means of sending remittance, Nepal .....	28
Table 2.18. 1	Percent distribution of male with disability and types of disability among household population .....	29
Table 2.18. 2	Percent distribution of female with disability and types of disability among household population .....	29
Table 2.19	Percent distribution of households by main source of income or the family for the last 12 months, according to rural-urban .....	30
Table 2.20	Percent distribution of household heads that are aware on free essential health care services program and free delivery services according to the selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	31
Table 2.21	Percent distribution of household populations whose births are registered with civil authorities according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	32

Figure 2. 1	Total Households compared to Dalit Households by Wealth Quintile .....	19
-------------	--	----

### **CHAPTER 3 SOCIAL DEMOGRAPHY OF ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTH**

Table 3. 1	Number and percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by sex according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	33
Table 3. 2	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by place of births, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	34
Table 3. 3	Literacy rates of A&Y aged 10-24 years by age and sex according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	35
Table 3. 4	Enrolment rates at lower secondary and secondary level of education by sex according to the selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	36
Table 3. 5	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by type of school, college and university currently being attended, by accordingly to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	38
Table 3. 6	Percent distribution of A&Y youth aged 10-24 years who have never attended school by reasons, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	39
Table 3. 7	Percent distribution of A&Y who dropped out with schooling grade by selected background characteristics .....	40
Table 3.8. 1	Percent distribution of male A&Y aged 10-24 years who dropped out school/ college/ university by main reasons .....	41
Table 3.8. 2	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years who dropped out school before completed school grade 10 by main reasons by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	42
Table 3. 9	Percent distribution of respondents living with according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	43
Table 3. 10	Usual activity rates and current activity rates .....	44

### **CHAPTER 4 MARRIAGE, FERTILITY AND FAMILY PLANNING**

Table 4.1. 1	Percent distribution of male A&Y by marital status according to selected background characteristics, Nepal.....	46
Table 4.1. 2	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years by marital status, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	47
Table 4. 2	Median age at first marriage, age at first living together and first birth by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	48
Table 4. 3	Respondent aged 20-24 years who have married before 15 years and before 20 years according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	49
Table 4. 4	Proportion of A&Y who have married before 20 years by place of residence and sex, according to reasons for marriage, Nepal .....	50
Table 4.5	Percent distribution of married A&Y aged 10-24 years by place of residence and sex according to status of choice of spouse and dowry, Nepal .....	51
Table 4.6. 1	Percent distribution of male A&Y aged 10-24 years by age groups and sex by their knowledge and perception on marriage, Nepal .....	52
Table 4.6. 2	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years by age groups and sex by their knowledge and perception towards marriage, Nepal .....	53
Table 4.7. 1	Percent distribution of male A&Y aged 10-24 years by age groups by their knowledge and perception towards marriage, Nepal .....	54
Table 4.7. 2	Proportion of female A&Y females aged 10-24 years by age groups by their knowledge and perception towards marriage, Nepal .....	55
Table 4. 8	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who married or remarried by age and sex according to marital relationship, Nepal .....	56

Table 4. 9	Percent distribution of female adolescents aged 15-19 years who have had a live birth by background characteristics, Nepal .....	57
Table 4.10. 1	Percentage of male A&Y aged 10-24 years by age who know any contraceptive method by specific methods, Nepal .....	58
Table 4.10. 2	Percentage of female A&Y aged 10-24 years who know any contraceptive method by specific methods, Nepal .....	59
Table 4.11. 1	Percentage of male A&Y aged 10-24 years by age and sources of knowledge on any contraceptive method, Nepal .....	60
Table 4.11. 2	Percentage of female A&Y aged 10-24 years by age and sex who know source of knowledge towards any contraceptive method, Nepal .....	61
Table 4.12. 2	Percent distribution of female A&Y 15-24 years by currently using contraceptive methods according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	62

## **CHAPTER 5 HEALTH BEHAVIOR**

Table 5. 1	Percent distribution A&Y aged 10-24 years by practice of hand washing and means of hand washing according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	66
Table 5. 2	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by sources of knowledge about hand-washing and methods of purification for drinking water, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	68
Table 5. 3	Percent distribution of A&Y by reasons for injuries and illness according to selected characteristics, Nepal .....	69
Table 5. 4	Percent distribution of A&Y seeking treatment and the place of treatment for accident/ injury by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	70
Table 5. 5	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who sought treatment for illness and place of treatment according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	71
Table 5. 6	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by types of illness/symptoms according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	72
Table 5. 7	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who heard about free essential health care service program, its utilization and their satisfaction level by background characteristics, Nepal .....	73
Table 5. 8	Percent distribution of A&Y psychological situation by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	74
Table 5. 9	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by state of psychological problems according to background characteristics, Nepal .....	75
Table 5. 10	Proportion of A&Y aged 10-24 years by sex according to place of medical treatment for psychological problems, Nepal .....	76

## **CHAPTER 6 SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS AND HIV/AIDS**

Table 6. 1	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who have heard of STIs/HIV/AIDS by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	78
Table 6. 2	Percent distribution of A&Y who heard about STIs by age and sex according to knowledge on symptoms, prevention methods and place of treatment for STIs, Nepal .....	79
Table 6. 3	Percent distribution of A&Y who have attended school/college by age and sex according to exposure on sex education at school/college, Nepal .....	80
Table 6.4. 1	Percent distribution of male A&Y, their views on HIV/AIDS by selected background characteristic, Nepal .....	81
Table 6.4. 2	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years by different characteristic according to their views on HIV/AIDS, Nepal .....	82
Table 6. 5	Percent distribution of A&Y who have heard of HIV/AIDS and sources of knowledge on HIV/AIDS according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	83
Table 6. 6	Percent distribution of A&Y by knowledge on mode of transmission of HIV according to	

	selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	84
Table 6.7	Percentage distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by perception on HIV/AIDS according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	85
Table 6.8	Percentage distribution of A&Y females who have experience of sexual intercourse by discussion status on sexual behavior according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	86
Table 6.9	Distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who heard/seen message about use of condom and HIV/AIDS according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	87

## **CHAPTER 7 KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDE AND PRACTICE ABOUT SEXUALITY**

Table 7.1	Mean age at first menstruation of girls and mean age at first night time ejaculation of boys, Nepal .....	93
Table 7.2	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who informed their menarche and semenarche with family members and others, Nepal .....	94
Table 7.3	Percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years according to knowledge towards physical changes during adolescence, Nepal .....	95
Table 7.4	Percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years according to sources of knowledge towards Physical changes during adolescence, Nepal .....	95
Table 7.5	Percentage A&Y aged 10-24 years by sex and age groups who discussed issues related to sexuality, marriage and family planning with anybody, Nepal .....	96
Table 7.6	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years who have experienced first-time menstruation by family practices of staying out during menstruation, Nepal .....	97
Table 7.7	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years who have practiced differently during menstruation, Nepal .....	98
Table 7.8	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 who have practiced their menstrual condition according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	99
Table 7.9	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who are never married and in cohabitation by age and sex according to their daily life, Nepal .....	100
Table 7.10.1	Percent distribution of male adolescents aged 15-19 years with Knowledge about sexual behaviour, Nepal .....	101
Table 7.11.1	Percent distribution of male youths aged 20-24 years with knowledge about sexual behaviour, Nepal .....	102
Table 7.10.2	Percent distribution of female adolescents aged 15-19 years with knowledge about sexual behavior Nepal.....	103
Table 7.11.2	Percent distribution of female youths aged 20-24 years with knowledge about sexual behavior, Nepal .....	104
Table 7.12	Percent distribution of young people aged 15-24 years defining the meaning of safe sex by background characteristics, Nepal .....	105
Table 7.10	Percent distribution of aged 15-24 years with their opinions on sexual behavior and practices by different background characteristics, Nepal .....	106
Table 7.14	Young People's Sexual Practices, Nepal .....	106
Table 7.15	Proportion of young people victim of Sexual Abuse and Bullying, Nepal.....	107
Table 7.16	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 15-24 years who have sexual experience by age and sex, according to age at first sexual intercourse and age of partner at the time of first sexual intercourse, Nepal .....	108
Table 7.17	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 15-24 years reporting the first sexual partner, Nepal .....	110
Table 7.18	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 15-24 years, who had prior knowledge contraceptive method, used at the time of first sexual intercourse, Nepal.....	111
Figure 7.1	Feeling of not having lovers .....	100
Figure 7.2	Reason on First sexual intercourse .....	110

## CHAPTER 8 ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTH DELINQUENCY

Table 8.1	Percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years with experience of substance abuse by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	115
Table 8.2	Percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years having knowledge of their friends' substance abuse by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	116
Table 8.3	Percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years by extent of confidence in giving-up alcohol/tobacco/drug, Nepal .....	117
Table 8.4	Percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years by extent of confidence that the respondents currently not taking alcohol would not take alcohol if someone purposes/forces to use it, Nepal .....	118
Table 8.5	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by age and sex according to whether or not facing physical violence, Nepal .....	119
Table 8.6	Percentage of A&Y who have involved in any unsociable activities according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	120
Table 8.7	Percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years by their experience in custody or jail according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	120

## CHAPTER 9 ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTHS' PERCEPTION, AWARENESS AND EXPOSURE

Table 9.1. 1	Male A&Y by rural-urban area according to participation status in different organizations/groups, Nepal .....	123
Table 9.1. 2	Female A&Y by rural-urban area according to participation status in different organizations/groups, Nepal .....	124
Table 9.2	Married (jointly living with parents/ In-laws) A&Y aged 15-24 years by their relation status, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	125
Table 9.3	Percent distribution of A&Y by parental support according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	126
Table 9.4	Percent distribution of A&Y by age and sex according to parents' reaction when he or she returns home late night, Nepal .....	127
Table 9.5	Percent distribution of A&Y by age and sex according to persons asked for help first if A&Y face emotional problem, Nepal .....	128
Table 9.6	Percent distribution of A&Y by age and sex who are able to go out of home without permission of anybody, Nepal .....	129
Table 9.7	Percentage of A&Y by age and sex according to perception towards senior citizens, Nepal .....	130
Table 9.8	Percentage of A&Y with their opinions on gender roles by selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	132
Table 9.9. 1	Male A & Y aged 10-24 years who heard of women trafficking and their perception of its reasons according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	134
Table 9.9. 2	Female A&Y aged 10-24 years who heard about women trafficking and their perception on modus operandi of women trafficking, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	135
Table 9.10	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who have heard about women trafficking by age and sex, according to persons involved in trafficking, reasons for trafficking, destination countries and mostly sensitive age group of trafficking of women, Nepal .....	137
Table 9.11	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who have heard about women trafficking by age and sex, according to their perception on types of exploitation of trafficked women, kinds of work to be done, and community behavior toward the returnee, Nepal .....	138
Table 9.1	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who have heard about men/boys trafficking by age and sex, Nepal .....	139
Table 9.13. 1	Percent distribution of male A&Y aged 10-24 years who heard about women trafficking	

	by their perception towards precaution measures to be taken before leaving home to work outside according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	140
Table 9.13. 2	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years who heard about women trafficking by their perception on precaution measures to be taken before leaving home to work outside according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	141
Table 9.14	Percent distribution of A&Y aged 15-24 years by rural-urban residence according to frequency of listening Radio/FM, watching TV, reading newspapers and using Internet and sex, Nepal .....	142
Table 9.15. 1	Percent distribution of male A& who have ever watched TV by rural and urban, according to favourite TV channel , program mostly watched, time of watching TV, frequency of watching health related awareness program, Nepal .....	143
Table 9.15. 2	Percent distribution of female A&Y who have ever watched TV by rural and urban, according to favourite TV channel , program mostly watched, time of watching TV, frequency of watching health related awareness program, Nepal .....	144
Table 9.16.1	Percent distribution of male A&Y who have ever read a newspaper by age and sex, according to language of daily newspaper and ever read or seen pornographic materials, Nepal .....	145
Table 9.16.2	Percent distribution of female A&Y who have ever read a newspaper by age and sex, according to language of daily newspaper and ever read or seen pornographic materials, Nepal .....	146
Table 9.17.1	Percent distribution of male A&Y who have ever used Internet by age and sex according to frequency of using Internet and Use of Internet, Nepal .....	147
Table 9.17. 2	Proportion of female A&Y who have ever used Internet by age and sex, according to frequency of using Internet and Use of Internet, Nepal .....	147
Table 9.18. 1	Percent distribution of male A&Y by usual entertainment activities according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	148
Table 9.18. 1	Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years by usual entertainment activities according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	149
Table 9.19. 1	Percentage distribution of male A&Y who had the future plan during the survey according to selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	150
Table 9.19. 2	Percentage distribution of female A&Y who had future plan during the survey according to Selected background characteristics, Nepal .....	151

## FOREWORD

---

The Ministry of Health & Population (MoHP)/Government of Nepal had commissioned a nationally representative household survey on adolescents and youth (A&Y) ages 10-24 with the purpose to generate adolescents/youth specific data that would be useful for government to formulate plans, policies and interventions related to adolescents/youth issues in Nepal. A national consulting firm Rural and Alternative Energy Pvt. Ltd. conducted the survey for MoHP.

The survey has collected comprehensive information on various facets of young people's health and development issues including their socio-economic and demographic situation, marriage, fertility and family planning, health behavior, sexually transmitted infections and HIV/AIDS, sexuality, delinquency and exposure to mass media among other multi-sectoral issues related to young people in line with the priorities of the International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD) and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

This survey, first of its kind and adapted directly by Population Division of MoHP, is bound to draw special attention at national and regional level since it has collected comprehensive information on various facets of A&Y. In focusing on the needs of young population in the country, MoHP believes that key issues of A&Y are identified meticulously. The survey recognizes the critical need for young people concerns and issues to be understood and addressed holistically. Thus, the findings will ultimately be the evidence on the A&Y multi-sectoral needs that will inform and guide the government of Nepal's policy formulation and decision making thereof.

I would like to express my appreciation to all individuals and institutions who have contributed to the various stages of the survey. I thank Rural and Alternative Energy, the consulting firm that conducted special part of the survey starting from field operation to drafting the report. Similarly, the ministry would like to thank Joint Secretary Mr. Padam Raj Bhatta and team of Population Division for the successful implementation of the survey. The active participation and support extended by the members of the Technical Advisory Committee and Technical Working Committee in the design and implementation of the survey is highly appreciated. In addition, I would like to thank UNFPA and GiZ Nepal for the technical support in this survey.

Finally, this report is an effort to help policymakers, planners, programme managers, researchers and all concerned stakeholders with information for improving social conditions of adolescents and youth in Nepal.

Dr. Praveen Mishra

Secretary

Ministry of Health and Population

March, 2012

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

---

The Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey (NAYS), the first of its kind in Nepal, is a nationally representative household survey to have a comprehensive understanding of the situation of adolescents and youth (A&Y) in Nepal. The study was initiated in early 2010 and data collection was carried out between September and December, 2010. The survey was conducted by the Population Division/Ministry of Health and Population. A national consulting firm Rural and Alternative Energy Pvt. Ltd implemented the survey.

I would like to acknowledge the valuable inputs of all individuals and institutions who have contributed to the various stages of the survey. My sincere thanks goes to Prof. Dr. Bal Kumar K.C. and Dr. Pushpa Kamal Subedi and their team of Rural and Alternative Energy that conducted special part of the survey starting from field operation to drafting the report. Similarly, I would like to extend my sincere appreciation to the technical experts in the areas of population, adolescents and youth issues for their rigorous technical inputs-especially in survey design, finalization of questionnaires, training of field team, monitoring/supervision of the data collection, reviewing the draft tables, analysis and finalization of the report. I would like to express my sincere appreciation to all the members of Technical Advisory Committee and Technical Working Committee for their rigorous and valuable inputs. I extend my gratitude to Dr. Sudha Sharma, Ex-secretary, Ministry of Health and Population for her guidance and valuable inputs. My sincere thanks go to Mr. Surya Prasad Acharya and Mr. Krishna Prasad Lamsal for their support during the different phases of the survey as the chiefs of the Population Division, Ministry of Health and Population.

I express my appreciation to the Under-Secretaries Dr. Megha Raj Dhakal, Mr. Kabi Raj Khanal, Mr. Shiva Prasad Simkhada, Mr. Yogendra Gauchan and Mr. Jagannath Pant, Senior Public Health Administrators Mr. Ram Chandra Khanal, Mr. Ramesh Prasad Adhikary and Mr. Rishi Prasad Lamichhane, Demographers Mr. Rabindra KC and Mr. Anil Thapa, Section Officers Ms. Lila Kumari KC, Mr. Khimananda Bhusal and Ms. Januka Subedi, Account Officer Mr. Arjun Prasad Poudyal, Library Officer Geeta Adhikary, Nayab Subba Mr. Subhakar Neupane and Computer Assistant Mr. Laxman Khanal for the successful implementation of the survey. Likewise, I would like to extend particular appreciation to demographer Mr. Naresh Khatiwada, without whose industrious professional effort the survey work would not have been able to finish on time. My special thanks go to Mr. Tirtha Man Tamang, UNFPA Country Office Nepal, Dr. Josephine Sauvarin, UNFPA, Asia and Pacific Regional Office, Bangkok, Thailand and Dr. Regina Georgen, Germany for their respective technical contributions.

Finally, I would like to extend my appreciation to all sectoral ministries, and their divisions and departments, external development partners, research institutions, I/NGOs and youth organizations for their invaluable inputs to the survey, to GiZ and UNFPA for providing technical support. Most importantly, I greatly acknowledge the support and cooperation from all respondents who were consistently generous and to central supervisors, field supervisors, enumerators – who were all actively providing information to the survey.

Padam Raj Bhatta

Joint Secretary

Chief, Population Division

Ministry of Health and Population

March, 2012



## **2010/11 NAYS TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

---

Secretary , Ministry of Health and Population (MoHP)	Chairperson
Director General , Department of Health Services (DoHS)	Member
Chief, Policy Planning and Int'l Cooperation Division, MoHP	Member
Chief, Public Health Administration, Monitoring & Evaluation Division, MoHP	Member
Director, Family Health Division, DoHS	Member
Joint Secretary, Ministry of Youth and Sports	Member
Joint Secretary, Ministry of Women Children and Social Welfare	Member
Director General, Central Bureau of Statistics	Member
Prof. Dr. Ram Sharan Pathak, Central Department of Population Studies	Member
Under Secretary, Population Study and Research Section, MoHP	Member
Under Secretary, Population Management Section, MoHP	Member
Representative, National Planning Commission	Member
Representative, UNFPA	Member
Representative, WHO	Member
Representative, GiZ	Member
Representative, Nepal Health Research Council	Member
Chairperson /representative Nepal Statistical Association	Member
Representative, Nepal Family Planning Association	Member
Dr. Rajendra Bhadra, Nepal Family Health Program	Member
Youth related NGOs Representative	Member
Chief, Population Division	Member-Secretary

## **2010/11 NAYS TECHNICAL WORKING COMMITTEE**

---

Chief ,Population Division, MoHP	Chairperson
Under Secretary, Population Study and Research Section, MoHP	Member
Under Secretary, Population Management Section, MoHP	Member
Demographer, Population Management Section, MoHP	Member
Statistical Officer, Information and Statistics Section, MoHP	Member
Representative, UNFPA	Member
Representative, GiZ	Member
Demographer, Family Health Division, DoHS	Member
Mr. Nebin Lal Shrestha, Director, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)	Member
Representative, Nepal Health Research Council	Member
Demographer, Population Study and Research Section, MoHP	Member-Secretary

## **CONTRIBUTORS TO THE REPORT**

---

### **Authors**

Prof. Dr. Bal Kumar KC, Rural and Alternative Energy

Dr. Pushpa Kamal Subedi, Rural and Alternative Energy

Dr. Megha Raj Dhakal, Population Division, Ministry of Health and Population (MoHP)

Mr. Naresh Khatiwada, Population Division, MoHP

Mr. Anil Thapa, Population Division, MoHP

Mr. Ram Chandra Khanal, Population Division, MoHP

Ms. Lila Kumari KC, Population Division, MoHP

Mr. Jhabindra Prasad Pandey, Family Health Division, MoHP

Dr. Pushpa Lal Joshi, Rural and Alternative Energy

Dr. Bhim Raj Suwal, Rural and Alternative Energy

Dr. Govind Subedi, Rural and Alternative Energy

### **Reviewers**

Dr. Praveen Mishra, MoHP

Dr. Sudha Sharma, Kathmandu, Nepal

Mr. Padam Raj Bhatta, MoHP

Mr. Surya Prasad Acharya, MoHP

Dr. Bal Krishna Suvedi, MoHP

Mr. Kabi Raj Khanal, MoHP

Dr. Prakash Dev Pant, Senior Demographer, Kathmandu, Nepal

Dr. Laxmi Bilash Acharya, Senior Demographer, Kathmandu, Nepal

Mr. Tirtha Man Tamang, UNFPA, Nepal

Mr. Yogendra Prasai, New ERA, Nepal

## **Study Design (Questionnaire and Sample Design)**

Dr. Prakash Dev Pant

Dr. Regina Georgen

Mr. Naresh Khatiwada, Population Division, MoHP

Mr. Rabindra KC, Population Division, MoHP

## ***Contributors to Study Design***

Dr. Pushpa Kamal Subedi, Rural and Alternative Energy

Dr. Bhim Raj Suwal, Rural and Alternative Energy

Mr. Kabi Raj Khanal, Ministry of Health and Population

Dr. Megha Raj Dhakal, Ministry of Health and Population

Mr. Nebin Lal Shrestha, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)

Dr. Josephine Sauvarin, UNFPA, Asia and Pacific Region Office, Bangkok, Thailand

Dr. Rabindra Kumar Shakya, Centre for Public Policy Dialogue

## **Data Analysis**

Mr. Mohan Khamjung, Rural and Alternative Energy

Mr. Naresh Khatiwada, Population Division, MoHP

## **Data Entry Software**

CSPro

## **Data Analysis Software**

STATA

## **Special Thanks**

Dr. Regina Georgen, Germany

Mr. Tirtha Man Tamang, UNFPA, Nepal

Dr. Josephine Sauvarin, UNFPA, Asia and Pacific Region Office, Bangkok, Thailand

Ms. Eva Schildbach, GiZ, Nepal

Ms. Pushpa Lata Pandey, GiZ, Nepal

Mr. Nebin Lal Shrestha, Central Bureau of Statistics

Mr. Bijay Thapa, UNFPA, Nepal

## SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

---

The 2010/11 Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey (NAYS), the first of its kind in Nepal, is a nationally representative household survey to have a comprehensive understanding of the situation of adolescents and youth (A&Y) in Nepal. The main purpose of the survey was to generate adolescents and youth specific data that would be useful for formulating policies, plans and programme interventions related to various dimensions of adolescents and youth ages 10-24 years in Nepal.

The study was initiated in early 2010 and the data collection was carried out between September and December, 2010. The survey was conducted by the Population Division/Ministry of Health and Population. A national research institution, namely Rural and Alternative Energy Pvt. Ltd., implemented the survey.

The NAYS is a cross-sectional household sample survey involving young people of ages 10-24 years in Nepal. The overall sample was designed to provide estimates for the country as a whole as well as urban- rural residence, five development regions, three ecological zones and Kathmandu valley and three five year age groups of A&Y (10-14, 15-19 & 20-24). A total of 8,974 households were surveyed from 300 sample wards, which yielded completed interview with a total of 14,754 A&Y.

The following section presents the survey summary of findings.

### Household Population and Housing Characteristics

- Total of 49,280 household population was found during the survey. The sex ratio is 98 males per 100 females. The percent of young people 10-24 years age group is 36 percent. Children of age group 0-9 years accounted 21 percent. Percent of 0-14 years age group is lower in urban areas than in rural areas by seven percent points.
- The overall dependency ratio is 71. The dependency ratio is the highest in the Mountain ecological zone (83%), followed by rural (76%). The average household size is 5.5 persons.
- Overall literacy rate accounted for 65 percent. The gender gap in literacy is found 15 percent points with a marked difference of 16 percent points in rural-urban areas.
- Electricity, LP gas and kerosene are main sources of cooking fuel in urban areas, whereas cow dung and wood are main sources of cooking fuel in rural areas. Piped water and jar/bottle are used in urban areas whereas rivers and natural water holes are mainly used as sources of drinking water in rural areas. Seventy-four percent of households have electricity; with 94 percent in urban areas. About 66 percent of households in rural areas have mobile phones compared to 88 percent in urban areas. About 59 percent of the population residing in the urban areas belongs to the richest wealth quintile. Forty-eight percent of Relatively Advantaged Janajati (i.e., *Newar*, *Gurung* and *Thakali*) belong to the highest quintile. One third of Dalit falls in the lowest quintile.
- Existence of community toilets and the absence of personal toilets in rural areas are almost universal. Half of the households in urban areas have flush/pan and safety tank. Majority (53%)

of households in rural areas use household waste for fertilizer, whereas waste is mostly collected by truck in urban areas.

- Main source of construction material of floor is mud in rural areas in contrast to cement in urban areas. Percentage of households with separate kitchen is 61 percent in rural areas compared to 71 percent in urban areas.
- Agriculture as the main source of income accounted for 51 percent followed by daily wage, salary and business account with about 43 percent.
- The survey found that three in every five individuals have registered their births. The birth registrations take place almost equally in rural and urban areas.

### **Social Demography of A & Y**

- The survey enumerated a total of 14,754 A&Y aged 10-24 years, about 80 percent from rural areas. Place of birth and the place of enumeration for about 78 percent of A&Y are the same VDCs/Municipalities. About 22 percent of A&Y were enumerated in places other than their place of birth. Nine percent were from the same district but from different VDC/Municipality, 11 percent were from different districts while nearly two percent was from outside Nepal.
- The literacy rate among A&Y is 92 percent (boys 95%; girls 88%). The literacy rate is noticeably lower among females aged 20-24 years compared to younger girls, and also compared to boys. In terms of school enrolment, Gender Parity Index (GPI) value of 0.89 indicates that girls are slightly in disadvantaged position in enrolment at secondary level of education vis-à-vis boys. Three-fourths of A&Y are currently attending Government/Community schools/colleges while nearly one-fourth have attended private schools/colleges.
- Of the A&Y aged 10-24 years in Nepal, nine percent (boys 5%; girls 12%) have never attended any schools. The main reasons for never attending schools among boys were related to 'economic problem' (47%), followed by 'family problems' (24%) and 'no interest' (14%). On the other hand, the main reasons among girls include 'economic problem' (32%), 'family problem' (27%) and 'parents unwilling to send to schools' (25%).
- The survey found that 19 percent A&Y have dropped out among those A&Y who had ever attended School/College/University in various grades. The proportion of drop-out among female (22%) was higher than male (16%). The main reasons for drop-outs among boys include: 'economic problem' (34%), followed by 'family problem' (25%) and 'no interest' (17%). On the other hand, marriage alone accounts for about 35 percent drop-outs of female A&Ys. Other main reasons include: 'family problem' (23%) and 'economic problem' (13%).

### **Marriage, Fertility and Family Planning**

- Ninety-two percent of male and 77 percent female A&Y are never married. Nearly one in every four female A&Y was married. Girls are married earlier than boys. Median age at first marriage for males is 19 years and that for females, 17 years. Median age of first birth is found 19 years.

About three in five girls and about one in four boys aged 20-24 years were married before attaining 20 years.

- Overall, more than half (53%) of male and more than one-third (38%) of female A&Y had their own choices of their spouses. Interestingly, about 23 percent married female A&Y and 19 percent male reported that dowry was taken/given during their marriage.
- Seventy-six of boys perceive that girls should be virgin before marriage whilst 80 percent girls think that boys should be virgin before marriage.
- The entire A&Y stated that the appropriate age for marriage is 24 years for boys and 20 years for girls.
- In Nepal, the major known contraceptive methods among male A&Y are: condom (99%), pills (68%), injectible (70%), female sterilizations (65%), male sterilizations (58%), emergency contraception pill (21 %), withdrawal (18%) and other methods (18%) respectively. Similarly for female A&Y, contraceptive methods known are: condom (96%), pills (80%), injectible (85%), female and male sterilizations are (63%), and (58%), emergency contraception, pill (16%), withdrawal (9 %) and other methods (19%).

## **Health Behavior**

- Overall, 97 percent of the respondents reported they wash their hands before taking foods, followed by after taking food (93 %) and after toilet (90 %). Four in five A&Y (81%) stated that they use soap and water for washing hands, whereas about one in ten (11%) reported that they use water only, followed by ash/soil (8%) for hand washing.
- The major cause of injury is falling-off (57%) followed by using machines and equipments at work places (14%). Other major causes of injury include driving motorbike by self (9%) and vehicle driven by others (8%). More than one third of the youths who live in Kathmandu valley and urban areas reported of being injured by vehicles including motor bikes. Fifteen percent of A&Y reported that they sought treatment for accident/injury in the last twelve months.
- Higher percent of the females (12%) reported that they felt sad and depressed for several days than males (9%). A&Y with an average number of 13 days were in any depressed or mal-psychological state (felt sad, loss of interest, not interested to meet any one and felt days angry).
- Seven in every ten A&Y have heard about the free essential health care service and among those who have heard about the services, 57 percent have utilized the services. Among those who have utilized the services, 71 percent were satisfied.

## **Sexually Transmitted Infections and HIV/AIDS**

- Seventy-three percent of A&Y have heard about any type of STIs. Among them, 99 percent heard about HIV/AIDS followed by Syphilis (58%).



- Seventy-six percent A&Y reported that regular use of condom can prevent STIs, followed by having only one sex partner (54%) and no sexual intercourse with commercial sex workers (28%). Likewise, 25 percent A&Y believes that avoiding sexual intercourse is the one of the preventing methods.
- Regarding source of information on hearing HIV/AIDS, more than half of information came from Radio, Television, and Newspaper. Teachers (25%) are the second most important source of information on HIV/AIDS followed by peers (12%).
- Seventy-five percent A&Y have reported that HIV can be transmitted through sexual contact with HIV infected person. This is followed by sharing syringe with infected persons (73%) and sexual contact with multiple partners without use of condom (63%) and infected mother to child transmission (48%). Noticeable percent (9%) of total respondents reported that they did not know about HIV transmission.
- Eighty-six percent of A&Y stated that they do not have any problem if HIV infected teacher teach them followed by the buying goods from the shop run by HIV infected person (80%). At least one in three respondents (34%) reported of intending to keep secret if a family member is affected by HIV/AIDS.

### **Knowledge, Attitude and Practice about Sexuality**

- Boys are seen to be more curious about wet dreams, puberty and sexual intercourse. However, both boys and girls have similar discussion on love and family planning issues. Nearly half of the A&Y discussed about puberty, sexual intercourse, marriage and family planning, pregnancy and menstruation. About one third of this group also discussed about wet dreams.
- The mean age at first menstruation among female adolescents is 13.5 years. The mean age of first ejaculation is 14.5 years.
- Seven percent of the girls reported that they stayed in dark room and four percent stayed in a shed far from the house during their first menstruation. About 30 percent of young girls stayed in a separate room without being allowed to touch until the purification takes place in about a week or so.
- Seventeen percent of young unmarried A&Y ever fell in love and this proportion is higher among boys. The average age at first love is found to be 16 years for both boys and girls. It is found that the average duration of current love affair is 14 months. About three in every four (77%) A&Y have intention to marry their lovers.
- Fifty-nine percent A&Y stated the possibility of a girl to conceive during the first sexual intercourse. Seventeen percent believes on acceptance of pre-marital sexual intercourse.
- About 63 percent of young people said they themselves had ever had masturbation. About 51, 52 and 48 percent reported that they themselves had experienced kissing, hugging and fondling respectively. Similarly 44 percent said they themselves had ever had sexual intercourse and 13 percent had already pre-marital sex.

## Adolescents and Youth Delinquency

- Nearly one in every five (18%) of A&Y reported having ever used liquor, followed by use of cigarettes/tobacco (13%) and major drugs (6%). However, majority of A&Y (91%) reported having confidence in giving up habit of using injectibles, followed by major drugs (88%), liquor (82%) and cigarette/tobacco (75%)
- Twenty-four percent of A&Y faced physical violence from any one of their family members. Compared to girls (21%), a higher proportion of boys (27%) reported that they were beaten by their family members. Among those who faced violence, eight percent reported that they required treatment.
- Overall, eight percent of the A&Y reported that they were beaten by someone outside the family during the last one year, with a higher proportion of boys (10%) compared to girls (6%). It was also noted that a higher proportion of younger A&Y (13%) reported having been beaten by someone outside the family compared to their elder counterparts (2%). Of those who reported having been beaten by someone outside their family members, 14 percent A&Y required treatment.
- About three percent of A&Y having been involved in harming or destroying others' property intentionally, followed by behavior like attacking someone with an intention of injuring him/her (1%).

## Perception, Awareness and Exposure

- Eighty-four percent of the married A&Y aged 15-24 are having good relationship with their mother, a little less with father (83%).
- One-third of A&Y (33%) reported that their parents/in-laws discuss and remind them calmly when he or she returns home late night. Likewise, 45 percent stated their parents react negatively and shout and scold them. However, for two percent of them, late night mobility leads to punishment.
- Fifty-three percent ask their mother/mother-in-law for help first if they face emotional problems followed by boyfriend/girlfriend (15%) and spouses (12%) for help.
- Thirty percent A&Y do not need permission to go out of home. However, mobility of male (46%) is three times higher than female (15%).
- Seventy-seven percent of the A&Y perceive that pimps/agents are involved in woman's trafficking. However, higher proportion of the A&Y in older ages than the younger ones is found to be aware of the involvement of pimps/agents in trafficking. One in every ten A&Y (11%) found to be aware about involvement of relatives and three percent of them stated that husbands are also involved in woman's trafficking.
- Illiteracy/ignorance (27%), poverty (26%) and unemployment (21%) are the major reasons cited by the A&Y. Another 18 percent of the A&Y stated that woman's expectation to earn money can lead them to trafficking. Almost all the A&Y mentioned that India is the main destination country for the woman's trafficking (96%).

- Fifty-seven percent of A&Y perceive that trafficked women are sexually exploited, followed by those who perceive that the women become victims of torture and violence (18%). Regarding the A&Y perception on community behavior towards trafficked women who are repatriated, three in every four A&Y (76%) think that society will hate and see them as bad girls, followed by one in every ten (10%) of A&Y who perceive that trafficked women are excluded by the community.
- Only one-third of the A&Y (34%) are aware about trafficking of men/boys. Proportion of A&Y who are aware about trafficking of men/boys is noticeably lower among female (27%) than the males (42%).
- Nearly half (49%) of the A&Y listen to radio/FM regularly while one third (33%) at least once a week. The corresponding figures who watch Television is found to be 43 percent and 27 percent respectively. Nearly one-tenth of A&Y read newspapers regularly while two percent of them use internet regularly. In general, male A&Y have higher exposure to all mass media compared to their female counterparts.
- Outing with friends appears to be the most common means of entertainment for both sexes. Thirty-nine percent of the male A&Y and 28 percent of the females reported outing with friends as a source of entertainment. Playing video game/watching movie in internet (21%) was the second important means of entertainment for male A&Y while watching Television for the female (26%). A noticeable female A&Y (14%) also listen to music and perform singing and dancing for entertainment. However, one in every six A&Y (16%) “Do nothing” for entertainment. Compared to this, proportion of such A&Y among male is found to be lower (5%).
- One in every three A&Y prioritizes completion of higher studies in the future (34% for males and 31% for females). Likewise 16 percent for males and 17 percent for females want to complete their current study. It is interesting to note that 13 percent of the male A&Y have intention to go abroad or other places of the country for employment. Compared to this, only one percent of female A&Y have such intention.

This survey is bound to draw special attention at national and regional level since the survey has collected comprehensive information on various facets of A&Y issues presented above. It is expected that the findings from the survey will provide with a better understanding of the characteristics of A&Y of Nepal and thereby inform policy-makers and planners about determinants and consequences, and development impact consistent with the priorities of the International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD) and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

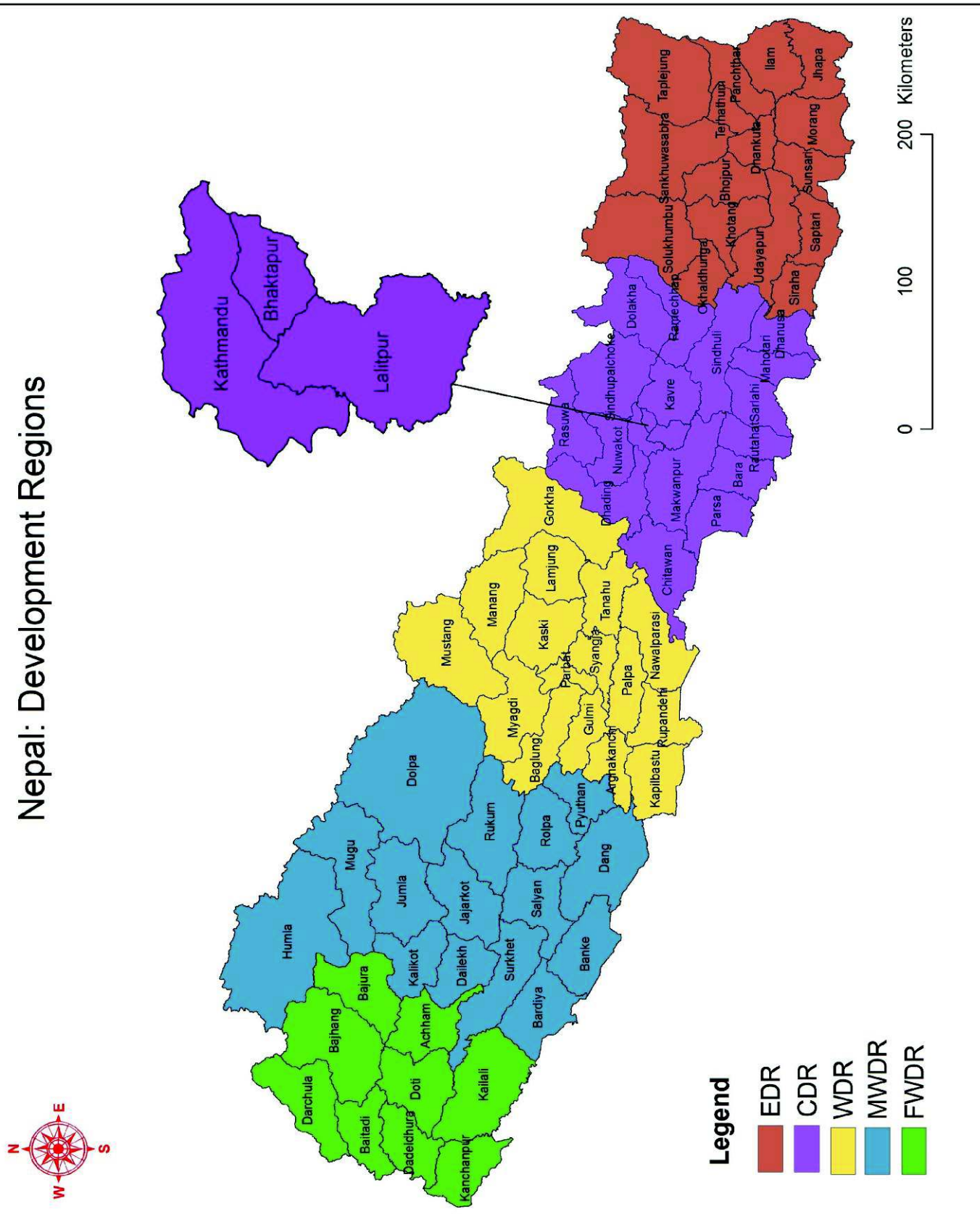
## ACRONYMS

---

A&Y	Adolescents and Youth
CBO	Community Based Organization
CBS	Central Bureau of Statistics
CSPro	Census and Survey Processing System
DHS	Demographic and Health Survey
DoHS	Department of Health Services
GiZ	Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Internationale Zusammenarbeit
GPI	Gender Parity Index
HDI	Human Development Index
HIV/AIDS	Human immunodeficiency virus/acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
ICPD	International Conference on Population and Development
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MoHP	Ministry of Health and Population
NAYS	Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey
NCASC	National Center for AIDS and STD Control
NDHS	Nepal Demographic and Health Survey
NER	Net Enrolment Ratio
NGO	Non-government Organization
NPC	National Planning Commission
PHCC	Primary Health Care Centre
PHO	Public Health Officer
PPP	Population Perspective Plan
PRB	Population Reference Bureau
PSU	Primary Sample Unit
RES	Rural and Alternative Energy
STATA	Statistics and Data
STIs	Sexually Transmitted Infections
TYIP	Three Year Interim Plan
UNAIDS	United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNESCAP	United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
VDC	Village Development Committee
W/G	Women/Girl
WHO	World Health Organization

# NEPAL

## Nepal: Development Regions



Courtesy: Mr. Shailendra Ghimire, Central Bureau of Statistics



## INTRODUCTION

---

### 1.1 Background

Nepal is a landlocked Himalayan country situated between the cultures of the two major Asiatic civilizations: India and China. It has an elongated rectangular shape with roughly northwest to southeast orientation. The country has an area of 147,181 Square Kilometers, which accounts for 0.03% of the area of the earth. The country lies between Longitudes  $80^{\circ} 4'$  and  $88^{\circ} 12'$  East and Latitudes  $26^{\circ} 22'$  and  $30^{\circ} 27'$  North. The country has nearly 800 kilometers length and 160 kilometers breadth in its spatial extension mainly along the southern slope of the Himalayas. As regards to the breadth, it varies from about 120 Kilometers to 240 Kilometers.

Nepal possesses a wide range of terrain, which consists of mountains, hills, elevated plains (locally called *tārs*), river valleys and flat plains. The topography varies greatly from the low Terai plain in the south, which has an average height of 300 meters above sea level, to the Himalayas in the north, which peak at more than 8,000 meters above sea level. The topography of Nepal can be divided conveniently into three main ecological zones: mountain, hill, and Terai. The mountain zone includes 16 districts in the northern parts of the country, bordering China. The altitude ranges from 4,877 meters to 8,848 meters, which include the world's highest peak, the Mount Everest. The hill zone includes 39 districts in the middle. The altitude ranges from 610 meters to 4,877 meters with rugged topography. The Terai includes 20 districts in the southern part of Nepal. This plain region has an average elevation of 300 meters from the sea level and 4-45 kilometers broad. For administrative reasons, Nepal is divided into five Development regions, 14 Zones, 75 districts, 58 Municipalities and 3,915 Village Development Committees. The socioeconomic and cultural contexts of the people inhabiting these Zones greatly vary.

### 1.2 Demographic Situation of Nepal

During the last forty years (1961-2001), Nepal's population increased from nine to 23 million with annual population growth rates of not less than two percent. In 2011, Nepal's population is 26.6 million with an annual population growth rate of 1.4 percent per year. According to the 2011 census, the mountain region accommodates seven percent, share of population of hill region is 43 percent and Terai region accommodates 50 percent of the total population. Accordingly, urban population constitutes 17 percent (CBS, 2011). Nepal's population has been estimated to be 33 and 37 million in 2021 and 2031 respectively. Nepal's urban population also has been projected to be 27 and 31 percent by the year 2021 and 2031 respectively. It has also been projected that the annual rate of population growth in Nepal goes below two per cent only after 2011 (Population Perspective Plan, 2010-2031). The mountain region will continue to lose its population in favour of hills and the Terai. In Nepal, the younger population will start to decline to their size while those in middle age will be pushed to upper age group which is an indication of increasing size of ageing population. It calls for programs

targeted to children and young population and women in reproductive age, since; broad base in age structure of population signifies more number of births occurring in the society.

Nepal had a crude birth rate of 25.1 per 1,000 population and a crude death rate of 6.4 per 1,000 population (UNESCAP, 2009). According to Nepal Demographic and Health Survey, 2011, Under Five Mortality for the most recent period (0-4 years before the survey) is 54 deaths per 1,000 live births. This means that one in every 19 children born in Nepal dies before their fifth birth day. Likewise, Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) is 46 deaths per 1,000 live births. During infancy, the risk of neo-natal deaths and post- neonatal deaths is 33 and 13 deaths per 1,000 live births, respectively. Life Expectancy at Birth has reached 68 years, 68 years for females and 67 years for males (PRB, 2011).

Marriage is universal in Nepal in early ages. By the age of 20-24 years, more than two-thirds already get married. Early marriage starts child bearing at an early age with potential risk to the reproductive health of young women. Singulate mean age at marriage has not increased significantly over the years. Eighteen percent of all births are attributed to women less than 20 years of age. About 37 percent young population less than 15 years will contribute more to population growth and migration in the country (PRB, 2011).

Current level of fertility of about 2.6 children per currently married women of reproductive age (NDHS, 2011) is expected to drop to the replacement level fertility only between 2020 and 2025 (PPP, 2010-2031). Since the median age at that time will still be around 20 years, population momentum will further increase the population size for some years. Contraceptive prevalence rate in Nepal for currently married women aged 15-49 years using any method of family planning increased from three to 50 per cent during the last 30 years against the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) target of 67 percent by 2015.

The literacy rate for the population five years and above was 63 percent in 2008 compared to 50 percent in 1998/1999 (CBS, 2009). Between 1998/1999 and 2008, literacy rate for females increased from 36 to 53 percent and that for males leapt from 65 to 75 percent.

Nepal has the lowest Human Development Index (HDI) of 0.428 in 2010 attributed to a lower per capita gross national income than in other South Asian countries and a non income HDI of 0.506 (UNDP, 2010:154). In 2010, National Planning Commission (NPC) estimated 25 percent of the total population of Nepal living below the absolute poverty line (NPC, 2010, Table 3.2: 13). Very high unemployment and underemployment rates of 39 percent (NPC, 2010: 50) have compelled people to remain either under severe poverty or migrate to other places within and outside the country for better livelihood opportunity.

Political instability, including a decade long conflict in Nepal has been attributed to poverty, destitution and discrimination, shrinking resource base, social and economic inequality, deprivation, social exclusion, social disequilibria and weak governance and centralized government system.



### 1.3 Socio-cultural History of Nepal

Nepal has become the meeting ground of Tibeto-Burman language speakers (the Kirānti) from the east and Caucasoid (the Khās) from the west. This is thus the common garden of many castes and ethnic groups representing mongoloid and Caucasoid.

This plurality of Nepalese culture has become a ubiquitous aspect of social life in Nepal. There are many ethnic groups that demonstrate shared myths and solidarity. The population census, 2001 classified the entire population into 109 caste or ethnic categories (CBS, 2002). Similarly, language is a significant cultural identifier and serves to differentiate Nepal's ethnic groups. Cultural multiplicity in Nepal is differentiated by the large number of mother tongues that exist. The census also recorded 92 mother tongues in the country. Various mother tongues spoken in Nepal can be categorised as Indo-Aryan, Tibeto-Burman, Mundā and Dravidian. According to the 2001 census, Hindus comprise 81 per cent of the total population, while Buddhists comprise 11 percent, Muslims four per cent and Kirat four per cent. The following features comprise the status of nationalities as the ethnic communities.

- Those who have their distinct identities;
- Those who have their traditional languages, religions, customs, and cultures;
- Those whose traditional social fabrics are based on equality;
- Those who have written or oral histories of their own;
- Those communities who have the notion of 'We/Us';
- Those ethnic groups who have no pivotal or decisive roles to play and exercise in the politics and administration of modern Nepal;
- Those who are the indigenous or native people of Nepal; and
- Those who claim themselves 'janajāti' or 'ethnic people'.

The Government of Nepal has classified the total caste and ethnic population into six categories (Appendix Figure 1).

### 1.4 Adolescents and Youth

Use and definitions of the terms "Young People", "Youth", and "Adolescents" vary and conceived differently in different societies around the world, depending on political, economic, and socio-cultural contexts. These categories are associated with different roles, responsibilities and ages that depend on the local context. This report uses following United Nations definitions:

Adolescents: 10-19 years old (early adolescence 10-14 and late adolescence 15-19)

Youth: 15-24 years old

Young people: 10-24 years old

Young people can be used to describe either grouping. Despite these commonly used categories, countries often use different distinctions, and "youth" can include people up to

the ages of 29 or 35. Interests, skills and needs of younger adolescents are not the same as those of the older (UNFPA, 2003).<sup>1</sup>

The ages from 10-19 are rich in life transitions. How and when young people experience these vary greatly depending on their circumstances. At age ten, the expectation in most societies is that children live at home, go to school, have not yet gone through puberty, are unmarried and have never worked. By their 20<sup>th</sup> birthday, many adolescents have left school and home. They have become sexually active, married and entered the labor force. While there is little comparative research, differences within and between societies are more pronounced with regard to adolescents, and generalizations may be less useful than with other age groups—some societies barely recognize a prolonged transition to adulthood; in others, adolescence seems to extend from late childhood into the 20<sup>s</sup>.

While information on young people is starting to improve, there is little reliable data on the strongest influences on their lives: their peers, their families, and their communities. In Nepal, Adolescents and Youth (A&Ys) account for 33 percent of the total population of Nepal. The young people 10-14 years constituted 12 percent followed by 15-19 years age group (10%) and 20-24 years age group (9%) (CBS, 2001). The proportion of this population will not expect to budge till 2031 (PPP, 2010-2031). This group' reproductively pushes the time for attaining replacement level fertility beyond the projection of 2031.

## **1.5 Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey (NAYS) 2010/11**

### **1.5.1 Purpose of the Survey**

Adolescents and Youth are of great concern for any country. They are the most productive age group and the socio-economic development of the country depends upon these groups since they are the future potential human resources of the country.

Population census, 2001, has shown that the population of Nepal is composed primarily of young people. Since 1960s Nepal's population has remained young. More than 39 percent of its population is under 15 years of age. According to last population census 2001, the proportionate share of adolescents population is 24 percent of the total population i.e. nearly a quarter of the population. Nearly a fifth of the total population (19 %) constitutes youth (15-24 years). An overall, young person (10-24 years) constitutes nearly 33 percent of the total population of Nepal.

Due to population momentum, Nepal's population will continue to grow at least for two decades even if the fertility approaches replacement level. Due to young population, a large share of resources has to be spent on basic services for young people such as education, nutrition and health among others. In this regard, for formulation of young people friendly policies, doable and result oriented programs, monitoring and evaluation of programs, reliable and timely data on issues of young people is needed. Because of the paucity of data/information available for policy and programme for adolescents and youth, a nationally representative household survey on A&Y

---

<sup>1</sup> See <http://www.unfpa.org/swp/2003/english/ch1/index.htm>

was conducted to meet the data gap. Sample surveys are an accepted and practical method for collecting information about large populations such as Nepal.

The NAYS is a cross-sectional household sample survey involving young people from ten to 24 years of age. The main focus of the survey was to assess information on various key issues related to young people. Findings from the survey are expected to provide a better understanding of the characteristics of adolescents and youth of Nepal and thereby inform policy-makers and planners about determinants and consequences of young people issues and development impacts.

### **1.5.2 Objective of the Survey**

The main objective of the survey was to generate specific data that would be useful for government to formulate policies, plans, programme interventions related to various dimensions of adolescents and youth (A&Y) ages 10-24 years in Nepal.

### **1.5.3 Thematic Areas of the Survey**

The main thematic areas of NAYS was identified after series of discussion with stakeholders as follows

- Household Population and Housing Characteristics of A&Y
- Social Demography of A&Y
- Marriage, Fertility and Family Planning
- Health Behavior
- Sexually Transmitted Infections and HIV/AIDS
- Knowledge, Attitude and Practice about Sexuality
- Adolescents and Youth Delinquency
- A&Y Perception, Awareness and Exposure

### **1.5.4 Sample Design**

The NAYS is a cross-sectional household sample survey involving young people of ages 10-24 years. The overall sample was designed to provide estimates for the country as a whole as well as urban- rural residence, five development regions, three ecological zones and Kathmandu Valley and three five year age groups of A&Y (10-14, 15-19 & 20-24).

### **Sample Frame**

For administrative purpose, Nepal is divided into 75 districts, which are further divided into smaller administrative units namely Municipalities and Village Development Committees (VDCs). The VDCs and Municipalities are further divided into wards. This survey used the list of enumeration areas (EAs) with household and population information from 2001 Population Census developed by the Central Bureau of Statistics. The EAs are defined as a ward or sub-ward.

## Domains

Nepal is divided into five development regions namely Eastern, Central, Western, Mid-western and Far-western. The cross section of these five regions with rural-urban set up will provide ten domains. However, the inclusion of the Kathmandu valley as separate sub-region makes a total of 12 distinct domains (or strata) for the NAYS.

## Sample Selection

Samples were selected independently from each stratum through a two-stage selection process. In the first stage, EAs (or clusters for NAYS) were selected using a probability proportional-to-size. Seventy-nine percent of clusters were allocated to rural areas and the rest 21 per cent to the urban areas. A total of 300 clusters with 63 urban and 237 rural clusters were selected. In the second stage, 30 households in each cluster were selected using systematic sample method. Thus a total of 9,000 households were allocated for the survey.

The application of weight is necessitated by the need of adjusting unequal probabilities caused by change in the cluster size at the time of survey. Cluster level weight is calculated for each stratum separately.

For sampling purpose, two-stage stratification is used. In the first stage, all the PSUs or Clusters were grouped into two major strata on the basis of residential characteristics, i.e. rural and urban. This is termed as first stage strata (FSS). In the second stage, six regional domains were created within each FSS totals to 12 residential-regional domains. Sample was allocated to each domain with proportionate allocation method based on proportionate distribution of A&Y population obtained from 2001 population census. Accordingly, 79 per cent of clusters were allocated to rural areas and the rest 21 per cent to the urban areas. By regional domains, the highest proportion of A&Y is recorded for Central region (27%) and the lowest eight and ten percent is recorded for the Kathmandu valley and the Far-western region. Table 1.1 presents sample allocation by residential-regional domains.

<b>1.1 Allocation of Sample</b>						
Strata/Domains	Allocation of Sample Cluster			Allocation of Household Sample (30 household per cluster)		
	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
Eastern Region	57	12	69	1,710	360	2,070
Central Region*	66	12	78	1,980	360	2,340
Western Region	50	9	59	1,500	270	1,770
Mid-Western Region	31	5	36	930	150	1,080
Far-Western Region	24	5	29	720	150	870
Kathmandu valley	9	20	29	270	600	870
<b>Total</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>7,110</b>	<b>1,890</b>	<b>9,000</b>

### 1.5.5 Response Rates and Observed Sample Size of A&Y

A total of 14,854 A&Y aged 10-24 eligible for interview were indentified (Table 1.2) from 8,974 Households. Average number of interview per household is 1.7 with overall Household Response rate of 99.7 percent and individual response rate of 99.3 percent.

1. 2 Achieved sample size of Adolescents and Youth					
Regions	Cluster	Household	Boys	Girl	Total
Eastern Region	69	2,070	1,575	1,809	3,384
Central Region	78	2,334	1,980	1,986	3,965
Western Region	59	1,770	1,391	1,415	2,806
Mid-Western Region	36	1,080	832	950	1,782
Far-Western Region	29	850	678	785	1,463
Kathmandu valley	29	870	654	699	1,353
Total	300	8,974	7,109	7,644	14,754
Total Interviewed					
Total individuals found at the time of the survey					14,853
Overall individual response rate (%)					0.993
Overall household response rate (%)					0.997
Total HH visited					8,974

### 1.5.6 Questionnaires

Two questionnaires were administrated in the NAYS: the Household Questionnaire and the Individual Questionnaire for A&Y. The questionnaires were finalized after pre-test in Kaski and Kailali districts and feedbacks from consultants, GiZ and UNFPA Nepal and UNFPA Asia Pacific Regional Office, Bangkok, Thailand. The household questionnaires were used to list all the usual members in the selected households and were asked about household basic information and characteristics of individuals within the households. The individual questionnaire was administered to all young people of ages 10-24 years by trained interviewers through direct interview method from the selected households. Overall, the questionnaires included questions to capture the thematic areas described above.

### 1.5.7 Training of Field Staff

The field work process consisted of hiring and training of field staffs, assignments of roles and responsibilities of field workers. All field workers were selected through the process of oral interview conducted by experts. Priority was given to those field staffs with prior survey experience and those familiar with the local languages. As a result, gender and socio-culturally (language too) diverse and well experienced teams of field workers were deputed to conduct the survey.

Adequate training was given to the field workers in both thematic and practical aspects of survey and its survey process in late August 2010. The training sessions were facilitated by experts from different divisions of the Ministry of Health and Population, demographers, statisticians and experts affiliated to the consultancy firm that implemented the survey. The training enabled field staffs to be familiar with survey tools and sampling processes.

### **1.5.8 Field work**

Data collection was carried out by a total of 26 data collection teams. Each team had five trained members (One supervisor and four enumerators: two female and two male). To survey 30 households from each cluster, survey teams prepared a complete list of currently residing households within the boundary of the cluster. All eligible respondents from selected households were interviewed separately. It was envisaged to make up to three visits during the stay in the cluster in case of unavailability of eligible respondents at the household at first visit.

### **1.5.9 Data Quality**

Training of field workers did make familiar and accustomed to revisit own work after interview and before leaving the survey household. Further, they were requested to apply triangulation method in order to cross check each other's filled up household surveys in a free and fair nature. Team supervisors, in addition thoroughly edited works of the team members on the same day and if found serious inconsistencies, omission of responses and other mistakes, managed to revisit to the household for the proper correction and completion of the interview. The core programme staffs from the consulting firm were deployed to supervise the field work that helped to improve the data quality. Field work supervision was also carried out by staff of the Ministry of Health and Population and provided necessary feedback to the assigned field team.

### **1.5.10 Data Management**

The following procedures were applied:

- CSPro 3.2.001 (Census and Survey Processing System developed by US Bureau of Census) software was used to develop data entry and editing system.
- To control the quality of data, range check, intra-record and inter-record consistency check were performed strictly.
- Well-trained and experienced data entry operators were employed in data entry process.
- To ensure quality of control in data management, the double entry of 20 percent of household survey was performed.
- The cleaned data sets then were converted into STATA format for the purpose of analysis by generating required tables and graphs for the report.

## CHAPTER 2

# 2

### HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

The chapter describes demographic and socio-economic characteristics of household population. It also provides information on housing characteristics, for example, household possesses and assets. A household in NAYS is defined in terms of persons living together in the same dwelling unit(s) or in connected premises with common arrangements for cooking and eating. The modified de jure method was employed to collect information on individuals who are usual residents of selected household. Household indicates those households where at least one youth/adolescents lives.

#### 2.1 Household Population by Age and Sex

Table 2.1 shows percent distribution of household population by age and sex. A total of 49,280 household members with 24,321 male and 24,944 female were found during the survey period. Fifteen individuals stated that they like to report themselves as “others” rather than male or female<sup>2</sup>. The sex ratio in NAYS is 98 males per 100 females compared 94 in 2011 (CBS, 2011). The percent of young people 10-24 years age group is 36 percent.

Age groups	Male	Female	Total	Sex Ratio (male/female)
00-04	8.19	7.33	7.76	1.09
05-09	13.36	11.89	12.62	1.10
10-14	15.90	14.42	15.15	1.08
15-19	11.82	12.51	12.17	0.92
20-24	7.51	9.62	8.58	0.76
25-29	7.52	7.18	7.35	1.02
30-34	4.82	7.16	6.02	0.66
35-39	5.77	7.63	6.72	0.74
40-44	5.66	6.23	5.95	0.89
45-49	5.60	4.65	5.12	1.18
50-54	4.23	3.40	3.81	1.21
55-59	2.99	2.33	2.66	1.25
60-64	2.49	2.20	2.34	1.11
65-69	1.80	1.44	1.62	1.22
70+	2.32	2.01	2.16	1.12
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00	0.98
<b>N</b>	<b>24,321</b>	<b>24,944</b>	<b>49,280</b>	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Figure 2.1 describes population pyramid of the household population by age and sex. It indicates that Nepal's population is primarily composed of young and children population.

<sup>2</sup> In most of household analysis , this category is not included due to very small number

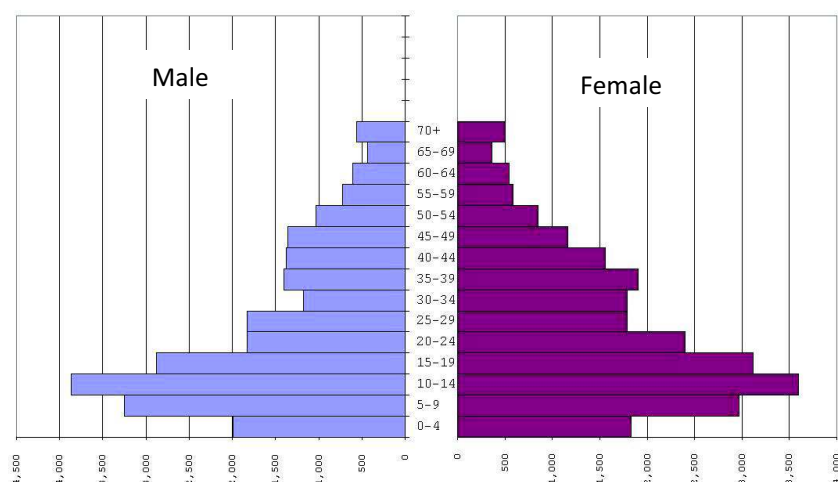


Figure 2. 1 Population Pyramid Showing the Household Population by Age and Sex

## 2.2 Household Population by Broad Age-group

Table 2.2 shows the percent distribution of population by broad age groups and dependency ratio. The percent distribution of age group 0-14 years, 15-59 years, 60+ years is 36, 58 and six percents respectively.

Table 2.2 Percent distribution of population by broad age groups and dependency ratio, Nepal					
Background characteristics	Population Distribution				Dependency ratio
	0-14 years	15-59 years	60+ years	Total	
<b>Nepal</b>					
Rural	36.92	56.86	6.22	100	75.8
Urban	29.62	64.69	5.70	100	54.6
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	34.76	58.94	6.30	100	69.7
Central	37.46	56.69	5.86	100	76.4
Western	34.02	58.96	7.02	100	69.6
Mid-Western	37.97	56.94	5.08	100	75.6
Far Western	38.92	54.70	6.38	100	82.8
Kathmandu valley	26.3	68.13	5.58	100	46.8
<b>Ecological zone</b>					
Mountain	39.11	54.65	6.24	100	82.9
Hill	34.85	58.81	6.33	100	70.0
Terai	35.62	58.46	5.92	100	71.1
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>					
Dalit	40.45	54.53	5.03	100	83.4
Disadvantaged Janajatis	36.36	57.72	5.93	100	73.3
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	40.31	53.99	5.70	100	85.2
Religious Minorities	43.47	51.37	5.16	100	94.7
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	27.81	64.54	7.65	100	54.9
Upper Caste Groups	32.36	61.10	6.53	100	63.7
Total	35.52	58.36	6.12	100	71.4
<b>N</b>	<b>17,504</b>	<b>28,760</b>	<b>3,016</b>	<b>49,280</b>	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

The overall dependency ratio was found to be 71 percent. The dependency ratio is much higher in rural (76%) compared to urban area (55%). The dependency ratio is the highest among



the population living in the Mountain ecological zone (83%), followed by rural (76%). Dependency among religious minorities is conspicuously higher compared to other caste/ethnic groups.

## 2.3 Household Size

Table 2.3 shows the average household size and its distribution by selected background characteristics. The average household size of 5.5 persons in NAYS is slightly more than 5.4 persons reported in 2001 census (CBS 2002) although the households selected for NAYS were only those with at least one adolescent or youth. The average household size by region is the highest in the Far Western (6.0) and the lowest in the Kathmandu valley (4.5). By caste/ethnicity, the average household size is the highest (6.7) among the religious minorities followed by the Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups (6.0). However, there are not such high variations by ecological regions. In urban areas, there is dominance of household size of 1-4 members (48%) while the dominance in the rural areas is the household size with five or more members (66%).

Background characteristics	Average household size	Household size group (in %)					Total	N
		1-2	3-4	5-6	7-8	9 and above		
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	5.62	3.51	30.97	38.59	17.15	9.78	100.00	7,097
Urban	5.02	6.33	42.00	33.81	11.49	6.36	100.00	1,876
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	5.26	3.63	35.64	39.12	14.86	6.76	100.00	2,070
Central	5.75	1.55	30.36	40.21	17.75	10.15	100.00	2,332
Western	5.52	3.95	34.58	37.06	14.41	10.00	100.00	1,767
Mid-Western	5.74	4.46	27.55	37.09	20.25	10.66	100.00	1,080
Far Western	6.02	3.99	25.02	37.44	20.85	12.69	100.00	857
Kathmandu valley	4.47	12.11	48.32	28.69	6.73	4.14	100.00	868
<b>Ecological Region</b>								
Mountain	5.43	3.54	32.89	37.08	18.98	7.51	100.00	600
Hill	5.19	5.49	36.83	36.04	14.51	7.13	100.00	4,099
Terai	5.79	2.86	29.95	39.13	16.92	11.13	100.00	4,275
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	5.63	4.29	27.97	41.44	16.60	9.71	100.00	965
Disadvantaged Janajatis	5.60	3.93	31.39	38.00	16.56	10.11	100.00	2,313
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	6.03	2.30	26.21	41.05	18.31	12.13	100.00	1,167
Religious Minorities	6.66	2.54	21.36	34.10	22.88	19.13	100.00	279
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	5.20	2.88	43.44	33.49	12.87	7.32	100.00	692
Upper Caste Groups	5.18	5.12	37.25	36.20	14.68	6.75	100.00	3,556
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>5.49</b>	<b>4.11</b>	<b>33.28</b>	<b>37.58</b>	<b>15.96</b>	<b>9.06</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.4 Household Composition

Table 2.4 shows that out of 8,974 households 84 percent of male are household head compared with female household head with 16 percent. This scenario is similar in both rural and urban areas.

<b>Table 2.4 Percent distribution of household by sex of the household head and household size and mean size of household, Nepal</b>			
Characteristics	Residence		
	Rural	Urban	Total
<b>Household headship</b>			
Male	84.57	83.26	84.30
Female	15.41	16.67	15.67
Total	99.98	99.93	99.97
<b>Number of usual members</b>			
1	17.81	19.90	18.21
2	17.75	19.62	18.10
3	17.18	18.67	17.47
4	15.24	15.84	15.36
5	11.66	10.27	11.40
6	7.66	6.05	7.35
7	4.79	3.55	4.55
8	2.85	2.20	2.73
9	1.74	1.27	1.65
10+	3.32	2.63	3.19
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>Mean size of households</b>	5.62	5.02	5.49
<b>N</b>	<b>7,097</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.5 Household Characteristics

Table 2.5 presents percent distribution of household by main source of light, cooking fuel and sources of drinking water by place of residence. Electricity is the main source of light in the majority of the households (74%). By place of residence, electricity is the main source of light in urban areas whereas other source of light is mainly used in rural areas.

Wood is the main source cooking fuel in the majority of the household (64%). However, the use of LP gas for cooking is more in urban areas (56%) while the use of wood is more common in rural areas (73%). In addition, the use of cow-dung, bio-gas and kerosene for cooking is also found in fewer households.

The survey shows that nearly two in every five households have access to piped water for drinking but the proportion is higher in urban areas (61%) compared to rural areas (36%). Tube-well/hand pump is the second most common sources of drinking water (36%) followed by natural sources (*Mul*) (16%).

<b>Table 2. 5 Percent distribution of households by main source of light, cooking fuel and sources of drinking water by place of residence, Nepal</b>			
Characteristics	Rural	Urban	Total
<b>Main Source of Light</b>			
Electricity	68.97	93.53	74.11
Kerosene	13.28	4.46	11.43
Solar energy	6.03	1.08	4.99
Bio gas	0.47	0.11	0.39
<i>TUKIMARA</i>	9.45	0.77	7.63
<i>SALLO KO DIYALO</i>	1.81	0.05	1.45
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Main sources of cooking fuel</b>			
Electricity	1.67	3.88	2.13
LP gas	10.13	55.75	19.67
Kerosene	0.53	1.13	0.65
Wood	72.71	32.92	64.39
Bio gas	5.57	5.30	5.51
Cow dung ( <i>GUITHA</i> )	9.39	1.02	7.64
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Sources of drinking water</b>			
Piped water	35.97	60.71	41.15
Tube well/hand pump	38.86	25.42	36.05
Covered well	1.71	1.80	1.72
Open well	4.20	2.58	3.86
Natural resource ( <i>MUL</i> )	18.08	7.96	15.96
River etc.	1.15	0.00	0.91
Jar/Bottle	0.02	0.99	0.22
Tanker	0.03	0.54	0.14
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>7,098</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 2.6 shows the percent distribution of households by toilet facility and treatment status of household waste by place of residence.

It was found that one in every two households have access to modern toilet facilities (Flush/pan) and this facility is twice common in urban areas (79%) compared to rural areas (40%). In addition, *KHALDE* toilet (pit) is more common in rural areas (17%). It is found that 36 percent of the households do not have toilet facilities and especially in rural households (42%).

Majority of households in rural areas use household waste for fertilizer, whereas waste is mostly collected by truck in urban areas.

<b>Table 2. 6 Percent distribution of households by toilet facility and treatment status of household waste by place of residence, Nepal</b>			
Characteristics	Rural	Urban	Total
<b>Toilet facility</b>			
Flush/pan joined with sewage drainage	3.06	29.00	8.48
Flush/pan with safety tank	36.94	50.37	39.75
<i>KHALDE</i> toilet (pit)	17.42	8.84	15.63
Community toilet	0.76	0.16	0.63
No toilet	41.82	11.63	35.51
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Treatment status of household waste</b>			
Waste collection by truck	1.45	39.79	9.47
Personal collection	1.49	7.66	2.78
No treatment	29.05	17.27	26.59
Fair/dig out	14.97	13.83	14.73
Used for fertilizer	53.00	21.46	46.40
Others	0.03	0.00	0.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>7,098</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 2.7 describes percent distribution of households by construction materials of floor, roof and outer walls by place of residence.

<b>Table 2. 7 Percent distribution of households by construction materials of floor, roof and outer walls</b>			
Characteristics	Rural	Urban	Nepal
<b>Main sources of construction material of floor</b>			
Mud	77.79	30.19	67.83
Wood	2.83	2.90	2.85
Cement	19.32	66.85	29.26
Others	0.06	0.06	0.06
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Main construction material of roof</b>			
Straw/thatch	22.17	6.54	18.90
Tin	28.58	23.28	27.48
Cement	13.94	56.39	22.82
Tile	16.94	10.53	15.60
Mud	2.27	0.22	1.84
Stone	11.94	1.83	9.82
Wood	1.24	0.00	0.98
Potsherd ( <i>KHAPADA/JHI</i> )	2.92	1.20	2.56
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Main sources of material of outer walls</b>			
Bamboo with mud	29.08	9.70	25.03
Mixed (stone, brick)	44.63	20.67	39.62
Wood	3.92	2.33	3.58
Cemented (stone, brick)	21.74	66.84	31.17
Mud with wood	0.25	0.32	0.27
Mud with thatch ( <i>KHAR</i> )	0.38	0.08	0.32
Wall of tin ( <i>Jasta ko</i> )	0.00	0.05	0.01
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>7,098</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Overall, Mud is the most commonly used construction material for floor (68%). However, the main source of construction material for floor is mud in rural areas (78%) in contrast to cement in urban areas (67%). Similarly, the use of cement for roof is more common in urban areas

(56%). The main source of material of outer walls is Mixed (stone, brick) (45%) in rural areas in contrast to cement in urban areas (67%).

Table 2.8 depicts percent distribution of household by occupancy status, separate kitchen, landholding and female ownership of land by place of residence. Occupancy status of households shows three distinct features by rural and urban residence. More rented house prevails in urban areas (26 %) than in rural areas (5 %). Urban households possess less land compared to their counterparts in rural areas.

Overall, one in every four households has ownership of land by women partially or fully. By place of residence, urban residents also have relatively more land (32%) in the name of females than in rural areas (23%). The percent of households with separate kitchen is 61 percent in rural areas compared to 71 percent in urban areas. The survey finding shows the mean number of sleeping rooms is 24 per ten households in Nepal.

<b>Table 2. 8 Percent distribution of households by occupancy status, separate kitchen, landholding and female ownership of land by place of residence, Nepal</b>			
	Rural	Urban	Nepal
<b>Occupancy status</b>			
Private	93.81	72.75	89.41
Rented	5.28	26.35	9.69
Home of mother's sister	0.03	0.15	0.05
Parent's home of marriage	0.04	0.00	0.03
Relatives	0.22	0.30	0.24
Free	0.19	0.16	0.18
<i>AILANI</i> (unregistered)	0.42	0.29	0.40
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
% of household with separate kitchen	60.90	71.45	63.11
Mean number of sleeping rooms	2.39	2.50	2.42
% of households with female ownership of land	22.80	31.64	24.65
<b>N</b>	<b>7,098</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.6 Household Possessions

Table 2.9 provides information on households by possession of household facility according to rural-urban. Overall, about two-thirds of households have radio. More than seven in every ten households have mobile phone facilities whilst about one in every two households has TV access. However, the access to these facilities is more common in urban areas compared to rural areas.

Possession of motorcycles and bicycles was also common 12 percent and 40 percent of the households respectively. It was noted that the possession of internet and computer facilities in households in minimal.

Household facilities	Rural	Urban	Nepal
Telephone	10.32	32.59	14.99
Radio	64.45	70.44	65.71
Television	40.28	76.69	47.93
Laundry machine	0.32	2.90	0.86
Dish washer machine	0.22	1.00	0.39
Refrigerator	4.23	25.88	8.78
Solar/Geiger	2.18	8.72	3.56
Mobile phone	65.97	87.59	70.51
Computer	4.29	27.11	9.08
Internet	1.08	12.38	3.45
Music system	6.04	20.21	9.02
Oxen cart	6.16	3.00	5.50
Motor-cycle	7.42	27.05	11.55
Cycle	38.89	46.07	40.39
Rickshaw	1.21	1.67	1.31
Car	0.50	3.39	1.11
Bus/truck	0.77	1.44	0.91
Tempo	0.20	0.50	0.27
<b>N</b>	<b>7,098</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.7 Nearest Public Facilities

Table 2.10 illustrates the mean time taken to reach the nearest public facilities. Mean time taken to reach all public facilities is less than 1.5 hours except banks (2.5 hours) and cooperatives (1.6 hours). In general, the access to public facilities is easier in urban areas compared to that in the rural areas. For almost all mentioned public facilities, mean time taken is more in Mid-Western development region followed by Far-Western region. Mean time taken to access banking facilities in Mid-western region is about six hours whilst in Kathmandu valley such facility can be accessed within 17 minutes. By Ecological Zones, the access to nearest public facilities is the most difficult in the mountain followed by hill and Terai.

<b>Table 2. 10 Mean time taken to reach the nearest public facilities (in hours) by place of residence, Nepal</b>										
Background Characteristics	Public facilities									
	Primary school	Secondary including lower	College	Health facility	Bus stop /road	Market centre	Bank	Cooperative	Post office	Police office
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	0.28	0.60	1.45	0.77	1.71	1.46	3.05	1.94	1.03	1.34
Urban	0.19	0.25	0.42	0.46	0.26	0.38	0.57	0.42	0.56	0.39
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	0.28	0.62	1.33	0.85	1.71	1.20	2.55	1.69	0.96	1.09
Central	0.24	0.52	1.05	0.55	0.99	0.96	1.98	1.02	0.81	1.07
Western	0.26	0.53	1.20	0.70	0.77	1.08	2.16	1.15	0.80	1.22
<b>Mid-</b>										
Western	0.35	0.71	2.20	0.98	3.53	2.68	5.41	3.72	1.24	1.41
Far Western	0.32	0.50	1.28	0.98	1.70	1.60	3.08	2.31	1.60	1.85
<b>Kathmandu valley</b>										
Kathmandu valley	0.14	0.16	0.26	0.22	0.12	0.18	0.28	0.20	0.38	0.27
<b>Ecological Zone</b>										
Mountain	0.41	0.75	1.72	1.02	6.08	3.93	7.16	6.01	1.71	2.29
Hill	0.29	0.59	1.61	0.83	1.55	1.42	3.02	1.56	1.06	1.41
Terai	0.22	0.44	0.79	0.54	0.61	0.66	1.30	0.97	0.70	0.72
<b>Total (Hours)</b>	<b>0.27</b>	<b>0.53</b>	<b>1.23</b>	<b>0.71</b>	<b>1.41</b>	<b>1.23</b>	<b>2.51</b>	<b>1.60</b>	<b>0.93</b>	<b>1.14</b>
<b>Total (minutes)</b>	<b>16.20</b>	<b>31.80</b>	<b>73.80</b>	<b>42.60</b>	<b>84.60</b>	<b>73.8</b>	<b>150.60</b>	<b>96.00</b>	<b>55.80</b>	<b>68.40</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.8 Socio-economic Status Index

Table 2.11 shows the percent distribution of households by wealth quintile according to selected background characteristics. Overall, one in every five (21%) household belong to the richest quintile and proportion is higher in the urban areas (59%) compared to rural areas (11%). By development region, the households in the Mid-west and Far-west regions belong to the lowest quintile. An overwhelming majority of people with the highest quintile live in Kathmandu valley.

Similarly, forty-eight percent of relatively advantaged Janajatis, i.e., Newar, Gurung and Thakali has the highest quintile whereas one third (33%) of Dalit fall in the lowest quintile.

Background characteristics	Wealth quintiles					Total	N
	Lowest	Second	Middle	Fourth	Highest		
<b>Urban/rural</b>							
Rural	22.55	23.17	22.83	20.48	10.97	100.00	7,097
Urban	4.01	6.62	9.35	21.16	58.86	100.00	1,876
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	18.83	22.26	21.78	21.38	15.74	100.00	2,070
Central	12.95	27.09	25.90	19.28	14.77	100.00	2,332
Western	13.81	14.88	24.67	29.26	17.37	100.00	1,767
Mid-Western	37.39	23.14	13.22	16.11	10.14	100.00	1,080
Far Western	39.12	18.45	16.54	17.64	8.24	100.00	857
Kathmandu valley	0.05	0.63	2.37	13.39	83.56	100.00	868
<b>Ecological zone</b>							
Mountain	43.05	30.31	21.94	4.70	0.00	100.00	600
Hill	22.62	17.70	16.48	17.71	25.50	100.00	4,099
Terai	11.46	20.15	23.13	25.65	19.60	100.00	4,275
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>							
Dalit	33.18	28.29	22.56	11.36	4.61	100.00	965
Disadvantaged Janajatis	24.41	22.68	21.70	16.91	14.30	100.00	2,313
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	15.33	29.16	27.33	19.47	8.71	100.00	1,167
Religious Minorities	9.96	24.13	23.10	28.82	14.00	100.00	2,79
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	4.43	8.24	13.45	25.67	48.21	100.00	692
Upper Caste Groups	15.55	14.24	16.86	24.30	29.04	100.00	3,556
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.67</b>	<b>19.71</b>	<b>20.01</b>	<b>20.62</b>	<b>20.98</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Compared to the national average, a higher proportion of the Dalits belong to the lower wealth quintiles (lowest-middle).



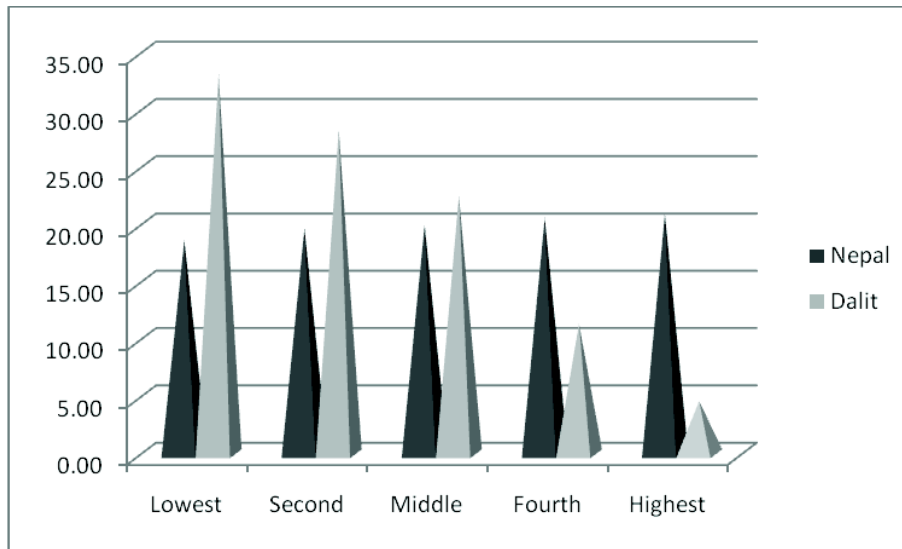


Figure 2.2 Total Households compared to Dalit Households by Wealth Quintile

## 2.9 Educational Status

Educative expansion is a recent phenomenon in Nepal. Broad-based development of western-style mass education began only in the latter half of the twentieth century. During the Rana period (1847-1950), the British system of education, as practiced in India, began to have some influence in Nepal. Subsequently another kind of school, a Nepali language *pathsālā* (school) was developed to train students in clerical skills. It was open to all, though mainly high caste male children went there (Bista, 1999). After democracy, the new political system made provision for education for all Nepalese people. Since then, Nepal has targeted to increase literacy rate along with educational attainment of the people in each plan (Bista, 2003).

The definition of literacy has changed over the years. In earlier censuses of Nepal literacy was defined as the ability to read and write. In 1991 census the definition of literacy was changed and it included the ability to read and write with understanding and to perform simple arithmetic calculations (CBS, 1995). This same definition was also been followed in the 2001 census (CBS, 2002). Same definition has been used in NAYS.

NAYS estimated the literacy rates with age above five years and above. Table 2.12 shows literacy status. It can be seen that overall literacy rate is 65 percent. The gender gap in literacy has increased from 11 percent point in 2001 to 15 percent points in this survey with a noticeable difference of 16 percent points in rural areas. This shows that the percent of literacy has increased but more emphasis has been given to increase female literacy.

<b>Table 2. 12 Literacy Status</b>			
Sex	Rural	Urban	Total
Male	70.41	83.75	72.99
Female	54.37	72.56	57.81
<b>Total</b>	<b>62.27</b>	<b>78.14</b>	<b>65.30</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>39,851</b>	<b>9,430</b>	<b>49,280</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

The survey adopted the following definitions of the level of education

<i>Status</i>	<i>Definitions</i>
<i>Literate</i>	<i>Those who can read and write with understanding in any language and to perform simple arithmetic calculation through informal literacy program.</i>
<i>Primary Education</i>	<i>Those who have completed less than one year or at least one year of primary education (pre-school to grade five).</i>
<i>Secondary Education</i>	<i>Those who have completed the final grade at second level education or have entered secondary school but have not completed the final grade (grade six to ten).</i>
<i>SLC and above</i>	<i>Those who have undertaken third level studies (beyond the School Leaving Certificate) regardless of whether they have completed the course.</i>

Table 2.13.1 provides information on household literate male population by level of education. The percent of literate people increases continuously as age increases. However, the percent decrease in literate only for 5-9 to 10-14 age groups indicates that more emphasis has been given to primary education in recent years. The highest percent of household population have primary education in rural areas (41%) whereas the highest percent have SLC and above in urban areas (36%). The highest percent of household population with primary education are in Central and Mountain regions, whereas the highest percents with SLC and above are in Kathmandu valley and equal percents are in Hill and Terai regions.

Religious minorities have the highest percent of population with primary education in contrast to relatively advantaged Janajatis and Upper caste groups having the highest percent of population with SLC and above.

<b>Table 2.13. 1 Percent distribution of household population by highest level of education by literate males according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>						
Background characteristics	Literate only	Primary	Secondary	SLC & above	Total	N
<b>Age</b>						
05-09	0.37	99.63	0.00	0.00	100.00	2,344
10-14	0.02	60.53	39.42	0.03	100.00	3,676
15-19	0.61	11.64	53.08	34.67	100.00	2,759
20-24	1.16	13.15	26.85	58.84	100.00	1,703
25-29	2.57	16.67	38.22	42.54	100.00	1,597
30-34	5.34	19.79	41.90	32.98	100.00	960
35-39	9.87	20.90	36.73	32.51	100.00	1,084
40-44	13.18	20.10	33.59	33.13	100.00	1,019
45-49	15.86	23.98	30.14	30.02	100.00	903
50-54	22.48	29.97	30.04	17.50	100.00	623
55-59	24.52	30.50	25.47	19.51	100.00	415
60-64	34.54	26.17	22.47	16.81	100.00	290
65-69	41.61	19.77	23.71	14.91	100.00	187
70+	60.36	13.92	15.85	9.87	100.00	193
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	6.37	40.52	32.94	20.16	100.00	13,807
Urban	4.55	27.05	32.46	35.94	100.00	3,947
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	7.05	36.32	31.32	25.32	100.00	3,952
Central	4.61	42.11	33.27	20.01	100.00	4,447
Western	5.19	36.94	37.14	20.73	100.00	3,546
Mid-Western	7.40	41.34	29.83	21.44	100.00	2,220
Far Western	6.78	39.09	35.09	19.04	100.00	1,874
Kathmandu valley	5.85	23.02	27.74	43.40	100.00	1,714
<b>Ecological Region</b>						
Mountain	8.23	45.20	34.00	12.57	100.00	1,097
Hill	6.91	37.23	32.08	23.78	100.00	7,950
Terai	4.81	36.84	33.38	24.96	100.00	8,707
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>						
Dalit	6.79	48.57	31.74	12.91	100.00	1,621
Disadvantaged Janajatis	7.53	45.12	31.20	16.15	100.00	4,413
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai		42.89	35.21	19.51		
Caste Groups	2.39				100.00	2,291
Religious Minorities	4.50	49.76	35.65	10.09	100.00	571
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	6.27	27.13	34.72	31.89	100.00	1,481
Upper Caste Groups	6.02	30.04	32.72	31.23	100.00	7,376
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>5.97</b>	<b>37.53</b>	<b>32.84</b>	<b>23.67</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>17,753</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 2.13.2 provides information on the household population of literate females by level of education. The highest percent of household population with the highest level of education SLC and above is in the age group 20-24 years.

The highest percent of education level is primary in rural areas, Mid-Western and mountain regions, whereas the highest level is SLC and above in urban areas, Kathmandu valley and hill and Terai regions.

Compared to other caste/ethnic groups, the highest proportion of religious minorities has completed primary level of education. On the other hand the highest proportion of relatively advantaged Janajatis have completed SLC and above among all the caste/ethnic groups.

However, there is variation between male and female. SLC and above male are higher (24%) than female (19%). However, Literate only female is higher (9%) than male (6%). This indicates gender gap in the level of education and need to focus on upliftment of female education.

**Table 2.13. 2 Percent distribution of household population by highest level of education by literate females according to selected background characteristics, Nepal**

Background characteristics	Literate				Total	N
	only	Primary	Secondary	SLC & above		
<b>Age</b>						
05-09	0.54	99.46	0.00	0.00	100.00	2,082
10-14	0.13	60.94	38.93	0.00	100.00	3,382
15-19	1.29	14.43	53.37	30.91	100.00	2,839
20-24	5.63	15.76	31.76	46.84	100.00	1,914
25-29	11.37	18.92	34.82	34.88	100.00	1,162
30-34	19.18	22.88	36.54	21.40	100.00	916
35-39	27.58	24.12	28.63	19.67	100.00	887
40-44	35.29	22.13	23.57	19.01	100.00	526
45-49	46.64	19.31	23.16	10.89	100.00	343
50-54	43.86	27.10	19.92	9.12	100.00	167
55-59	61.94	15.44	10.90	11.72	100.00	92
60-64	59.73	21.81	8.57	9.89	100.00	55
65-69	78.27	5.45	9.99	6.29	100.00	36
70+	62.38	11.67	25.95	0.00	100.00	22
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	9.06	43.06	32.56	15.32	100.00	10,999
Urban	7.77	29.47	32.51	30.25	100.00	3,424
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	7.09	38.59	33.93	20.39	100.00	3,351
Central*	8.17	45.31	30.61	15.91	100.00	3,289
Western	8.22	38.56	37.79	15.43	100.00	3,104
Mid-Western	9.97	45.44	29.29	15.29	100.00	1,774
Far Western	12.59	43.95	30.37	13.09	100.00	1,374
Kathmandu valley	9.91	23.16	28.75	38.19	100.00	1,530
<b>Ecological Region</b>						
Mountain	12.86	48.51	29.47	9.16	100.00	868
Hill	9.23	38.27	33.02	19.48	100.00	6,980
Terai	7.71	40.35	32.44	19.50	100.00	6,575
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>						
Dalit	7.42	57.28	28.85	6.46	100.00	1,283
Disadvantaged Janajatis	9.37	45.21	31.62	13.81	100.00	3,825
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	3.96	54.10	30.25	11.70	100.00	1,313
Religious Minorities	5.55	64.15	24.24	6.06	100.00	384
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	9.78	27.39	34.15	28.67	100.00	1,331
Upper Caste Groups	9.64	31.18	34.51	24.68	100.00	6,287
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>8.76</b>	<b>39.83</b>	<b>32.54</b>	<b>18.87</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>14,423</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.10 Place of Birth

Table 2.14 shows the distribution of place of birth by sex and selected background characteristics. Overall, eighty-two percent of the individuals were born in the same districts as

their current place of residence districts. By sex, eighty five percent of the males were born in the same districts. The corresponding percent for females is slightly less (79%) which may be due to their marriage from different districts. For Kathmandu valley, one in every two individuals was born in the same districts as their current place of residence districts. The majority (97%) of the individuals currently living in the Mountain region were born in the same districts.

Background characteristics	Place of birth in same districts		
	Male (%)	Female (%)	Total (%)
<b>Rural-Urban</b>			
Rural	88.59	82.41	85.45
Urban	68.19	65.18	66.67
<b>Region</b>			
Eastern	83.95	79.33	81.57
Central	91.98	83.65	87.86
Western	88.59	83.11	85.76
Mid-Western	84.88	82.22	83.51
Far Western	84.11	77.73	80.84
Kathmandu valley	51.83	49.81	50.81
<b>Ecological Region</b>			
Mountain	98.64	95.31	96.94
Hill	84.34	80.62	82.42
Terai	83.10	75.63	79.38
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>84.64</b>	<b>79.15</b>	<b>81.85</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>24,321</b>	<b>24,944</b>	<b>49,280</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.11 Migration Status

Table 2.15.1 shows the proportion of male migrants by months and specific countries according to selected background characteristics. Same proportions of male migrants go for less than 12 months and more than 12 or more months. Majority of migrants in the age group 15-24 and Far-Western region go for less than 12 months, whereas majority of migrants in the older age groups go for more than 12 or more months.

One third of migrants are internal migrants and 29 percent of migrants depart to India. One fourth of migrants go to Gulf countries. Most of the migrants in the age group 25-44 years who are away for 12 months and more go to Gulf countries, the proportion of the migrants being the highest from Eastern region. The highest proportion (61%) of the migrants to India is from the Far-western followed by Western region (39%) and from the Mid-western region (38%). As regards to Ecological Zones, the proportions of the migrants from Mountain (46%) and Hill regions (36%) are internal migrants. Their next destinations are India and Gulf countries. Higher proportions (36%) of the migrants from Terai region go to Gulf countries compared to the Hill (21%) and Mountain (19%). A higher proportion of the migrants with primary education (41%)

go to India followed by within Nepal (30%) and Gulf countries (20%). The highest proportion of the migrants (47 %) with SLC and above is internal migrants followed by 25 percent migrants going to Gulf countries.

**Table 2.15. 1 Percent distribution of male migrants by months and percent of migrants who went to specific countries according to background characteristics, Nepal**

Background characteristics	Months since migration			Country of destination					N
	<12 months	12 months & above	Total	Within Nepal	India	Gulf countries	Other countries	Total	
<b>Age group</b>									
<15	55.02	44.98	100.00	72.02	23.02	1.55	3.41	100.00	194
15-19	65.16	34.84	100.00	46.85	39.97	8.65	4.53	100.00	466
20-24	55.25	44.75	100.00	33.65	22.46	26.87	17.02	100.00	861
25-29	45.82	54.18	100.00	29.82	20.07	35.07	15.04	100.00	556
30-34	46.31	53.69	100.00	21.54	26.68	38.93	12.86	100.00	328
35-39	44.13	55.87	100.00	15.96	25.85	41.47	16.72	100.00	278
40-44	41.59	58.41	100.00	15.00	35.00	34.83	15.18	100.00	195
45-49	37.50	62.50	100.00	15.54	50.71	25.33	8.42	100.00	108
50+	48.58	51.42	100.00	20.95	60.49	11.05	7.51	100.00	116
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	51.61	48.39	100.00	32.42	30.24	26.05	11.29	100.00	2,666
Urban	49.87	50.13	100.00	30.89	18.84	28.93	21.34	100.00	435
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	52.82	47.18	100.00	28.72	10.88	42.73	17.66	100.00	649
Central	47.29	52.71	100.00	45.28	17.16	24.98	12.58	100.00	797
Western	51.97	48.03	100.00	22.27	38.58	27.90	11.25	100.00	889
Mid-Western	52.39	47.61	100.00	41.16	37.89	14.11	6.83	100.00	298
Far Western	58.03	41.97	100.00	30.04	61.44	4.67	3.86	100.00	360
Kathmandu valley	42.78	57.22	100.00	20.99	3.56	34.22	41.23	100.00	108
<b>Ecological Region</b>									
Mountain	49.70	50.30	100.00	46.27	23.57	18.80	11.36	100.00	266
Hill	50.69	49.31	100.00	36.45	31.11	20.59	11.84	100.00	1,616
Terai	52.62	47.38	100.00	23.49	26.47	35.91	14.13	100.00	1,218
<b>Educational Level</b>									
Primary	51.63	48.37	100.00	30.04	40.96	20.33	8.68	100.00	796
Secondary	51.10	48.90	100.00	26.05	27.93	31.89	14.13	100.00	1,093
SLC & above	51.65	48.35	100.00	47.68	11.23	24.58	16.51	100.00	900
Literate	53.64	46.36	100.00	27.34	39.27	27.39	6.01	100.00	76
Illiterate	49.87	50.13	100.00	10.46	53.48	28.87	7.19	100.00	235
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>51.37</b>	<b>48.63</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>32.20</b>	<b>28.64</b>	<b>26.46</b>	<b>12.70</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>3,101</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 2.15.2 provides information on female migrants by months and specific countries they migrated. A higher proportion of female migrants (67%) are internal migrants. The proportion of the female migrants is the highest in the ages 15-19 years but the proportion gradually decreases as their ages increase. The second largest destination for female migrants are India (20%) followed by Gulf (6%) and other countries (6%).

There are some variations in the female migrants by development regions, ecological zones and literacy.

<b>Table 2.15.2 Percent distribution of female migrants by months and percent of migrants who went to specific countries according to background characteristics, Nepal</b>									
Background characteristics	Months since migration			Country of destination					N
	<12 months	12 months & above	Total	Within Nepal	India	Gulf countries	Other countries	Total	
<b>Age group</b>									
<15	58.07	41.93	100.00	73.56	23.74	1.55	1.15	100.00	151
15-19	68.03	31.97	100.00	84.29	11.84	1.69	2.18	100.00	137
20-24	56.72	43.28	100.00	67.93	18.79	6.64	6.64	100.00	153
25-29	43.50	56.50	100.00	62.02	20.14	8.90	8.94	100.00	103
30-34	35.83	64.17	100.00	53.24	23.16	17.45	6.15	100.00	48
35-39	30.21	69.79	100.00	46.60	19.02	17.96	16.43	100.00	28*
40-44	22.83	77.17	100.00	19.74	38.69	6.34	35.23	100.00	19*
45-49	41.88	58.12	100.00	16.07	41.49	24.77	17.67	100.00	12*
50+	66.39	33.61	100.00	66.98	33.02	0.00	0.00	100.00	11*
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	53.52	46.48	100.00	71.28	20.84	5.08	2.80	100.00	556
Urban	54.21	45.79	100.00	47.27	17.06	12.36	23.31	100.00	107
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	60.33	39.67	100.00	72.73	9.28	11.86	6.13	100.00	136
Central	46.89	53.11	100.00	78.25	12.59	6.33	2.83	100.00	176
Western	54.79	45.21	100.00	62.33	21.92	6.85	8.90	100.00	146
Mid-Western	54.00	46.00	100.00	77.48	21.39	0.00	1.13	100.00	89
Far Western	56.26	43.74	100.00	47.22	51.82	0.00	0.97	100.00	89
Kathmandu valley	47.87	52.13	100.00	32.18	8.81	15.03	43.98	100.00	28*
<b>Ecological Region</b>									
Mountain	57.66	42.34	100.00	66.64	27.50	5.86	0.00	100.00	73
Hill	54.90	45.10	100.00	72.17	16.97	4.67	6.19	100.00	400
Terai	49.40	50.60	100.00	57.68	24.32	9.74	8.27	100.00	189
<b>Educational Level</b>									
Primary	56.16	43.84	100.00	64.65	26.17	6.31	2.87	100.00	206
Secondary	52.30	47.70	100.00	75.13	13.09	7.76	4.02	100.00	140
SLC & above	55.41	44.59	100.00	75.88	7.92	4.34	11.86	100.00	227
Literate	36.84	63.16	100.00	50.64	31.49	17.87	0.00	100.00	21*
<b>Illiterate</b>	48.16	46.37	100.00	37.36	54.03	5.71	2.91	100.00	69
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>53.63</b>	<b>46.37</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>67.42</b>	<b>20.23</b>	<b>6.25</b>	<b>6.10</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>662</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\*since the number of cases is insufficient, precaution should be taken while interpreting the results

### 2.11.1 Cash Transfer

Table 2.16.1 presents the distribution of male migrants who sent cash and means of sending cash to their families. The results show that three in every five male migrants send cash. Most of the male migrants aged 20 years and above sent cash in the last 12 months. The percent

of male migrants sending cash increases as their age increases up to 44 years and means of sending the cash through the Banks increases with increasing age. The proportion of male migrants sending cash is almost equally distributed in Rural and Urban area, Development regions and Ecological Zones. Majority of migrants from Eastern region and Kathmandu valley sent cash through Money transfer. The proportion of migrants among literate group sending cash through relatives/friends is the highest (46%).

Characteristics	% sending cash or kinds	Means of sending remittance (in %)					N
		Bank	Money transfer company	Self	Relative s/ Friends	Total	
<b>Age group</b>							
< 15	8.78	15.12	18.41	41.22	25.25	100.00	194
15-19	39.12	20.49	12.48	18.62	48.40	100.00	466
20-24	55.40	30.92	32.23	13.96	22.90	100.00	861
25-29	64.20	36.42	31.69	15.52	16.37	100.00	556
30-34	72.87	34.55	31.70	12.85	20.90	100.00	328
35-39	75.20	36.14	31.91	13.67	18.28	100.00	278
40-44	81.58	41.98	24.11	11.94	21.98	100.00	195
45-49	78.72	26.07	20.22	16.93	36.77	100.00	108
50 +	75.07	20.52	7.78	16.67	55.03	100.00	116
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	58.75	30.45	26.84	15.36	27.36	100.00	2,666
Urban	62.17	42.06	31.11	11.86	14.97	100.00	435
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	61.02	35.47	48.33	7.37	8.83	100.00	649
Central	56.26	32.41	27.05	21.41	19.13	100.00	797
Western	62.59	36.38	19.93	12.98	30.71	100.00	889
Mid-Western	51.11	20.96	21.73	24.06	33.24	100.00	298
Far Western	59.79	22.50	6.43	11.92	59.15	100.00	360
Kathmandu valley	63.22	31.88	47.18	18.90	2.04	100.00	108
<b>Ecological Region</b>							
Mountain	54.27	21.46	22.58	20.52	35.45	100.00	266
Hill	56.68	24.71	21.69	20.42	33.18	100.00	1,616
Terai	63.64	42.83	35.10	7.30	14.77	100.00	1,218
<b>Educational Level</b>							
Primary	59.26	22.65	24.24	14.81	38.30	100.00	796
Secondary	66.90	37.04	26.39	14.03	22.55	100.00	1,093
SLC & above	46.96	36.66	33.50	18.64	11.20	100.00	900
Literate	71.48	26.45	15.33	11.76	46.46	100.00	76
Illiterate	66.72	26.29	29.73	9.42	34.57	100.00	235
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>59.23</b>	<b>32.17</b>	<b>27.47</b>	<b>14.84</b>	<b>25.52</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>3,101</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 2.16.2 presents female migrant who sent cash and means of sending cash. In contrast to male migrants, one in every five female migrants sends cash to their families (21%). A higher proportion of female migrants send cash through Banks (30%) and through Money/Transfer (30%). The urban female migrants rely on more on Banks and Money/Transfer compared to rural female migrants. Migrants from Eastern region and Kathmandu valley rely more on Money transfer. Migrants from Terai region mostly rely on Banks (40%).



<b>Table 2.16. 2 Percent distribution of female migrants who sent cash in the last 12 months and means of sending cash according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>							
Characteristics	% sending cash or kinds	Means of sending remittance (in %)					
		Bank	Money transfer company	Self	Relatives/ Friends	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>							
< 15	1.51	0.00	44.56	0.00	55.44	100.00	151
15-19	14.30	35.79	21.95	25.60	16.66	100.00	137
20-24	27.70	15.88	29.98	36.28	17.86	100.00	153
25-29	24.89	23.02	33.27	19.45	24.27	100.00	103
30-34	23.16	24.18	40.19	9.02	26.62	100.00	48
35-39	41.42	59.17	26.74	14.09	0.00	100.00	28*
40-44	50.96	69.14	30.86	0.00	0.00	100.00	19*
45-49	43.39	40.15	21.77	38.08	0.00	100.00	12*
50 +	14.64	0.00	0.00	46.83	53.17	100.00	11*
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	17.70	27.67	25.16	26.37	20.80	100.00	556
Urban	35.13	34.17	40.49	17.85	7.49	100.00	107
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	34.93	30.99	39.76	24.97	4.28	100.00	136
Central	19.21	22.58	24.24	27.01	26.17	100.00	176
Western	18.84	50.00	15.38	15.38	19.23	100.00	146
Mid-Western	7.28	0.00	17.42	49.49	33.08	100.00	89
Far Western	10.98	0.00	19.61	29.04	51.35	100.00	89
Kathmandu valley	38.06	35.28	51.69	13.04	0.00	100.00	28*
<b>Ecological Region</b>							
Mountain	15.90	7.22	27.45	14.41	50.92	100.00	73
Hill	16.60	24.06	27.61	27.85	20.48	100.00	400
Terai	30.38	39.73	32.05	21.47	6.75	100.00	189
<b>Educational Level</b>							
Primary	15.48	20.68	28.90	15.85	34.57	100.00	206
Secondary	25.76	48.69	15.98	26.65	8.67	100.00	140
SLC & above	22.18	26.43	34.53	28.18	10.86	100.00	227
Literate	26.98	11.52	76.21	0.00	12.27	100.00	21*
Illiterate	15.52	9.96	27.88	27.82	34.34	100.00	69
<b>Total</b>	<b>20.63</b>	<b>29.53</b>	<b>29.55</b>	<b>23.93</b>	<b>16.99</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>662</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\*since the number of cases is insufficient, precaution should be taken while interpreting the results

### 2.11.2 Remittance

Table 2.17 presents the distribution of international migrants who sent remittance and means of sending remittance to their respective families. The results show that 70 percent male international migrant and 38 Percent of female international migrant send remittance (cash) to their families. The foremost means of sending the cash through the Banks and money transfer company respectively. However, sending money through relative/friends are also noteworthy.

Table 2.17 Percent distribution of international migrants who sent remittance and means of sending remittance, Nepal							
Characteristics	% sending cash	Means of sending remittance (in %) (q2211)					N
		Bank	Money transfer company	Self	Relatives/ Friends	Total	
<b>Male</b>							
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	69.15	34.14	32.27	6.40	27.19	100.00	1,802
Urban	73.47	45.40	37.23	3.37	13.99	100.00	300
<b>Ecological Region</b>							
Mountain	64.71	22.59	35.51	1.14	40.76	100.00	143
Hill	68.39	28.73	27.44	9.92	33.91	100.00	1,027
Terai	72.04	45.00	38.45	2.47	14.07	100.00	932
<b>Total</b>	<b>69.77</b>	<b>35.85</b>	<b>33.02</b>	<b>5.94</b>	<b>25.19</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>2,102</b>
<b>Female</b>							
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	33.19	34.84	39.27	4.65	21.23	100.00	160
Urban	52.16	40.12	49.62	3.47	6.78	100.00	56
<b>Ecological Region</b>							
Mountain	33.30	9.66	22.27	0.00	68.07	100.00	24
Hill	33.32	36.69	45.86	3.02	14.42	100.00	111
Terai	46.75	43.02	45.18	6.30	5.49	100.00	80
<b>Total</b>	<b>38.37</b>	<b>36.80</b>	<b>43.12</b>	<b>4.22</b>	<b>15.87</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>216</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.12 Persons Living with Disability

Overall four percent of A&Y has at least one kind of disability. Table 2.18.1 shows percent distribution of male disabled persons by types of disability. Overall, one in every twenty five male has at least one kind of disability. By type disability, the majority of the disability among male is sight related (52%) followed by physical disability (31%) and hearing (5%).

By place of residence, the proportion of male disability is higher in rural areas (4%) compared to urban areas (3%). Region wise, the proportions are higher Western, Mid-Western and Far Western regions.

Characteristics	% of disabled population	Types of disability									N
		Physical related	Sight related	Hearing related	Speech related	Mental related	Cognitive related	Other Multiple disability	Hearing and sight	Total	
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	4.24	29.64	50.78	5.51	6.41	2.58	0.96	3.71	0.41	100.00	832
Urban	3.35	23.74	59.47	4.44	1.90	3.21	1.68	5.56	0.00	100.00	158
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	3.05	27.97	49.43	2.78	9.33	2.63	1.06	6.21	0.59	100.00	162
Central	3.23	25.54	58.41	2.30	7.51	2.86	0.66	2.73	0.00	100.00	218
Western	5.21	21.54	59.35	6.50	3.66	2.85	1.22	4.88	0.00	100.00	246
Mid-Western	5.66	40.64	39.96	9.21	4.08	0.63	1.70	3.78	0.00	100.00	172
Far Western	5.79	35.29	42.36	7.78	5.94	4.69	0.00	2.29	1.65	100.00	147
Kathmandu valley	2.24	18.17	71.94	0.00	0.00	2.44	3.42	4.02	0.00	100.00	44
<b>Ecological Region</b>											
Mountain	4.15	38.09	46.85	5.38	5.42	1.94	0.00	2.32	0.00	100.00	66
Hill	4.19	26.55	52.23	5.89	6.43	2.47	1.80	4.41	0.22	100.00	431
Terai	3.95	29.33	52.82	4.85	5.07	2.98	0.58	3.88	0.49	100.00	492
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>4.07</b>	<b>31.30</b>	<b>52.24</b>	<b>5.14</b>	<b>4.19</b>	<b>2.56</b>	<b>0.87</b>	<b>3.27</b>	<b>0.42</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>989</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 2.18.2 gives the percent distribution of female disabled population and types of disability. Compared to male, the proportion of female disabled population is lower. The variation in the proportion distribution of female disabled population follows similar patterns as that of male disabled population.

Characteristics	% of disabled population	Types of disability									N
		Physical related	Sight related	Hearing related	Speech related	Mental related	Cognitive related	Other Multiple disability	Hearing and sight	Total	
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	3.27	24.20	58.27	5.53	5.11	2.19	1.67	2.56	0.47	100.00	662
Urban	2.11	20.89	61.42	9.08	1.60	1.01	3.98	2.03	0.00	100.00	99
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	2.41	28.50	42.89	8.72	5.48	4.25	4.31	5.85	0.00	100.00	134
Central	2.44	15.82	69.35	3.11	4.82	2.10	1.20	3.21	0.39	100.00	162
Western	4.04	16.75	70.94	3.94	4.93	1.48	0.99	0.99	0.00	100.00	203
Mid-Western	3.79	38.59	43.40	5.03	6.32	0.82	3.62	2.21	0.00	100.00	119
Far Western	4.03	26.17	53.44	12.72	2.56	2.29	0.87	0.81	1.14	100.00	106
Kathmandu valley	1.89	24.96	66.63	3.82	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.19	3.40	100.00	37
<b>Ecological Region</b>											
Mountain	3.16	33.74	42.53	8.83	8.89	2.87	0.00	1.93	1.21	100.00	53
Hill	2.98	26.63	52.78	6.68	6.24	2.60	1.85	2.84	0.38	100.00	327
Terai	3.10	19.92	65.98	5.02	2.71	1.44	2.34	2.27	0.32	100.00	381
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>3.05</b>	<b>23.76</b>	<b>58.68</b>	<b>6.00</b>	<b>4.65</b>	<b>2.04</b>	<b>1.97</b>	<b>2.49</b>	<b>0.41</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>761</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.13 Main Source of Household Income

The main source of household income is presented in Table 2.19. The survey found that agriculture is the main source of household income (51%) followed by daily wage (15%) and salary (15%). The three categories daily wage, salary and business account with one third of major source of income (33%). Agriculture is the dominant household income source in rural areas whereas salary is the dominant source of income in urban area.

Main source of income	Rural	Urban	Total
Agriculture	58.49	21.18	50.66
Business	9.41	25.96	12.88
Industry	0.44	1.07	0.57
Salary	10.87	28.67	14.61
Daily wage	14.81	16.20	15.11
Pension	1.44	2.93	1.75
Remittance	4.34	3.65	4.20
House rent	0.02	0.26	0.07
Priest	0.01	0.04	0.02
Contractor	0.02	0.05	0.02
Tourism	0.15	0.00	0.12
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>7,098</b>	<b>1,876</b>	<b>8,974</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 2.14 Awareness on Free Essential Health Services

Interim Constitution of Nepal, 2006 has incorporated health as a fundamental right of the people. In accordance to it and with regards to social inclusion and equity, the main objective of Three Year Interim Plan (TYIP) was to increase the access to quality health services to citizens of all the geographical regions, class, gender and ethnicity. All the services provided by the health posts and sub health posts and the basic health services provided by the district hospitals to the poor and backward communities have been made free. There is also a provision for special discount to the poor citizens on other services (NPC, 2010). As a result, government of Nepal decided to provide essential health care services (emergency and inpatient services) free of charge to poor, vulnerable, disabled, senior citizens and FCHVs up to 25 bedded district hospitals and PHCCs (December 15, 2006) and all citizens at SHP/HP level (8 October, 2007). MoHP decided to implement from 15th Jan 2008 for its preparations to manage.

The Government of Nepal has been emphasized to make free health services up to 25 bedded district hospital especially to targeted people with listed essential drugs to all citizens. Therefore MoHP decided to provide free health service to all citizens in all PHCC since 16<sup>th</sup> November 2008 on the basis of equity. In the same way MoHP decided to provide free health care services to all targeted people at district hospitals having less than 25 bedded and making free essential drugs to all citizens since 14<sup>th</sup> January 2009. In order to implement effectively, the

ministry has introduced the operational guideline for national free health service programme based on new budget policy (DoHS, 2010).

NAYS tried to capture people's views on essential health care programme as well as free delivery services programme. Table 2.20 provides information on the awareness on government's free essential health services programme. As expected, a higher percentage of household heads in urban areas compared to those in rural areas have heard of free health program and free delivery service. Among the region, the highest percentage of the household heads in Kathmandu valley has heard of the free health care programme.

<b>Table 2.20 Percent distribution of household heads that are aware on free essential health care services and free delivery services according to the selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>						
Background Characteristics	Heard of free health program			Heard of free delivery service		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	76.45	72.83	75.93	71.76	70.65	71.60
Urban	79.80	81.00	80.00	80.59	79.85	80.46
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	81.09	81.12	81.10	78.91	76.88	78.60
Central	80.58	83.79	80.90	70.50	78.37	71.29
Western	70.53	70.44	70.51	65.40	66.01	65.54
Mid-Western	68.29	65.96	68.03	71.37	70.14	71.23
Far Western	75.21	58.03	72.45	80.02	63.59	77.38
Kathmandu valley	83.63	82.10	83.40	81.32	86.10	82.04
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountain	66.86	73.13	67.94	68.18	75.63	69.46
Hill	77.31	71.59	76.28	76.54	71.73	75.68
Terai	78.35	79.64	78.50	71.65	73.75	71.90
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>						
Dalit	66.93	68.42	67.15	64.26	66.43	64.59
Disadvantaged Janajatis	75.03	75.02	75.03	70.63	69.93	70.51
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	78.14	68.38	77.46	67.04	59.41	66.51
Religious Minorities	67.19	61.56	66.61	56.32	61.56	56.85
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	84.03	77.52	82.93	82.62	75.69	81.45
Upper Caste Groups	80.49	77.06	79.92	80.20	77.94	79.82
<b>Education of the household head</b>						
Illiterate	69.3	67.7	68.9	63.69	64.71	63.92
Literate only	81.2	81.8	81.3	78.34	82.05	78.88
Primary	73.0	85.0	74.4	70.90	80.91	72.05
Secondary	81.5	81.5	81.5	77.28	81.64	77.73
SLC & above	88.4	88.5	88.4	87.75	90.50	87.95
Nepal	77.14	74.73	76.78	73.58	72.79	73.46
<b>N</b>	<b>7,564</b>	<b>1,406</b>	<b>8,970</b>	<b>7,564</b>	<b>1,406</b>	<b>8,970</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

By ecological zones, there is more percent of households in Terai followed by Hill who heard of free essential health services. However, the highest percent is in hill zone followed by Terai, who have heard of free delivery service. There is more percent of household heads among relatively advantaged Janajatis followed by upper caste groups as well as SLC and above group who have heard of free health program and delivery service.

## 2.15 Birth registration

Table 2.21 shows percent distribution of household population whose births are registered with civil authorities (vital registration system). NAYS found that three in every five individuals have registered their births. About equal percents of male and female births are registered. Birth registrations are almost equal in rural and urban areas. By region, the birth registration is the highest in Central region (66%) followed by Eastern (62%) and Western region (59%). However, the birth registration is the lowest in Far-western region (45%) and then in Mid-western region (47%). Proportion of birth registration is the highest in Terai (66%) followed by hill (53%) and mountain (41%). There are some variations in the birth registration by Caste/Ethnicity groups.

Characteristics	Male	Female	Total	N
<b>Rural-Urban</b>				
Rural	59.53	56.66	58.07	39,851
Urban	61.39	58.86	60.13	9,430
<b>Region</b>				
Eastern	63.29	61.71	62.46	10,891
Central	67.68	64.96	66.33	13,390
Western	60.25	57.28	58.72	9,750
Mid-Western	48.00	45.10	46.52	6,198
Far Western	46.14	43.69	44.89	5,169
Kathmandu valley	59.32	53.84	56.60	3,882
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Mountain	42.15	39.98	41.03	3,258
Hill	54.58	51.26	52.86	21,276
Terai	66.54	64.60	65.57	24,746
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>				
Dalit	57.35	55.35	56.32	5,431
Disadvantaged Janajatis	59.53	58.61	59.05	12,946
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	67.85	64.87	66.44	7,018
Religious Minorities	66.63	64.27	65.46	1,859
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	59.20	53.57	56.33	3,607
Upper Caste Groups	57.08	53.69	55.35	18,420
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>59.89</b>	<b>57.07</b>	<b>58.46</b>	<b>49,280</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## SOCIAL DEMOGRAPHY OF ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTH

This chapter discusses the information on social and demographic characteristics of A&Y. This information is useful for the explanation of findings and for understanding results as shall be presented in this report. Primarily, the chapter brings into discussion about respondents' place of birth, educational status and literacy rate, living arrangement, and income generation activities of A&Y. These are the key aspects of the process of socio-economic development of the country. Throughout this report, numbers in the tables are weighted numbers however un-weighted cases (N< 30 cases are shown in asterisk sign). From chapter three and subsequent chapters deal with individual level information.

### 3.1 Characteristics of A&Y

Table 3.1 describes the background characteristics of the survey respondents by age and sex. The survey enumerated a total of 14,754 A&Y aged 10-24 years, about 80 percent from rural. By region, the highest proportion belong to central development region (27%), followed by Eastern (23%), Western (19%), Mid-western (12%), Far-western development region (10%), and Kathmandu valley (9%). By Ecological zones, 47 percent of A&Y are from the Terai, 46 percent from the hills and seven percent from the mountains.

Background characteristics	Boys		Girls		Total	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
<b>Age group</b>						
10-14	3,459	48.66	3,188	41.71	6,647	45.05
15-19	2,298	32.33	2,531	33.11	4,830	32.74
20-24	1,352	19.01	1,925	25.18	3,277	22.21
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	5,655	79.55	6,141	80.34	11,798	79.96
Urban	1,454	20.45	1,503	19.66	2,957	20.04
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	1,575	22.16	1,809	23.67	3,384	22.94
Central	1,980	27.85	1,986	25.98	3,965	26.87
Western	1,391	19.57	1,415	18.51	2,806	19.02
Mid-Western	832	11.70	950	12.43	1,782	12.08
Far Western	678	9.53	785	10.27	1,463	9.92
Kathmandu valley	654	9.19	699	9.14	1,353	9.17
<b>Ecological Zone</b>						
Mountain	492	6.92	575	7.52	1,067	7.23
Hill	3,133	44.07	3,617	47.32	6,751	45.76
Terai	3,484	49.01	3,451	45.15	6,936	47.01
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>48.2</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>1,4754</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 3.2 Place of Birth

Table 3.2 reveals the information collected on the birthplaces of A&Y in Nepal. Birthplaces of 77 percent were from the same VDC/Municipality. Of the total A&Y, seven percent were from the same district but from different VDC/Municipality, ten percent were from different districts and two percent was from abroad.

Place of birth vary considerably across age-group, rural-urban, regions and Ecological zones. Proportion of male (84%) born in the same VDC/Municipality is higher compared to female (71%). Similarly, the proportion of A&Y currently living in rural areas (81%) is higher than those in urban areas (62%). However, the proportion of A&Y born and currently residing in Kathmandu valley is lower (41 %).

More than four in every five A&Y in rural areas and more than three in every five A&Y in urban area reported the same place of birth and place of enumeration indicating a sizeable proportion of A&Y migrating to urban areas. The highest proportion of A&Y reporting the same VDC/Municipality as the place of birth is from Central region (87%), followed by Mid-western (81%) and Western regions (80%). It is found that two in every five A&Y have the same place of birth as the place of enumeration in Kathmandu valley. Thus, the data reveals that three in every five A&Y enumerated in this survey in Kathmandu valley were born elsewhere.

Background characteristics	Same VDC/Municipality	Same district, but other Municipality	Same district, but other VDC	Other district and Municipality	Other district and VDC	Outside Nepal	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	86.65	1.55	3.57	1.36	5.81	1.06	100.0	6,647
15-19	76.37	2.10	7.16	1.57	11.23	1.58	100.0	4,830
20-24	60.57	2.93	14.67	2.59	16.56	2.69	100.0	3,277
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	84.34	1.56	3.11	1.59	8.10	1.30	100.0	7,109
Female	71.13	2.47	11.02	1.80	11.71	1.86	100.0	7,644
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	81.48	1.16	7.82	1.02	7.14	1.38	100.0	11,798
Urban	61.58	5.51	4.77	4.41	21.29	2.45	100.0	2,957
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	78.93	1.06	8.44	1.25	8.69	1.62	100.0	3,384
Central	86.74	1.72	5.81	0.86	3.79	1.08	100.0	3,965
Western	80.36	2.21	7.23	1.78	5.77	2.64	100.0	2,806
Mid-Western	81.41	0.67	6.62	0.67	9.82	0.80	100.0	1,782
Far Western	72.50	1.76	12.91	0.93	10.97	0.93	100.0	1,463
Kathmandu valley	41.09	7.10	2.78	7.28	39.12	2.63	100.0	1,353
<b>Ecological Zone</b>								
Mountain	83.03	0.44	13.28	0.82	2.35	0.07	100.0	1,067
Hill	74.35	2.63	7.45	2.16	11.99	1.41	100.0	6,751
Terai	79.70	1.70	6.04	1.38	9.18	2.00	100.0	6,936
<b>Total</b>	<b>77.49</b>	<b>2.04</b>	<b>7.21</b>	<b>1.70</b>	<b>9.97</b>	<b>1.59</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11



### 3.3 Literacy

Table 3.3 describes literacy status of A&Y. Ninety-two percent of the total respondents were literate. By sex, 95 percent boys and 88 percent girls are literate. The overall literacy rates are reported to be almost universal among A&Y, in spite of the variation between sexes. The literacy rates for 10-14 and the 15-19 years age groups are almost same whereas it is 85 percent for the 20-24 years age group. The literacy rate is lower for females aged 20-24 years compared to boys and younger girls.

There are some variations in literacy rates by background characteristics of the A&Y. A comparatively lower literacy rate was reported for those in rural areas than urban areas. Literacy rates considerably vary across social groups. Religious minorities have the lowest literacy rates – across the age groups and gender categories. This is followed by Disadvantaged non-Dalit Terai caste group and Dalits. The literacy rates are the highest for Relatively Advantaged Janajati groups.

Background characteristics	Boys			Girls			Total		
	10-14	15-19	20-24	10-14	15-19	20-24	10-14	15-19	20-24
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	93.22	95.81	92.02	91.42	89.59	74.79	92.36	92.54	81.68
Urban	98.14	98.51	98.76	98.33	97.52	93.96	98.03	97.99	96.13
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	95.46	96.72	93.68	93.31	94.01	80.07	94.36	95.33	85.36
Central	87.10	91.93	87.04	86.38	85.16	67.96	86.77	88.43	75.93
Western	98.21	98.23	94.78	95.89	92.31	89.22	97.13	95.16	91.69
Mid-Western	97.09	97.83	98.56	96.46	91.77	77.00	96.78	94.61	85.63
Far Western	97.87	98.64	97.94	94.13	89.45	70.94	96.08	93.52	80.95
Kathmandu valley	99.61	99.02	98.03	98.81	99.14	94.82	99.24	99.08	96.25
<b>Ecological Zone</b>									
Mountain	96.25	97.91	98.28	95.17	85.62	72.82	95.71	91.22	82.84
Hill	98.15	98.17	96.91	97.57	95.71	86.96	97.87	96.81	90.98
Terai	90.27	94.51	90.24	87.50	86.87	72.10	88.98	90.78	79.79
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>									
Dalit	89.62	94.07	87.15	85.57	84.58	53.94	87.58	88.82	68.49
Disadvantaged Janajatis	95.70	96.38	94.38	95.47	90.13	79.29	95.58	92.90	85.24
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	85.81	88.73	85.79	80.52	75.89	47.28	83.53	83.14	66.19
Religious Minorities	77.72	92.55	73.97	75.22	69.87	45.58	76.63	82.15	56.64
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	99.08	98.40	97.53	98.97	98.42	94.73	99.03	98.41	95.84
Upper Caste Groups	98.97	99.08	98.33	97.91	96.71	90.88	98.48	97.83	93.87
<b>Total</b>	<b>94.09</b>	<b>96.36</b>	<b>93.84</b>	<b>92.62</b>	<b>91.18</b>	<b>79.23</b>	<b>93.38</b>	<b>93.65</b>	<b>85.26</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 3.3 School Enrolment Rates

While the literacy rate is the stock variable for measuring educational status, enrolment rates are flow variables that measure the current schooling status of any country. Table 3.4 shows the enrolment rates at the lower secondary and secondary levels of education by sex and background characteristics. At the Lower Secondary Level, both Gross Enrolment Rate (GER) and Net Enrolment Rate (NER) are low. NERs are low for both boys and girls in Mid-western, Western and central regions. NER is low for boys in the Terai (50) and girls (50) in the mountains. The NER is the lowest among Religious minorities (boys 39; girls 39) followed by disadvantaged non-Dalit Terai caste groups (boys 49; girls 42) and Dalits (boys 50; girls 46). As suggested by the Gender Parity Index (GPI) value of 1.04, there is no variation in enrolment of boys and girls at the lower secondary level.

Background characteristics	Lower Secondary School (5-7 grade)					Secondary School (8-10 grade)				
	Boys		Girls		GPI	Boys		Girls		GPI
	GER	NER	GER	NER		GER	NER	GER	NER	
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	78.77	51.70	82.74	52.34	1.05	107.87	47.23	91.79	40.70	0.85
Urban	81.23	57.46	81.23	54.78	1.00	118.25	53.21	124.44	50.98	1.05
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	87.10	59.45	90.69	58.81	1.04	105.90	48.58	101.93	44.91	0.96
Central	74.82	50.62	76.89	48.58	1.03	104.00	48.76	83.41	37.38	0.80
Western	77.96	49.88	77.28	48.89	0.99	121.88	51.25	106.38	47.25	0.87
Mid-Western	70.43	44.03	80.93	48.61	1.15	109.17	40.38	86.14	35.19	0.79
Far Western	90.62	57.25	90.87	56.43	1.00	108.71	38.07	92.66	35.84	0.85
Kathmandu valley	73.54	55.87	79.03	60.29	1.07	110.36	63.40	132.61	60.60	1.20
<b>Ecological Zone</b>										
Mountain	90.24	56.10	95.96	50.03	1.06	122.40	45.19	82.02	22.66	0.67
Hill	82.07	54.55	88.63	54.83	1.08	111.35	50.32	111.73	45.90	1.00
Terai	74.77	50.45	74.26	51.21	0.99	106.75	46.99	85.44	42.21	0.80
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	81.50	50.35	79.04	45.60	0.97	66.72	28.71	74.63	33.48	1.12
Disadvantaged Janajatis	84.26	53.52	93.41	55.60	1.11	101.28	40.39	82.00	36.00	0.81
Disadvantaged Non-										
Dalit Terai Caste Groups	74.53	48.90	61.34	41.92	0.82	90.43	48.03	71.74	40.85	0.79
Religious Minorities	72.23	39.47	68.13	39.39	0.94	85.91	37.23	36.10	22.15	0.42
Relatively Advantaged										
Janajatis	80.65	54.46	70.31	52.11	0.87	129.00	56.12	133.83	54.32	1.04
Upper Caste Groups	77.35	55.14	85.91	58.11	1.11	134.93	59.54	122.50	50.34	0.91
<b>Total</b>	<b>79.20</b>	<b>52.71</b>	<b>82.47</b>	<b>52.77</b>	<b>1.04</b>	<b>109.83</b>	<b>48.36</b>	<b>97.43</b>	<b>42.48</b>	<b>0.89</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

At the Secondary Level, the overall NERs are much lower for both boys (48) and girls (42). As in the case of the lower secondary level, NER is much lower in rural areas (boys 47 girls 41) than in urban areas (boys 53; girls 51). It is lower in the Far-western region (boys 38; girls 36) followed by Mid-western region (boys 40; girls 35). By caste/ethnicity NER is lowest among

Dalits boys (29) and Girls in the religious minorities NER is lowest (22). The NER is highest among Relatively Advantaged Janajati groups (boys 56; girls 54). The GPI value of 0.89 indicates that girls are slightly in disadvantaged position in enrolment at the secondary level of education vis-à-vis boys.

**Note:**

---

*Data does not allow calculation of primary school enrolment rates because our respondents come from 10 years and above while calculation of Primary enrolment rate requires age group of 6-10 years.*

*Gross Enrolment Rate (GER) in lower secondary school is defined as the number of students enrolled in grades 5 to 7 to the total child population of 11-13 years. For secondary level, GER is defined as the number of students enrolled in grades 8 to 10 to the child population of 14-15 years.*

*Net Enrolment Rate (NER) in lower secondary school is defined as the number of students enrolled in grades 5 to 7 whose age is in the range of 11 to 13 years to the child population of 11 to 13 years. For secondary level, NER is defined as the number of students enrolled in grades 8 to 10 whose age is in the range of 14 to 15 years to the child population of 14-15 years. Gender Parity Index (GPI) is the ratio of NER of girls to NER of boys.*

---

### **3.4 Types of School/College/University Attended**

The NAYS results show that 95 percent of boys and 88 percent of girls have attended school/college/university. Overall, ninety one percent of the A&Y reported that they have ever attended school/college/university. The study revealed that 81 percent of A&Y are currently attending school/college/university<sup>3</sup>.

Table 3.5 shows the percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by sex, type of school, college and university currently being attended, according to selected background characteristics. Of the total male, three-fourths are currently being attending Government/Community schools or colleges while nearly one-fourth are in private schools or colleges.

The types of schools/colleges currently being attended by boys vary by their age group, place of residence, region, Ecological zone, and caste/ethnic groups. As the age increases, the proportion of boys attending private schools/college also increases.

With regard to place of residence, more than half of boys (53%) in urban areas attend private schools/colleges while it is only 17 percent in rural area. Kathmandu valley stood as the important region where 69 percent of boys attend private schools/college while this proportion is as low as ten percent in Far-western region. By caste/ethnicity, the highest proportion of boys (42%) attending private schools comes from 'relatively advantaged Janajati followed by upper caste group (30%).

The variation in the distribution of female A&Y currently attending school/college/university by background characteristics follows the same pattern as for the male A&Ys.

Among those who are currently attending schools/colleges, three in every four (76%) female are attending Government/Community schools/colleges while the remaining is attending

---

<sup>3</sup> Not illustrated in Table.

private schools/colleges. There are noticeable differences between boys and girls schooling patterns in terms of age and types of school/college-proportionally, more girls over boys in the age group of 20-24 current being attended private schools/colleges.

**Table 3. 5 Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by type of school, college and university currently being attended, by accordingly to selected background characteristics, Nepal**

Background Characteristics	Boys				Girls			
	Governmental/ Community	Private	Other	N	Governmental/ community	Private	Other	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	78.28	21.52	0.21	3,179	80.85	19.01	0.14	2,884
15-19	71.80	28.05	0.15	1,828	74.35	25.65	0.00	1,790
20-24	69.85	29.84	0.31	642	60.56	39.44	0.00	559
<b>Place of residence</b>								
Rural	82.75	17.16	0.19	4,442	83.26	16.67	0.07	4,067
Urban	47.94	51.84	0.22	1,208	52.75	47.16	0.09	1,166
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	71.23	28.54	0.23	1,266	74.08	25.92	0.00	1,273
Central	82.44	17.37	0.18	1,449	83.28	16.72	0.00	1,271
Western	79.64	19.93	0.43	1,154	84.42	15.19	0.39	1,014
Mid-Western	83.33	16.67	0.00	660	84.07	15.93	0.00	617
Far Western	90.09	9.91	0.00	576	88.43	11.57	0.00	534
Kathmandu valley	30.50	69.38	0.12	545	29.17	70.83	0.00	524
<b>Ecological zone</b>								
Mountain	91.30	8.51	0.19	409	89.15	10.85	0.00	385
Hill	75.61	24.37	0.03	2,594	75.92	24.08	0.00	2,644
Terai	72.36	27.27	0.37	2,646	74.89	24.93	0.18	2,204
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	89.38	10.62	0.00	503	89.23	10.77	0.00	486
Disadvantaged Janajatis	81.27	18.51	0.22	1,349	81.74	18.26	0.00	1,449
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste	83.47	16.53	0.00	747	85.58	14.42	0.00	490
Religious Minorities	77.57	17.54	4.89	151	79.38	16.32	4.30	93
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	57.76	42.24	0.00	461	58.61	41.39	0.00	433
Upper Caste Groups	69.59	30.37	0.04	2,438	71.69	28.31	0.00	2,281
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>75.22</b>	<b>24.58</b>	<b>0.20</b>	<b>5,650</b>	<b>76.46</b>	<b>23.46</b>	<b>0.08</b>	<b>5,233</b>

Other includes Madarasa and Buddhist monastery

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 3.5 Reasons for Never Attending School

NAYS found that nine percent of the A&Y have never attended schools/college /university in which five percent constituted male and twelve percent of female<sup>4</sup>.

Table 3.6 presents the percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who have never attended school by reasons, according to selected background characteristics. The main reasons for never attending schools for the male are related to economic problem (47%), followed by family problem (24%). Others main reasons are lack of interest (14%) and parents not sending them to school (11 %). Few male A&Y also miss schools due to far school location and workload. Economic problem is the reason for never attending school is higher in Mid-western region (59%) followed by Eastern region (57%). However, the study alarmed that both economic

<sup>4</sup> Not illustrated in Table.

and family problems are the major reasons behind not attending school in Far-western region and Kathmandu valley. However, these problems are lesser in central region.

Likewise, The main reasons for female to not to attending schools include: economic problem (32%), family problem (27%), parents not sent to school (25%) and lack of interest (7%) and workload (5%). The interesting fact is that economic problem is 1.5 times more for boys than girls while parents not sending school is more than two times for girls than boys are the reasons for not attending school. Female A&Y reported that marriage (1%) also the reason for not attending school<sup>5</sup>.

<b>Table 3. 6 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y youth aged 10-24 years who have never attended school by reasons, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>											
Background characteristics	Economic Problem	Family condition	Health Condition	Too far school	Parents not sent	No interest	Work	Others	DK	Total	N
<b>Male</b>											
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	46.58	19.97	0.95	0.67	12.45	17.21	1.05	0.00	1.13	100	185
15-19	54.14	23.8	1.02	0.00	10.36	7.66	1.02	1.18	0.83	100	98
20-24	39.31	31.95	1.78	0.00	10.7	14.27	1.99	0.00	0.00	100	100
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	45.73	23.9	1.28	0.34	11.42	14.8	1.38	0.32	0.82	100	356
Urban	580	26.43	0.00	0.00	11.96	3.6	0.00	0.00	0.00	100	28*
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	56.51	16.85	1.4	1.77	15.97	7.49	0.00	0.00	0.00	100	68
Central	46.16	25.54	1.1	0.00	8.92	17.32	0.00	0.49	0.47	100	235
Western	21.21	18.16	3.03	0.00	30.3	12.12	12.12	0.00	3.03	100	33
Mid-Western	59.26	20.06	0.00	0.00	5.8	6.98	4.24	0.00	3.66	100	22*
Far Western	48.79	45.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	5.66	0.00	0.00	0.00	100	10*
Kathmandu valley	44.39	38.82	0.00	0.00	5.25	11.54	0.00	0.00	0.00	100	15*
<b>Ecological Zone</b>											
Mountain	22.46	53.02	0.00	0.00	12.61	0.00	11.92	0.00	0.00	100	8*
Hill	38.09	30.55	2.2	1.66	11.8	13.2	1.37	0.00	1.12	100	73
Terai	49.3	21.77	0.97	0.00	11.34	14.55	0.99	0.38	0.69	100	303
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>46.62</b>	<b>24.08</b>	<b>1.19</b>	<b>0.32</b>	<b>11.46</b>	<b>13.99</b>	<b>1.29</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.76</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>384</b>
<b>Female</b>											
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	38.68	19.64	1.77	0.97	22.57	9.84	4.33	0.81	1.39	100	201
15-19	31.85	25.83	0.00	1.15	27.31	4.5	6.93	1.67	0.76	100	242
20-24	28.98	30.05	0.65	1.15	25.44	6.36	4.68	1.60	1.09	100	483
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	32.39	25.8	0.77	1.17	25.35	6.66	5.2	1.53	1.13	100	875
Urban	22.4	41.82	0.00	0.00	24.54	6.17	5.07	0.00	0.00	100	51
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	48.85	26.14	1.14	1.91	14.34	1.58	3.18	1.6	1.26	100	191
Central	34.11	24.27	0.69	0.59	24.39	10.27	4.28	0.17	1.23	100	366
Western	17.48	23.3	1.94	0.97	38.83	0.97	10.68	2.92	2.91	100	103
Mid-Western	7.96	32.45	0.00	1.37	46.16	5.83	3.86	2.37	0.00	100	126
Far Western	39.25	26.67	0.00	1.60	11.47	8.56	9.54	2.91	0.00	100	109
Kathmandu valley	18.72	46.85	0.00	0.00	22.63	9.96	0.00	1.84	0.00	100	30
<b>Ecological Zone</b>											
Mountain	22.48	33.13	0.73	0.97	21.65	6.37	12.07	2.6	0.00	100	98
Hill	19.27	31.86	1.12	2.57	28.03	7.25	6.95	2.25	0.7	100	249
Terai	38.81	23.38	0.55	0.51	24.76	6.41	3.27	0.9	1.41	100	580
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>31.84</b>	<b>26.68</b>	<b>0.72</b>	<b>1.11</b>	<b>25.31</b>	<b>6.63</b>	<b>5.19</b>	<b>1.45</b>	<b>1.07</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>926</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\*since the number of cases is insufficient, precaution should be taken while interpreting the results.

<sup>5</sup> Not illustrated in Table.

### 3.6 Drop-outs

NAYS found that 19 percent A&Y have dropped out among those who had ever attended School/College/University in various grades. By sex category, the proportion of drop-out among female (22%) was higher than male (16%)<sup>6</sup>.

Table 3.7 shows the percent of A&Y who dropped out with schooling grade by selected background characteristics. The percent drop-out among female ages 10-14 is higher (86%) in grade 1-5 grade compared to male (67%) with same age group and same grade. The drop out in rural area is higher than urban area in all grade categories. By region and Ecological region drop out is higher in 6-10 grades.

**Table 3. 7 Percent distribution of A&Y who dropped out with schooling grade by selected background characteristics**

Background characteristics	Male by grade					Female by grade				
	1-5	6-10	SLC & Above	% Total	N	1-5	6-10	SLC & Above	% Total	N
<b>Age groups</b>										
10-14	67.29	31.80	0.91	100.00	95	83.53	16.47	0.00	100.00	102
15-19	29.82	58.08	12.10	100.00	370	27.86	57.83	14.33	100.00	497
20-24	14.16	52.18	33.75	100.00	562	17.74	53.86	28.39	100.00	826
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	26.79	52.65	20.56	100.00	826	27.81	53.08	19.11	100.00	1,155
Urban	16.23	51.45	32.32	100.00	201	18.24	50.32	31.43	100.00	271
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	19.03	53.03	27.96	100.00	229	19.78	45.95	34.27	100.00	334
Central*	28.59	51.88	19.53	100.00	284	29.48	51.97	18.56	100.00	339
Western	24.11	49.74	26.15	100.00	195	25.00	57.29	17.71	100.00	288
Mid-Western	33.56	51.80	14.64	100.00	143	29.89	60.06	10.07	100.00	200
Far Western	17.44	64.72	17.86	100.00	91	30.26	57.02	12.73	100.00	142
Kathmandu valley	21.50	46.83	31.73	100.00	85	24.37	43.7	31.93	100.00	123
<b>Ecological Zone</b>										
Mountain	36.00	52.23	11.76	100.00	72	32.62	59.51	7.97	100.00	91
Hill	24.30	50.80	24.9	100.00	441	25.06	54.46	20.48	100.00	686
Terai	23.50	53.83	22.67	100.00	514	26.07	49.58	24.37	100.00	649
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	30.87	56.38	12.75	100.00	150	34.71	57.28	8.00	100.00	171
Disadvantaged Janajatis	27.68	58.90	13.43	100.00	321	30.10	53.13	16.79	100.00	443
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	23.72	50.72	25.57	100.00	154	32.78	48.3	18.92	100.00	121
Religious Minorities	36.81	57.08	6.11	100.00	50	52.33	47.69	0.00	100.00	55
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	9.85	49.46	40.70	100.00	53	18.55	48.34	33.12	100.00	105
Upper Caste Groups	19.57	44.09	36.36	100.00	298	16.93	52.88	30.18	100.00	530
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>24.72</b>	<b>52.42</b>	<b>22.86</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,026</b>	<b>25.99</b>	<b>52.55</b>	<b>21.45</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,426</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

<sup>6</sup> Not illustrated in Table.

### 3.7 Reasons for drop-outs

Table 3.8.1 presents the percent distribution of male A&Y who dropped out from schools/ college/University by drop out reasons. The main reasons for drop-outs are economic problem (34%), followed by family problem (25%) and no interest (17%), and failed in exam (10%) and work (8%). Economic problem is the major reason for drop-out especially in Far-western region (42%), Mid-western region (29%), Terai (42%), among Religious Minorities (58%) while this reason is less in Kathmandu valley (19%) and among Relatively Advantaged Janajatis (16%). Family problem is another major reason for drop-out of among male A&Y in rural (27%), Mid-western (37%) and Mountain (38%). Marriage is also one of the reasons for drop out among the Relatively Advantaged Janajatis (4 %) and in Kathmandu valley (5%).

3.8. 1 Percent distribution of male A&Y aged 10-24 years who dropped out school/ college/ university by main reasons												
Background Characteristic	Economic Problem	Family condition	Health condition	Marriage	Fail in exam	Too far school	Parents not sent	No interest	Work	Others	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>												
10-14	40.73	29.55	3.40	0.00	7.73	1.45	1.05	14.02	1.02	1.05	100.00	95
15-19	33.17	25.25	2.01	2.41	13.59	0.76	0.24	17.00	5.11	0.48	100.00	370
20-24	33.43	24.65	1.00	3.79	8.50	0.18	0.37	16.62	10.98	0.49	100.00	562
<b>Rural-Urban</b>												
Rural	34.87	27.08	1.51	2.72	10.85	0.63	0.36	14.27	7.04	0.67	100.00	826
Urban	30.48	18.07	1.88	3.84	7.83	0.00	0.50	25.75	11.65	0.00	100.00	201
<b>Region</b>												
Eastern	33.18	21.68	0.80	1.70	11.48	0.75	0.38	24.39	5.65	0.00	100.00	229
Central	37.17	28.16	1.88	2.75	8.98	0.39	0.00	15.93	4.47	0.27	100.00	284
Western	36.41	17.44	2.56	4.10	12.31	0.00	1.03	11.79	13.33	1.03	100.00	195
Mid-Western	29.46	37.37	2.10	2.83	8.83	1.27	0.76	10.34	5.79	1.24	100.00	143
Far Western	42.27	23.75	0.73	2.31	9.95	0.00	0.00	16.38	3.55	1.07	100.00	91
Kathmandu valley	19.14	25.13	0.51	5.07	9.31	0.65	0.00	18.65	21.55	0.00	100.00	85
<b>Ecological Zone</b>												
Mountain	26.24	37.54	1.39	2.77	8.34	1.39	0.00	11.80	5.68	4.85	100.00	72
Hill	26.27	25.40	1.61	2.81	13.44	0.70	0.00	16.82	12.49	0.45	100.00	441
Terai	41.74	23.53	1.59	3.07	7.81	0.21	0.77	16.92	4.35	0.00	100.00	514
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>												
Dalit	47.83	24.00	1.20	1.92	8.54	0.00	0.67	11.95	2.99	0.92	100.00	150
Disadvantaged Janajatis	26.48	27.28	1.34	3.79	11.74	0.70	0.61	19.28	8.66	0.12	100.00	321
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit												
Terai Caste Groups	41.25	30.72	0.87	5.22	2.50	0.71	0.65	15.31	2.78	0.00	100.00	154
Religious Minorities	58.06	11.21	6.76	0.00	6.44	0.00	0.00	12.04	5.50	0.00	100.00	50
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	15.98	19.34	0.00	4.57	27.20	0.00	0.00	13.52	19.38	0.00	100.00	53
Upper Caste Groups	30.59	24.50	1.83	1.57	11.19	0.61	0.00	17.75	10.71	1.26	100.00	298
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>34.01</b>	<b>25.32</b>	<b>1.58</b>	<b>2.94</b>	<b>10.26</b>	<b>0.50</b>	<b>0.39</b>	<b>16.52</b>	<b>7.94</b>	<b>0.54</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,026</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 3.8.2 presents the percent distribution of female A&Y who dropped out from schools/ college/University by reasons for drop-out. Marriage (35%) is the main reason for dropout from schools/colleges among female A&Y followed by family condition (23%). Other main reasons reported include economic problem (13%), no interest (10%) and fail in exam (11%). Marriage as the main reason for drop-out is remarkable among relatively advantaged Janajati (47%), upper caste group (40%), disadvantaged non-Dalit Terai caste group (38%) and

Dalits (32%). Only around 15 percent of religious minorities group reported marriage as the main reason for drop-out.

<b>3.8. 2 Percent distribution of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who dropped out school before completed school grade 10 by main reasons by selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>													
Background characteristics	Economic Problem	Family condition	Health condition	Marriage	Fail in exam	Too far school	Parents not sent	No interest	Work	Others	DK	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>													
10-14	31.45	33.01	1.20	2.19	6.33	2.47	2.24	13.68	7.44	0.00	0.00	100.00	102
15-19	13.95	25.17	1.71	26.64	13.94	0.91	2.18	12.88	2.12	0.00	0.49	100.00	497
20-24	10.89	19.59	0.99	43.84	9.82	0.57	2.02	8.34	3.08	0.60	0.25	100.00	826
<b>Rural-Urban</b>													
Rural	13.93	23.10	1.24	33.86	10.59	1.02	1.98	10.64	3.04	0.33	0.25	100.00	1,155
Urban	11.28	19.95	1.32	39.09	12.79	0.00	2.57	8.89	3.12	0.40	0.58	100.00	271
<b>Region</b>													
Eastern	13.54	24.13	1.70	31.00	16.06	0.91	0.91	8.22	3.52	0.00	0.00	100.00	334
Central	16.00	23.49	0.80	33.52	8.21	0.78	1.60	10.50	4.10	0.57	0.42	100.00	339
Western	13.54	15.63	1.39	45.83	7.29	1.39	4.17	8.33	1.39	0.35	0.69	100.00	288
Mid-Western	10.71	24.21	1.24	29.38	13.18	0.82	4.35	10.92	4.65	0.00	0.54	100.00	200
Far Western	14.53	19.36	0.71	37.92	9.81	0.00	0.00	15.47	1.56	0.64	0.00	100.00	142
Kathmandu valley	8.96	32.31	1.64	28.66	11.53	0.35	0.55	13.11	1.99	0.88	0.00	100.00	123
<b>Ecological Zone</b>													
Mountain	10.76	28.03	0.00	32.82	5.19	2.35	0.00	13.32	6.69	0.84	0.00	100.00	91
Hill	11.82	23.38	0.87	35.71	11.75	0.97	2.63	9.42	2.93	0.44	0.08	100.00	686
Terai	15.51	20.80	1.83	34.24	11.04	0.46	1.82	10.83	2.69	0.18	0.61	100.00	649
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>													
Dalit	19.85	25.28	1.17	32.22	7.78	1.17	1.17	7.71	3.64	0.00	0.00	100.00	171
Disadvantaged Janajatis	13.73	24.94	1.20	28.57	12.70	0.68	2.31	12.32	2.82	0.60	0.13	100.00	443
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	14.61	25.11	1.84	38.18	1.65	0.80	2.20	8.36	6.55	0.00	0.71	100.00	121
Religious Minorities	27.24	23.55	1.81	15.17	1.81	1.81	11.34	11.19	4.28	0.00	1.81	100.00	55
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	6.55	19.60	1.92	47.06	14.84	0.00	0.00	7.17	2.86	0.00	0.00	100.00	105
Upper Caste Groups	10.77	19.44	1.00	39.83	12.97	0.90	1.64	10.44	2.18	0.43	0.39	100.00	530
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>13.43</b>	<b>22.50</b>	<b>1.25</b>	<b>34.85</b>	<b>11.01</b>	<b>0.82</b>	<b>2.09</b>	<b>10.31</b>	<b>3.06</b>	<b>0.35</b>	<b>0.32</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,426</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 3.8 Living Arrangements

Table 3.9 reveals that percent of A&Y living arrangement according to selected background characteristics. Ninety-two percent of males and 84 percent of females are living with parents and in-laws. Moreover, 11 percent of males and 33 percent females of 20-24 years age group are living with spouses. Among the three age groups, 96 percent of early adolescents males and 95 percent of females stick with parents.

Living with parents decreases with increasing age with 92 percent of male adolescents and 80 percent of male youth. As the age increases, youth tend to live in a conjugal life separately from parents. Male A&Y who stay with their parents in rural areas are higher (94%) than with urban areas (84%). Female A&Y especially late A&Y tend to live separately from parents more than their male counterparts.



<b>Table 3. 9 Percent distribution of respondents living with according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>											
Background characteristic	Mother/ father, mother/ father-in-laws	Husb- and/ Wife	Broth- ers/ Sisters	With Rela- tives	With my Employer / Master	Residi- ng alone in rent	Residing alone in house	Staying together with boy/ girl friend	With friend in rented room	Total	N
<b>Male</b>											
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	96.41	0.14	1.01	1.98	0.21	0.00	0.06	0.14	0.04	100.0	3,459
15-19	91.94	0.76	2.20	2.63	0.36	1.08	0.11	0.29	0.63	100.0	2,298
20-24	79.69	10.53	3.44	1.40	0.53	2.87	0.40	0.18	0.96	100.0	1,351
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	93.82	2.32	1.30	1.56	0.28	0.35	0.18	0.10	0.10	100.0	5,655
Urban	83.90	2.28	4.02	4.10	0.49	3.02	0.00	0.57	1.61	100.0	1,453
<b>Total</b>	<b>91.79</b>	<b>2.31</b>	<b>1.85</b>	<b>2.08</b>	<b>0.32</b>	<b>0.90</b>	<b>0.14</b>	<b>0.20</b>	<b>0.41</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>7,109</b>
<b>Female</b>											
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	95.01	0.24	0.65	3.02	0.80	0.0	0.05	0.15	0.09	100.0	3,188
15-19	87.09	6.65	2.37	3.05	0.31	0.15	0.04	0.27	0.08	100.0	2,531
20-24	61.11	33.23	1.83	1.73	0.14	0.92	0.78	0.17	0.09	100.0	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	85.09	10.63	1.13	2.11	0.34	0.25	0.25	0.19	0.03	100.0	6,141
Urban	78.79	10.84	3.10	5.14	1.02	0.42	0.17	0.20	0.32	100.0	1,503
<b>Total</b>	<b>83.85</b>	<b>10.67</b>	<b>1.52</b>	<b>2.70</b>	<b>0.47</b>	<b>0.28</b>	<b>0.19</b>	<b>0.19</b>	<b>0.09</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 3.7 Involvement in Income-generating Activities

NAYS collected data on the involvement of A&Y in income-generating activities. Table 3.10 reveals that the A&Y involvement in income generating activities by means of usual activity rates and current activity rates. The former is defined as the proportion of respondents involved in any economic activities during the last 12 months of the survey. The later is defined as the proportion of respondents involved in any economic activities during the last 7 days of the survey.

<b>Table 3. 10 Usual activity rates and current activity rates, Nepal</b>						
Age group	Rural		Urban		Total	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
<b>Usual activity</b>						
10-14	33.6	38.3	20.9	26.0	31.4	36.2
15-19	44.3	46.1	37.6	40.1	42.9	44.9
20-24	70.7	57.9	60.6	53.0	68.0	56.7
Total	43.5	45.6	36.3	38.8	42.1	44.3
<b>Current activity</b>						
10-14	29.7	34.0	19.1	25.6	27.8	32.6
15-19	38.2	41.2	35.3	37.3	37.6	40.4
20-24	59.9	52.8	54.9	47.8	58.5	51.7
Total	37.7	40.9	33.4	36.1	36.8	40.0
<b>N</b>	<b>5,655</b>	<b>6,141</b>	<b>1,454</b>	<b>1,503</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

The overall usual activity rates for boys and girls are 42 percent and 44 percent respectively. The rates increase with the increase in age group. This holds true for both boys and girls. Data show that proportionally more girls and boys are economically active in rural areas than in urban areas. The current activity rates are lower for both boys and girls in rural and urban areas.

## CHAPTER 4

# 4

### MARRIAGE, FERTILITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

---

Marriage has been defined as “a union between a man and a woman such that children born to the woman are recognized legitimate offspring of both parents” (Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland [1892]1951:110). However, the definition of marriage itself varies across societies.

NAYS take a functionalist view of marriage and have often treated all ‘regular sexual union’ as marriages. This is predicated on the assumption that, in general, procreation is restricted to Henry’s (1972) model of fertility, for example, times the onset of sexual behavior within marriage. The most formal of ‘proximate determinant model’ (Bongaarts, 1978, 1982; Bongaarts and Potter 1983) considers the impact of marriage timing and frequency of intercourse within marriage.

Family planning depends on the desire to limit births and the knowledge to do so. Because of awareness of family planning methods, couples deliberately limit their reproduction through births control. Thus, the demand for children is an important factor determining the level of proximate variables, viz. the practice of contraception and abortion, which are likely to contribute to lowering the fertility behavior of women.

This chapter discusses the components of marriage, fertility, family planning and abortion practices among A&Y in Nepal.

#### 4.1 Marital Status

Marriage is the socio-economic and cultural interrelationship between couples within the family. This section examines the marital status of A&Y of Nepal in terms of unmarried, currently married, re-married, married but *gaunna*, divorced, widowhood, separated, and cohabitation.

Tables 4.1.1 and 4.1.2 present the percent distribution of male and female A&Y by marital status according to age group, place of residence, caste/ethnicity and level of education. Twenty three percent of female A&Y were married monogamously as against eight percent of male A&Y. Two third of girls are married in aged 20-24 years, similarly for the boys the proportion is one third.

<b>Table 4.1. 1 Percent distribution of male A&amp;Y by marital status according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>									
Background characteristics	Never married	Monogamy	Polygamy	Remarriage	Married but not <i>Gaunna</i>	Divorced	Living together	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>									
10-14	99.97	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.00	0.00	100.00	3,459
15-19	95.42	4.21	0.04	0.00	0.33	0.00	0.00	100.00	2,298
20-24	66.93	32.32	0.14	0.14	0.15	0.21	0.11	100.00	1,351
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	91.59	8.13	0.05	0.02	0.17	0.05	0.00	100.00	5,655
Urban	94.68	5.07	0.00	0.07	0.07	0.00	0.11	100.00	1,453
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	95.82	4.18	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	1,575
Central	92.56	7.36	0.00	0.00	0.08	0.00	0.00	100.00	1,980
Western	92.60	6.61	0.07	0.00	0.65	0.07	0.00	100.00	1,391
Mid-Western	86.46	13.10	0.21	0.11	0.00	0.12	0.00	100.00	832
Far Western	88.21	11.52	0.00	0.15	0.00	0.12	0.00	100.00	678
Kathmandu Valley	93.22	6.54	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.23	100.00	654
<b>Ecological Region</b>									
Mountain	87.13	12.33	0.17	0.00	0.00	0.37	0.00	100.00	492
Hill	92.19	7.60	0.06	0.06	0.00	0.03	0.05	100.00	3,133
Terai	92.96	6.73	0.00	0.00	0.31	0.00	0.00	100.00	3,484
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>									
Dalit	87.81	11.55	0.00	0.26	0.14	0.25	0.00	100.00	737
Disadvantaged Janajatis	92.07	7.79	0.00	0.00	0.06	0.00	0.09	100.00	1,764
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	90.36	8.81	0.00	0.00	0.83	0.00	0.00	100.00	1,042
Religious Minorities	94.58	5.42	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	248
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	96.35	3.65	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	519
Upper Caste Groups	93.20	6.67	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.00	100.00	2,800
<b>Educational Level</b>									
No education	84.73	15.27	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	384
Primary	95.54	4.19	0.07	0.04	0.13	0.03	0.00	100.00	2,364
Secondary	92.88	6.81	0.04	0.04	0.20	0.04	0.00	100.00	2,800
SLC and above	87.85	11.86	0.00	0.00	0.13	0.06	0.10	100.00	1,561
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>92.22</b>	<b>7.50</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>0.15</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,109</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Majority of both male and female A&Y are either never married or monogamous. The magnitude of polyandry, remarriage, married but not *gaunna*, separated, widow, and living together is trivial. The short time span of five years for both late adolescents 15-19 years and youth of 20-24 years does not allow us to generalize various events of family life cycle in its full form.

<b>Table 4.1. 2 Percent distribution of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by marital status, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>											
Background characteristics	Never married	Mono-gamy	Polyandry	Remarriage	Married but not <i>Gaunna</i>	Divorced	Separated	Widow	Living together	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	99.64	0.21	0.00	0.00	0.16	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	3,188
15-19	82.03	17.23	0.05	0.00	0.56	0.04	0.08	0.00	0.00	100.00	2,531
20-24	31.81	67.24	0.30	0.16	0.05	0.15	0.10	0.11	0.08	100.00	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	75.62	23.77	0.12	0.03	0.30	0.06	0.06	0.04	0.00	100.00	6,141
Urban	81.24	18.46	0.00	0.07	0.13	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	100.00	1,503
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	80.12	19.78	0.09	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	1,809
Central	78.38	21.42	0.00	0.00	0.16	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.00	100.00	1,986
Western	77.03	21.13	0.21	0.14	1.20	0.07	0.21	0.00	0.00	100.00	1,415
Mid-Western	70.93	28.58	0.09	0.00	0.00	0.30	0.10	0.00	0.00	100.00	950
Far Western	69.60	29.87	0.21	0.13	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.19	0.00	100.00	785
Kathmandu valley	78.52	21.26	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.22	100.00	699
<b>Ecological Region</b>											
Mountain	74.12	25.15	0.29	0.00	0.00	0.17	0.00	0.26	0.00	100.00	575
Hill	77.54	22.15	0.08	0.06	0.00	0.05	0.08	0.00	0.04	100.00	3,617
Terai	76.31	22.92	0.08	0.03	0.58	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.00	100.00	3,451
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	71.07	27.83	0.00	0.24	0.74	0.00	0.12	0.00	0.00	100.00	834
Disadvantaged Janajatis	79.74	19.88	0.14	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.03	0.07	100.00	2,160
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit	72.35	26.35	0.00	0.00	1.19	0.00	0.12	0.00	0.00	100.00	843
Terai Caste Groups											
Religious Minorities	75.95	23.17	0.44	0.00	0.44	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	226
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	81.27	18.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.18	0.00	0.00	100.00	559
Upper Caste Groups	76.58	23.07	0.11	0.03	0.07	0.10	0.00	0.05	0.00	100.00	3,022
<b>Educational Level</b>											
No education	40.33	58.24	0.19	0.11	0.66	0.11	0.21	0.16	0.00	100.00	926
Primary	87.63	11.71	0.20	0.04	0.30	0.00	0.08	0.03	0.00	100.00	2,361
Secondary	81.39	18.21	0.02	0.03	0.25	0.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	2,890
SLC and above	72.97	26.93	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.10	100.00	1,467
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>76.73</b>	<b>22.72</b>	<b>0.09</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>0.26</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

More than four-fifths of late adolescents females (82 %) were never married. If married, they were monogamous. At the same time, more than two-third of female youth are already married (68%) and monogamous (67%). Conversely, about one-third of male youth married (33%) and monogamous (32%). This scenario points to the fact that a huge proportion of female adolescents of 15-19 years as well as those in 20-24 marry much earlier than their male counterparts.

## 4.2 Median Age at First Marriage, Living Together and Median Age at First Birth

The relationship between marriage timing and fertility is well-established (Bongaarts, 1978). It is important to make a link between marriage and conception in terms of age at marriage because of its close link with nuptiality. In Nepal, age at first marriage is early and is contributing to high fertility (MoHP et al., 2007).

Table 4.2 presents median age at first marriage and age at first living together according to selected variables. Median age at first marriage for male is 19 years and that for female, 17 years. This is consistent with the median age at first living together for both sexes. Girls are married earlier than

boys because median age at first marriage for spouse of boy is found to be 17 years and 21 years for girl's spouse. The median age at first birth is found to be 19 years. This indicates that early marriage is still persistent in Nepal.

Background characteristics	Male			Female			Median Age at First Birth
	Median age at first marriage	Median age of spouse at first marriage	Median age at first living together	Median age at first marriage	Median age of spouse at first marriage	Median age at first living together	
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	17	16	17	16	20	16	17
20-24	19	17	20	18	21	18	19
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	19	17	19	17	21	17	18
Urban	20	18	20	18	22	18	19
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	19	17	19	18	22	18	18
Central	19	17	19	17	21	17	18
Western	19	17	20	17	21	18	19
Mid-Western	18	17	18	17	20	17	18
Far Western	18	17	18	17	20	17	18
Kathmandu valley	19	18	19	19	22	19	19
<b>Ecological Region</b>							
Mountain	18	17	18	17	20	17	18
Hill	19	17	19	18	21	18	19
Terai	19	17	19	17	21	17	18
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>							
Dalit	19	17	19	17	20	17	18
Disadvantaged Janajatis	19	18	19	17	21	17	18
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	19	16	19	16	20	17	18
Religious Minorities	20	17	20	16	20	16	18
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	20	18	20	18	22	18	19
Upper Caste Groups	19	17	19	18	21	18	19
<b>Educational Level</b>							
No education	19	17	19	16	20	17	18
Primary	18	17	19	17	20	17	18
Secondary	18	17	19	17	21	17	18
SLC and above	20	18	20	19	23	19	19
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>19</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 4.3 Marriage before age 15 and 20 years

Early marriage especially among girls is prevalent in Nepal (MoHP et al., 2007). Information on marriage was obtained by asking respondents the completed year or age at which they started living with their husband or wife or cohabited partner.

Table 4.3 presents the information on respondent aged 20-24 years who have married before 15 and 20 years with selected background characteristics. The proportion of youth who were married before 15 years of age seems very minimal (1% for boys and 5% for girls); suggesting early marriage

before 15 years of age is not very widespread. About three in five girls and one in four boys aged 20-24 years reported that they were married before attaining 20 years.

<b>Table 4.3 Respondent aged 20-24 years who have married before 15 years and before 20 years according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>				
Background characteristics	Male		Female	
	% married before 15 years	% married before 20 years	% married before 15 years	% married before 20 years
<b>Rural-Urban</b>				
Rural	0.78	27.05	5.48	66.37
Urban	0.28	10.59	2.96	41.53
<b>Region</b>				
Eastern	0.00	14.68	3.32	54.82
Central	0.38	25.34	6.58	62.60
Western	1.12	16.42	3.59	58.08
Mid-Western	2.09	35.04	8.18	76.38
Far Western	0.00	43.38	7.14	79.02
Kathmandu Valley	0.54	14.72	1.13	39.30
<b>Ecological Region</b>				
Mountain	0.00	45.83	6.68	70.10
Hill	0.34	20.21	2.16	56.00
Terai	1.03	21.63	7.50	63.98
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>				
Dalit	0.68	35.04	6.43	75.85
Disadvantaged Janajatis	1.04	24.53	3.49	58.02
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai				
Caste Groups	1.87	32.01	15.82	84.52
Religious Minorities	0.00	21.59	10.23	69.73
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	0.00	10.26	1.22	41.55
Upper Caste Groups	0.20	17.85	3.42	56.86
<b>Respondent's education</b>				
No education	1.00	37.23	10.28	86.68
Primary	1.43	40.66	7.75	78.31
Secondary	1.04	36.00	4.41	68.16
SLC and above	0.29	11.80	0.77	32.91
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>0.64</b>	<b>22.60</b>	<b>4.89</b>	<b>60.62</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

There are some variations from five to 40 percent point across the some selected socioeconomic variables. The proportion of married youth before 15 years and 20 years is found higher in rural than in urban areas. The proportion of those married before 20 years of age was the highest among Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai caste groups (85%) followed by Dalit (76%).

#### 4.4 Reasons for Marriage before 20 Years of Age

Table 4.4 presents the proportion of A&Y who are married before they were 20 years old by place of residence and sex according to reasons for marriage. Sixty-One percent of female respondents were married as per the parental wish followed by personal desire (30%). Overall, the parental desire including traditional practice is the prevailing factor for early marriage.

Reasons for marriage	Rural		Urban		Total	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
As per my parents' wish	54.07	61.91	48.60	53.72	53.43	60.70
Because of pregnancy	1.35	0.43	.-	.-	1.19	0.36
As per my own wish	36.82	27.65	51.40	41.49	38.53	29.69
As per traditional practice	5.19	9.14	0.00	3.72	4.58	8.34
Economic problem	2.56	0.76	0.00	0.39	2.27	0.71
Cheating ( <i>JHUKYAYERA</i> )	-	-	0.00	0.68	0.00	0.10
Fear of conflict	0.00	0.11	.	.-	0.00	0.10
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>848</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>995</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 4.5 Choice of Spouse and Dowry

### 4.5.1 Choice of Spouses

Choice of spouses plays a significant role in fertility related decision-making. Table 4.5 presents the proportion of married A&Y aged 10 -24 years by place of residence and sex according to status of choice of spouse and dowry system in Nepal. More than half (53 %) of male and more than one-third (38%) of female A&Y reported that they had their own choices for their spouses. However, more than one-third (37%) of respondents without their own choice of spouses stated choosing their spouse by their family without their consent.

	Rural		Urban		Total	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
<b>Own choice of spouse</b>	52.33	35.78	59.55	46.15	53.40	37.56
<b>Choice of spouse (if not own choice)</b>						
My family without my consent	36.83	37.92	36.17	34.81	36.74	37.46
My family with my consent	63.17	61.95	63.83	65.19	63.26	62.43
Thieving/Forcefully	0.00	0.14	-	-	0.00	0.12
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>820</b>
<b>Dowry Practice</b>						
Cash	21.62	26.89	20.76	27.01	21.49	26.91
Ornaments	34.88	38.60	27.32	41.70	33.76	39.14
Land/property	1.27	1.70	0.00	1.32	1.08	1.64
<b>Total</b>	<b>19.25</b>	<b>22.40</b>	<b>16.03</b>	<b>23.34</b>	<b>18.78</b>	<b>22.56</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11



#### **4.5.2 Dowry**

Giving or taking dowry during the marriage has social and economic meaning in patriarchal societies of Nepal where marriage is accompanied by passage of goods (e.g. cash/ornament/land) from kin of the bride to the kin of the groom. Information on dowry was obtained by asking respondents if the gift of dowry were given or taken during marriage. Table 4.5 shows the dowry system in Nepal. More than one-fifth of the respondents (23%) reported that dowry was exchange during the marriage. Ornament is the most dominant type of dowry followed by cash. NAYS found that 39 percent of girls told that ornament was given to the kin of bridegroom, suggesting that the dowry system is ubiquitous in Nepal.

### **4.6 Knowledge and Perception towards Marriage**

Knowledge and perception towards marriage play significance roles in understanding the interrelationship between husband and wife that would influence the use of contraception. Knowledge and perception about mean age and legal age could also be an important factor for career development of A&Y.

Table 4.6.1 and Table 4.6.2 provide information on the percentage distribution of male and female A&Y according to age, sex, place of residence, ethnicity and level of education.

Seventy-two percent of male and 62 percent of female youth preferred love marriage. Similarly, 53 percent of boys and 45 percent of girls are in favor of inter-caste marriage. Likewise, 15 percent of boys and eight percent of girls stated that living together before marriage would be appropriate. Interesting fact is that five percent of male and four percent of female have perception on appropriateness of sex or marriage between same sexes. Still, six percent of male and five percent of female believes on appropriateness for parents to marry their sons and daughters without their consent.

In the other hand, 20 percent of male and 21 percent of female A&Y are in support of opinion in which taking or giving dowry during marriage is appropriate. One in every two girls and one in every three of boys from Far-western development regions endorsed this. Higher level of education with maturity make the urban youth of Nepal more open to all kinds of marriage system prevalent in modern society.

By caste/ethnic groups, Relatively Advantaged Janajatis have positive attitudes towards various forms of marriage but negative feeling towards dowry and parental decision without children's consent. Religious minorities are obviously conservative towards inter-caste marriage and stick to parental decision for their marriage compared to other background variables. These perceptions are same for both sexes.

4.6. 1 Percent distribution of male A&Y aged 10-24 years by age groups and sex by their knowledge and perception on marriage, Nepal								
Background characteristics	Inter-caste marriage is appropriate	Love marriage is appropriate	It is appropriate for people of opposite sexes to live together before marriage.	Heard about same sex/homosexual marriage	Sex/marriage among homosexual is appropriate	It is appropriate for parents to marry their sons and daughters without their consent	It is appropriate to give/take dowry during marriage	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	36.57	58.04	6.42	9.85	2.04	7.45	23.82	3,459
15-19	67.49	84.27	22.55	34.31	6.91	5.71	17.31	2,298
20-24	72.03	86.45	23.11	43.55	9.40	4.90	16.92	1,351
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	49.24	69.20	13.40	20.16	3.98	7.30	22.26	5,655
Urban	69.14	82.50	20.27	39.72	9.03	2.89	13.20	1,453
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	51.77	67.06	15.11	23.52	4.55	2.31	16.69	1,575
Central	46.50	66.34	11.00	16.19	3.16	13.22	28.46	1,980
Western	50.75	73.04	17.18	25.74	5.61	3.52	15.46	1,391
Mid-Western	51.47	75.91	11.42	26.60	4.43	7.75	18.13	832
Far Western	54.36	72.80	16.20	20.68	2.07	3.98	31.82	678
Kathmandu valley	84.32	92.15	23.43	47.02	14.27	2.51	6.54	654
<b>Ecological Region</b>								
Mountain	47.97	73.62	19.21	18.92	3.35	5.12	26.53	492
Hill	59.50	78.60	16.12	26.90	5.75	3.55	15.91	3,133
Terai	48.49	65.67	13.00	22.44	4.58	9.15	23.59	3,484
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	45.47	64.35	10.13	17.26	3.45	7.45	26.45	737
Disadvantaged Janajatis	55.17	75.79	16.03	24.00	5.65	4.49	18.39	1,764
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	37.02	56.02	6.29	10.14	1.53	15.16	33.53	1,042
Religious Minorities	32.08	46.00	6.51	20.14	0.00	10.37	25.56	248
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	72.25	86.24	20.87	35.12	8.06	2.25	9.66	519
Upper Caste Groups	58.63	77.03	18.05	29.62	6.20	4.49	16.73	2,800
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	24.60	42.15	6.47	6.47	2.32	25.55	44.57	384
Primary	32.81	55.24	6.73	8.35	1.63	6.55	26.95	2,364
Secondary	60.21	79.17	15.14	23.99	4.05	4.93	16.73	2,800
SLC and above	79.04	91.49	28.51	52.77	12.54	4.12	11.15	1,561
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>53.31</b>	<b>71.92</b>	<b>14.81</b>	<b>24.16</b>	<b>5.01</b>	<b>6.40</b>	<b>20.41</b>	<b>7,109</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

One in four boys and one in ten girls with no education preferred parental decision for their marriage without their consent. This is probably the safer mode for adolescent boys and girls to have their parents make the final decision of their marriage for the sake of stability and less responsibility. Marriage among uneducated couples with parental decision becomes a factory for producing more number of children at an early age with implicit consequences for delaying demographic transition.

4.6. 2 Percent distribution of female A&Y aged 10-24 years by age groups and sex by their knowledge and perception towards marriage, Nepal								
Background characteristics	Inter-caste marriage is appropriate	Love marriage is appropriate.	It is appropriate for people of opposite sexes to live together before marriage.	Heard about same sex/homosexual marriage.	Sex/marriage among homosexual is appropriate?	It is appropriate for parents to marry their sons and daughters without their consent?	It is appropriate to give/take dowry during marriage.	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	30.36	45.86	3.88	11.30	1.78	4.66	22.11	3,188
15-19	56.65	74.46	9.82	38.52	5.54	3.70	19.30	2,531
20-24	55.45	74.00	10.45	37.34	5.98	5.88	21.01	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	41.88	59.94	6.66	22.09	3.03	4.94	22.19	6,141
Urban	59.72	72.57	10.93	46.41	8.39	3.48	15.66	1,503
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	47.61	63.13	5.17	29.61	4.34	2.82	14.94	1,809
Central	33.67	47.85	5.72	21.14	3.46	6.71	23.05	1,986
Western	47.70	69.40	8.41	20.78	1.77	4.95	15.34	1,415
Mid-Western	47.16	67.83	8.19	23.75	4.07	5.92	19.86	950
Far Western	36.21	60.09	7.67	24.15	4.01	3.34	49.89	785
Kathmandu valley	76.12	83.10	15.61	55.70	9.98	2.69	10.36	699
<b>Ecological Region</b>								
Mountain	35.45	63.71	10.91	18.14	3.51	5.78	37.71	575
Hill	53.70	71.36	9.00	28.75	4.72	3.80	22.11	3,617
Terai	38.33	52.83	5.36	26.36	3.51	5.36	16.83	3,451
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	37.55	52.53	5.72	15.85	2.96	4.55	27.62	834
Disadvantaged Janajatis	48.83	68.20	7.90	25.69	3.53	4.34	19.45	2,160
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit	19.55	31.10	3.19	10.93	1.07	7.69	22.86	843
Terai Caste Groups								
Religious Minorities	8.19	22.04	1.05	9.90	2.91	15.48	24.08	226
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	65.05	81.22	13.35	38.85	8.33	4.63	17.97	559
Upper Caste Groups	51.43	69.29	8.31	34.25	4.93	3.25	19.84	3,022
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	24.01	42.98	5.39	5.91	1.21	10.10	32.70	926
Primary	27.60	44.29	4.62	9.35	1.73	5.24	26.91	2,361
Secondary	52.46	71.67	7.44	29.56	3.89	3.67	17.65	2,890
SLC and above	73.57	85.64	13.58	63.02	10.07	2.20	10.21	1,467
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>45.39</b>	<b>62.42</b>	<b>7.50</b>	<b>26.87</b>	<b>4.08</b>	<b>4.65</b>	<b>20.90</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

The traditional norms define where, when and in what contexts heterosexual intercourse is permitted or prohibited, encouraged or discouraged. Pre-marital sex can be seen as a deviation from ‘ideal behavior’ in some sections of societies. Changing social contexts, sentiments and actions are emerging that have the potential to challenge such ‘ideal behavior’ and virginity, and which implicitly or explicitly impinge on the practice of traditional marriage in Nepal.

<b>4.7. 1 Percent distribution of male A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by age groups by their knowledge and perception towards marriage, Nepal</b>					
Background characteristics	Respondents opinion that a girl needs to be virgin before marriage	Respondents opinion that a boy needs to be virgin before marriage	Respondents opinion that he/she would accept a marriage proposal from a person who has engaged in premarital sex	Median age of marriage for young people (opinion) in Years	
				Boys	Girls
<b>Age group</b>					
10-14	71.19	69.17	6.46	22	20
15-19	79.42	70.84	14.62	25	20
20-24	75.01	66.30	16.85	25	20
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	77.09	70.82	11.02	22	20
Urban	69.75	63.17	17.06	25	20
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	81.22	72.41	11.31	24	20
Central	74.90	69.32	8.27	22	20
Western	73.83	68.05	12.43	24	20
Mid-Western	73.69	67.92	11.35	22	20
Far Western	80.27	72.29	13.84	22	20
Kathmandu valley	65.19	62.14	24.22	25	20
<b>Ecological Region</b>					
Mountain	77.93	73.99	12.24	22	20
Hill	73.83	68.21	15.26	24	20
Terai	76.71	69.32	9.55	23	20
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	88.15	78.48	5.02	21	20
Primary	68.61	64.59	6.53	22	20
Secondary	77.86	71.95	11.25	24	20
SLC and above	74.77	66.76	18.16	25	20
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>75.50</b>	<b>69.16</b>	<b>12.33</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>6,505</b>	<b>6,493</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

The NAYS also collected information on all A&Y whether or not they agreed with need of being virgin before marriage and whether or not they agreed with the marriage proposal from a person who had had pre-marital sex. Information was also solicited from A&Y regarding median age of marriage.

Table 4.7.1 and 4.7.2 depict that boys and girls preferred virginity among boys and girls differently. It is found that 76 percent boys preferred girl should be virgin before marriage while 69 of them preferred boy should be virgin. Among female, 80 percent preferred girl should be virgin and 79 percent referred boys should be virgin before marriage. The overall endorsement of marrying a person with the experience of pre-marital sex is low varying to some extent across caste/ethnicity and the level of education. The conclusion is that the requirement of virginity is more demanded of girls than boys and that this requirement decreasingly relaxes with increasing level of education and urban dwelling.

According to boys' opinion, the suitable age of marriage for boys is found about 24 years old, which is four years higher than that of girl's marriage age. Median age at marriage is found about 24 years for boys and 20 for girls according to girls' opinion. However, NAYS found that 35 Percent of

boys and 38 Percent of girls did not know legal age at marriage in Nepal. Among those who knew have different opinion on legal age at marriage<sup>7</sup>.

<b>4.7. 2 Proportion of female A&amp;Y females aged 10-24 years by age groups by their knowledge and perception towards marriage, Nepal</b>					
Background characteristics	Opinion that a girl needs to be virgin before marriage	Opinion that a boy needs to be virgin before marriage	Opinion that he/she would accept a marriage proposal from a person who has engaged in premarital sex	Median age of marriage for young people (opinion) (years)	
				Boys	Girls
<b>Age group</b>					
10-14	70.90	69.74	5.99	22	20
15-19	83.53	82.53	11.25	25	20
20-24	83.25	81.88	12.73	25	20
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	78.85	77.70	9.59	23	20
Urban	82.73	81.58	11.95	25	20
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	80.05	79.35	7.41	24	20
Central	82.70	81.45	9.71	24	20
Western	79.61	78.00	11.16	25	20
Mid-Western	78.20	75.36	10.30	22	20
Far Western	78.92	78.38	7.85	22	20
Kathmandu valley	75.04	75.02	17.46	25	21S
<b>Ecological Region</b>					
Mountain	74.38	73.86	6.53	22	20
Hill	82.42	81.39	13.04	25	20
Terai	77.55	76.15	7.37	23	20
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	77.56	77.19	8.59	21	20
Primary	68.60	66.83	7.66	21	20
Secondary	82.17	80.77	8.53	25	20
SLC and above	82.99	82.43	14.49	25	21
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>79.74</b>	<b>78.59</b>	<b>10.13</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>6,846</b>	<b>6,876</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 4.7 Marital Relationship

Marriage is universal in Nepal (CBS, 2002; MoHP et al., 2007). The practice of remarriage, separation and divorce has been increasing with decreased traditional values and norms. Table 4.8 presents the percent distribution of respondents aged 10-24 years who have had marriage experience by selected characteristics.

<sup>7</sup> Not illustrated in table.

<b>Table 4. 8 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who married or remarried by age and sex according to marital relationship, Nepal</b>						
Characteristics	Frequency of discussion on important family matters	Extent of disagreements between spouse	Extent of criticism between	Extent of discussion about the number of children	Extent of discussion about family planning	N
<b>Age Group</b>						
10-14	60.03	55.53	56.87	84.76	84.76	7*
15-19	95.31	85.98	81.69	90.47	86.42	535
20-24	96.68	87.50	83.51	94.15	89.53	1,743
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	97.98	89.32	84.06	94.27	92.48	538
Female	95.72	86.36	82.69	92.95	87.65	1,747
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	95.92	87.40	83.55	92.68	87.71	1,932
Urban	98.08	85.14	80.06	96.42	94.69	353
<b>Total</b>	<b>96.25</b>	<b>87.05</b>	<b>83.01</b>	<b>93.26</b>	<b>88.79</b>	<b>2,285</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\* Since observed response is small, precaution should be taken while interpreting the results.

An overwhelming majority percent of A&Y were involved in discussing family matters. It was found that 87 percent of respondents discussed to the extent of different level of disagreement with spouses. Similarly, 83 percent of total A&Y were also involved in different level of criticism between each other. Family planning and children related issues were discussed between couples.

## 4.8 Adolescents Birth

The adolescents fertility is one of the important indicators to determine the relationship between women's status and their sexuality in terms of number of children born alive. Table 4.9 shows the percentage distribution of female A&Y who have already given a live birth according to selected characteristics.

<b>Table 4. 9 Percent distribution of female adolescents aged 15-19 years who have had a live birth by background characteristics, Nepal</b>		
<b>Background characteristics</b>	Percentage who have given a live birth	N
<b>Age</b>		
15	0.21	486
16	1.39	601
17	4.04	508
18	13.39	560
19	14.29	376
<b>Rural-Urban</b>		
Rural	6.58	2,025
Urban	5.02	507
<b>Region</b>		
Eastern	6.22	526
Central	4.68	624
Western	4.95	546
Mid-Western	9.47	318
Far Western	9.26	272
Kathmandu valley	5.87	246
<b>Ecological Region</b>		
Mountain	9.74	193
Hill	6.03	1,263
Terai	5.92	1,075
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>		
Dalit	11.80	267
Disadvantaged Janajatis	6.00	724
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	9.91	222
Religious Minorities	7.94	63
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	2.91	192
Upper Caste Groups	4.81	1,064
<b>Education</b>		
No education	19.74	242
Primary	11.51	315
Secondary	4.46	1,238
SLC and above	2.64	737
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>6.27</b>	<b>2,532</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

NAYS found that six percent of the married A&Y reported have given a live birth. There is a positive relationship between age and live birth. By education level, it was found that there is an inverse relationship between the levels of educational attainment to giving a live birth.

#### **4.9 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods**

Fertility regulation requires that individuals know about contraceptive methods that are personally and culturally acceptable. In Nepal, Table 4.10.1 shows that out of total responses, the major known contraceptive methods among male A&Y are: condom (99%), pills (68%), injectible (70%), female and male sterilizations are (65%), and (58%), emergency contraception, pill (21%), withdrawal (18%) and other methods (18%) respectively. Knowledge of contraception among adolescents and youth of Nepal varies considerably across age groups, rural- urban, regions and ecological zones. Knowledge of contraception among A&Y of Nepal varies considerably across age groups, rural- urban, regions and ecological zones.

<b>Table 4.10. 1 Percentage of male A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by age who know any contraceptive method by specific methods, Nepal</b>									
Background Characteristics	Condom	Pills	Injectibles	Female Sterilization	Male Sterilization	Emergency e- Pills	Withdrawal	Other	N
<b>Age group</b>									
10-14	98.86	47.89	54.84	48.37	39.73	7.77	4.15	8.94	1,732
15-19	98.51	76.73	76.34	71.80	66.54	23.75	22.13	20.80	2,153
20-24	98.51	79.05	79.75	76.44	69.08	31.96	29.02	24.94	1,323
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	98.60	66.07	68.62	63.93	56.00	18.11	17.06	15.48	4,034
Urban	98.79	73.49	75.03	69.56	66.12	28.82	20.83	26.27	1,173
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	98.93	73.84	80.03	60.54	51.67	19.75	17.14	13.90	1,126
Central	98.21	61.88	64.30	66.10	51.92	14.48	15.08	14.08	1,359
Western	98.66	62.76	70.35	68.14	64.97	27.74	29.17	20.92	1,042
Mid-Western	98.98	67.25	65.44	53.03	50.11	14.78	10.19	13.96	570
Far Western	98.51	70.53	67.39	76.95	75.55	18.23	11.39	19.52	549
Kathmandu valley	98.90	76.73	70.86	67.76	65.92	31.38	19.58	32.08	561
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>									
Dalit	99.03	60.54	63.61	65.14	53.30	17.47	16.78	13.32	503
Disadvantaged Janajatis	98.50	69.68	73.66	58.04	54.14	19.00	16.77	14.83	1,229
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	98.21	55.90	57.74	69.28	43.26	8.06	10.17	9.80	676
Religious Minorities	98.36	44.45	52.43	53.90	41.80	10.03	11.41	18.48	147
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	98.94	69.64	74.53	68.50	66.72	27.86	24.40	24.75	438
Upper Caste Groups	98.69	73.06	73.56	68.01	65.70	25.10	20.29	21.74	2,215
<b>Educational Level</b>									
No education	98.25	32.30	35.35	59.03	24.64	5.38	5.39	6.09	224
Primary	98.27	39.54	49.17	42.60	37.33	5.62	5.88	6.75	991
Secondary	98.67	70.20	71.67	64.14	58.40	16.37	14.18	15.27	2,443
SLC and above	98.85	86.98	85.88	82.17	76.30	38.78	33.25	30.90	1,550
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>98.63</b>	<b>67.73</b>	<b>70.05</b>	<b>65.19</b>	<b>58.27</b>	<b>20.52</b>	<b>17.90</b>	<b>17.91</b>	<b>5,208</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Other includes Norplant, Calendar and Female condom

Similarly for female A&Y, contraceptive methods known are: condom (96%), pills (80%), injectible (85%), female and male sterilizations are (63%), and (58%), emergency contraception, pill (16%), withdrawal (9 %) and other methods (19%) (Table 4.10.2).



<b>Table 4.10. 2 Percentage of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who know any contraceptive method by specific methods, Nepal</b>									
Background Characteristics	Condom	Pills	Injectibles	Female Sterilization	Male Sterilization	Emergency Pills	Withdrawal	Other	N
<b>Age group</b>									
10-14	94.19	62.70	74.38	43.99	37.66	5.11	0.77	8.18	1,334
15-19	96.50	84.63	88.21	68.84	65.30	17.65	9.22	21.88	2,317
20-24	95.63	86.22	90.12	70.87	64.83	21.13	15.89	24.42	1,810
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	95.30	78.62	84.66	61.97	56.42	14.13	8.17	16.67	4,246
Urban	96.85	83.89	88.30	68.57	65.28	21.35	13.55	28.81	1,215
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	97.06	80.99	87.94	63.83	56.10	16.19	6.57	17.09	1,271
Central	93.42	79.40	87.65	72.28	65.38	16.08	7.27	17.96	1,316
Western	94.47	79.74	82.83	62.48	59.19	19.42	15.85	24.48	1,066
Mid-Western	95.42	75.68	84.75	52.08	48.36	11.60	7.22	19.03	671
Far Western	97.34	75.40	75.02	52.21	49.58	6.45	6.60	15.92	519
Kathmandu valley	98.19	86.31	89.68	67.12	65.03	20.02	13.04	21.49	619
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>									
Dalit Disadvantaged	95.04	71.35	79.31	55.91	49.17	11.43	8.15	13.39	531
Janajatis Disadvantaged	95.61	79.82	85.86	61.78	58.01	13.00	5.63	15.53	1,520
Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	91.67	72.07	86.54	62.61	40.02	5.59	5.30	11.97	447
Religious Minorities	81.50	66.59	89.59	58.53	42.85	2.99	1.92	3.98	104
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	98.55	85.24	88.52	69.88	68.61	23.78	14.22	28.27	459
Upper Caste Groups	96.60	82.62	85.62	65.29	62.82	19.33	12.15	23.48	2,400
<b>Educational Level</b>									
No education	89.31	67.43	82.56	50.60	38.85	3.73	3.23	6.36	590
Primary	90.98	62.10	76.54	44.42	38.80	5.11	3.18	7.80	880
Secondary	97.15	80.73	85.18	62.56	58.53	13.95	7.25	17.92	2,527
SLC and above	98.34	93.74	92.45	81.51	77.75	30.05	19.20	34.06	1,465
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>95.65</b>	<b>79.80</b>	<b>85.47</b>	<b>63.44</b>	<b>58.39</b>	<b>15.74</b>	<b>9.37</b>	<b>19.37</b>	<b>5,461</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Other includes Norplant, Calendar and Female Condom

#### 4.10 Source of Knowledge towards any Contraceptive Method

Information on the source of knowledge of contraceptive methods is a means for users to limit or space births.

Table 4.11.1 and Table 4.11.2 show the percentage of responses from A&Y with knowledge of contraceptive methods through different sources of information by selected background characteristics

The most effective source of information is found to be radio and Television (40% for boys; 41% for girls). Teachers are the second major source of information (22% for boys; 21% for girls). It is found that 12 percent of urban A&Y reported having information on contraceptive methods through Newspaper compared to nine percent among rural A&Y.

<b>Table 4.11. 1 Percentage of male A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by age and sources of knowledge on any contraceptive method, Nepal</b>											
Background characteristics	Newspaper	Radio	TV	Health workers	Family members	Teacher	Friend	NGO Worker	Other	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	6.05	27.04	17.17	6.41	2.58	24.61	14.74	1.33	0.07	100.00	1,732
15-19	10.69	22.65	15.91	7.51	2.29	22.94	16.07	1.92	0.01	100.00	2,153
20-24	11.72	22.35	17.35	8.92	2.53	18.61	16.63	1.79	0.10	100.00	1,323
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	8.95	24.18	15.10	8.58	2.63	22.19	16.62	1.71	0.01	100.00	4,034
Urban	12.17	22.38	21.49	4.64	1.82	22.04	13.55	1.76	0.14	100.00	1,173
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	7.99	25.36	17.14	7.43	1.66	22.24	17.03	1.16	0.00	100.00	1,126
Central	7.63	23.29	16.19	9.16	5.36	21.89	15.24	1.24	0.00	100.00	1,359
Western	11.05	20.42	14.98	6.08	2.36	27.59	16.08	1.27	0.07	100.00	1,042
Mid-Western	10.20	26.14	13.20	8.25	0.67	22.13	17.61	1.81	0.00	100.00	570
Far Western	6.73	25.37	13.61	10.82	0.85	19.87	17.13	5.57	0.05	100.00	549
Kathmandu valley	17.16	22.47	23.93	3.98	1.44	17.66	12.25	0.94	0.15	100.00	561
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	8.08	24.11	15.71	8.09	2.52	19.59	20.43	1.48	0.00	100.00	503
Disadvantaged Janajatis	7.65	25.44	16.66	7.80	2.66	22.04	16.39	1.30	0.06	100.00	1,229
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	6.68	21.80	16.22	8.73	4.34	22.69	18.06	1.42	0.06	100.00	676
Religious Minorities	7.11	21.23	17.26	8.61	2.40	16.73	23.63	3.03	0.00	100.00	147
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	13.45	22.06	19.62	6.01	2.37	20.66	14.39	1.45	0.00	100.00	438
Upper Caste Groups	11.25	23.76	16.28	7.45	1.84	23.18	14.10	2.06	0.07	100.00	2,215
<b>Educational Level</b>											
No education	3.73	22.93	12.20	20.08	6.90	3.02	29.06	2.08	0.00	100.00	224
Primary	4.56	31.49	17.38	8.09	3.30	13.21	20.83	1.15	0.00	100.00	991
Secondary	8.38	23.63	15.62	7.23	2.11	25.97	15.34	1.63	0.08	100.00	2,443
SLC and above	13.85	20.96	17.98	6.90	2.14	22.57	13.54	2.03	0.04	100.00	1,550
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>9.74</b>	<b>23.74</b>	<b>16.66</b>	<b>7.62</b>	<b>2.44</b>	<b>22.16</b>	<b>15.87</b>	<b>1.72</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>5,208</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\*other includes road drama and Banner/poster

<b>Table 4.11.2 Percentage of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by age and sex who know source of knowledge towards any contraceptive method, Nepal</b>											
Background characteristics	News paper	Radio	TV	Health worker	Family members	Teacher	Friend	NGO worker	*Other	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	5.71	27.15	18.51	6.47	5.91	24.61	10.77	0.70	0.18	100.00	1,334
15-19	8.17	24.00	16.75	9.36	4.97	22.98	12.35	1.42	0.01	100.00	2,317
20-24	8.11	22.96	16.78	15.19	6.53	15.39	12.87	1.99	0.00	100.00	1,810
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	6.21	25.02	15.54	12.56	5.85	20.12	13.02	1.56	0.10	100.00	4,246
Urban	12.04	21.95	21.86	5.68	5.27	22.09	9.78	1.22	0.11	100.00	1,215
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	5.98	25.93	17.76	10.37	4.96	20.63	12.73	1.45	0.19	100.00	1,271
Central	5.39	23.09	16.93	12.23	9.23	19.31	13.20	0.63	0.00	100.00	1,316
Western	7.59	20.20	15.61	13.08	4.67	26.76	10.72	1.33	0.04	100.00	1,066
Mid-Western	5.48	28.83	12.65	13.99	4.44	17.24	13.48	3.72	0.15	100.00	671
Far Western	3.87	28.42	14.27	12.42	4.02	20.45	14.58	1.85	0.13	100.00	519
Kathmandu valley	17.74	22.03	22.75	3.93	4.26	18.81	9.19	1.16	0.13	100.00	619
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	4.77	27.37	13.04	14.52	6.86	16.13	15.81	1.43	0.08	100.00	531
Disadvantaged Janajatis	5.71	25.13	15.95	11.68	6.60	20.26	13.35	1.20	0.12	100.00	1,520
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit	3.56	21.37	17.82	15.65	9.40	16.19	14.74	1.08	0.18	100.00	447
<b>Terai Caste Groups</b>											
Religious Minorities	1.40	19.55	22.19	12.75	7.37	11.21	22.86	2.01	0.66	100.00	104
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	12.70	22.83	19.28	7.07	5.04	20.17	11.26	1.60	0.05	100.00	459
<b>Upper Caste Groups</b>											
Upper Caste Groups	9.09	24.12	17.78	9.69	4.47	22.75	10.35	1.67	0.07	100.00	2,400
<b>Educational Level</b>											
No education	1.10	24.08	9.98	26.41	12.74	1.69	21.94	1.80	0.25	100.00	590
Primary	3.25	31.08	14.90	13.82	8.54	9.38	17.84	0.85	0.34	100.00	880
Secondary	6.44	24.54	17.37	9.64	5.08	24.75	10.80	1.31	0.06	100.00	2,527
SLC and above	12.42	21.46	19.24	7.74	3.87	23.58	9.79	1.85	0.04	100.00	1,465
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>7.66</b>	<b>24.26</b>	<b>17.11</b>	<b>10.85</b>	<b>5.71</b>	<b>20.61</b>	<b>12.22</b>	<b>1.48</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>5,461</b>

\* Other includes road drama, banner/poster and husband

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 4.11 Current Use of Contraception

Table 4.12.2 presents the percent distribution of female A&Y aged 15-24 years by who are currently using contraception methods.

NAYS found that Condom (not female condom yet) has become very common in terms of percent of current users (44%), followed by contraceptive injection (36%) and pills (12%). Among the various contraceptive methods, condom, pills and injection are the popular methods among female A&Y.

<b>Table 4.12. 2 Percent distribution of female A&amp;Y 15-24 years by currently using contraceptive methods according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>								
Background characteristics	Condom	Contraceptive pills	Contraceptive injection	Male Sterilization	Female Sterilization	Others	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>								
15-19	62.83	12.83	21.06	0.00	0.00	3.28	100	141
20-24	38.49	11.92	40.38	0.74	1.96	6.51	100	497
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	44.39	12.07	36.49	0.73	1.63	4.69	100	499
Urban	42.05	12.3	34.69	0.00	1.13	9.83	100	139
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	40.08	12.46	40.22	0.00	4.19	3.05	100	100
Central	47.37	9.42	38.33	0.53	2.51	1.84	100	135
Western	41.84	8.16	38.78	1.02	0.00	10.2	100	98
Mid-Western	43.76	6.46	39.42	1.45	1.28	7.63	100	134
Far Western	55.79	20.69	19.12	0.00	0.00	4.4	100	84
Kathmandu valley	33.78	20.83	36.2	0.00	0.5	8.69	100	87
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	42.41	14.54	35.08	0.00	4.32	3.65	100	78
Disadvantaged Janajatis	33.27	14.26	44.23	0.00	1.21	7.03	100	173
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	42.41	9.98	42.22	0.00	5.39	0.00	100	53
Religious Minorities	48.67	0.00	51.33	0.00	0.00	0.00	100	10*
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	28.47	7.49	54.62	0.00	0.00	9.42	100	40
Upper Caste Groups	52.99	11.62	27.2	1.28	0.5	6.41	100	285
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	31.82	13.95	50.86	0.6	1.11	1.66	100	158
Primary	32.61	13.7	42.63	1.69	3.68	5.69	100	101
Secondary	47.01	9.21	35.16	0.00	0.94	7.68	100	210
SLC and above	57.99	13.07	19.61	0.59	1.35	7.39	100	169
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>43.88</b>	<b>12.12</b>	<b>36.1</b>	<b>0.57</b>	<b>1.53</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>638</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

*Others include withdrawal.*

## 4.12 Abortion Practices

Abortion can be taken as a means to terminate unwanted pregnancies. In 2002, Nepal's Parliament legalized abortion of up to 12 weeks gestation or less for any woman; pregnancies of 18 weeks gestation if the pregnancy is a result of rape or incest; and pregnancies of any duration with the recommendation of the authorized medical practitioner if the life of mother is at risk, if her physical or mental health is at risk, or if the fetus is deformed. (MoHP, 2007).

The NAYS interviewed those female A&Y ages 15-24 years who have had experience of pregnancy at least once to collect information about abortion and reasons for undergoing abortion, if any. It was found that two percent female youth had their unwanted pregnancies terminated because they already had more number of children (34%), followed by health problem (27%) and pregnancy before marriage (14%)<sup>8</sup>. In terms of types of health facilities where abortion took place, nearly half of the abortions were carried out in government health facilities<sup>9</sup>.

---

<sup>8</sup> Since the number of cases is small, precaution should be taken while interpreting the results

<sup>9</sup> Not illustrated in Table.



## HEALTH BEHAVIOR

---

Health behavior is the cardinal aspect of human being. It is influenced by cumulative outcomes of various health determining factors such as hygienic practice, diet and nutrition, housing and living conditions, nature of work and exercise, and environmental conditions among others. This chapter discusses the health behavior including hand washing practices, injury/illness and A&Y psychological problems.

### 5.1 Health Awareness and Practice

#### 5.1.1 Hand Washing Practice

Hand washing practice is one of the major determining factors that play a key role in the prevention of oral-faecal transmission of diseases mainly diarrheal and acute respiratory infection (ARI).

Table 5.1 shows the percentage of A&Y aged 10-24 years with habits of hand washing. Overall, 97 percent of the respondents reported they wash their hands before taking foods, followed by after taking food (93 %) and after toilet (90 %). Four in five A&Y (81%) stated that they use soap and water for washing hands, whereas about one in ten (11%) reported that they use water only, followed by ash/soil (8%) for hand washing.

**Table 5. 1 Percent distribution A&Y aged 10-24 years by practice of hand washing and means of hand washing according to selected background characteristics, Nepal**

Characteristics	Practice of hand washing					Means of hand washing				
	Before taking food	After taking food	After going to toilet	Before feeding baby	After work	Water only	Ash/soil and water	Soap and water	Oil-seed and water (PINA/PANI)	N
<b>Age group</b>										
10-14	97.14	92.55	88.86	8.28	36.05	13.85	9.99	76.12	0.04	6,647
15-19	97.24	93.56	91.33	12.98	54.59	7.77	6.91	85.29	0.03	4,830
20-24	96.16	94.08	91.78	23.71	56.15	8.91	7.20	83.86	0.03	3,277
<b>Sex</b>										
Male	97.09	94.38	92.16	10.29	44.80	11.28	9.85	78.83	0.05	7,109
Female	96.83	92.13	88.60	16.00	48.25	10.28	6.99	82.70	0.03	7,644
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	96.75	92.97	89.09	12.82	45.74	12.61	9.86	77.49	0.05	11,798
Urban	97.76	94.22	95.21	14.95	49.96	3.39	2.40	94.21	0.00	2,957
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	98.96	96.65	92.16	5.89	46.93	11.56	11.22	77.20	0.02	3,384
Central	97.51	92.48	92.91	15.75	47.93	11.98	10.79	77.19	0.05	3,965
Western	94.26	93.59	93.59	22.45	49.93	11.65	6.02	82.29	0.04	2,806
Mid-Western	96.90	89.78	83.43	7.76	34.39	17.67	8.69	73.55	0.10	1,782
Far Western	94.89	87.73	76.82	8.58	44.83	3.84	6.68	89.48	0.00	1,463
Kathmandu valley	98.20	96.47	95.00	17.52	52.76	1.74	0.40	97.87	0.00	1,353
<b>Ecological zone</b>										
Mountain	97.70	88.22	69.39	9.53	49.57	14.73	7.94	77.25	0.07	1,067
Hill	96.90	93.19	88.56	15.37	48.30	9.89	4.41	85.68	0.02	6,751
Terai	96.89	94.01	95.25	11.76	44.45	11.00	12.28	76.68	0.04	6,936
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	96.75	90.56	86.45	10.43	38.75	16.03	14.56	69.35	0.07	1,570
Disadvantaged Janajatis	97.67	94.44	90.44	14.26	48.88	12.79	7.28	79.85	0.09	3,924
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit										
Terai Caste Groups	97.49	91.98	91.92	9.31	32.53	15.54	18.34	66.12	0.00	1,885
Religious Minorities	94.03	90.13	91.83	12.00	39.33	18.35	14.41	67.24	0.00	474
Relatively Advantaged										
Janajatis	97.52	96.38	94.43	17.66	55.27	4.39	1.57	93.95	0.09	1,079
Upper Caste Groups	96.49	93.17	89.87	13.89	50.68	6.99	4.96	88.05	0.00	5,822
<b>Education</b>										
No education	94.68	88.70	80.29	15.22	36.67	26.62	23.82	49.48	0.08	1,310
Primary	96.88	91.27	86.30	10.06	35.84	15.60	10.10	74.23	0.06	4,726
Secondary	97.58	94.44	92.94	14.61	50.03	7.42	6.54	86.00	0.03	5,690
SLC and above	96.88	95.90	95.99	14.82	61.15	2.61	2.39	95.00	0.00	3,029
Nepal	96.95	93.22	90.32	13.25	46.58	10.76	8.36	80.84	0.04	14,754

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11



### 5.1.2 Knowledge about Hand-washing and Methods of Purification

Table 5.2 provides the information on source of knowledge on hand washing and methods of purifying drinking water. Family members and teachers were found effective sources of knowledge about hand washing because 61 percent reported that they got knowledge and information from their family members followed by teachers (32%). It was reported that 46 percent of total A&Y from the Mountain reported having knowledge from teachers, followed by respondents who live in the Western and Mid-western regions including early adolescents aged 10-14 years. However, it was found that information on hand washing practices through mass media and health workers is limited.

Water is the basic requirement for existence of life and it can also be the source of infection if it is contaminated. Water becomes hazardous to human health if it is contaminated with human or animal excreta or any hazardous chemical substances. The result of this survey shows that majority of the respondents (82%) reported drinking water directly from the tap, river, or well, and tube without any treatment. About three in every five respondents (59%) stated that they have the practice of drinking water directly from tap. Similarly, one in every six respondents (17%) reported drinking purified water by filtration, boiling or using chemical treatment. About one-fifth of A&Y from Kathmandu valley (21%) informed that they boil water before drinking compared to *Terai* (1%). It was also found that 45 percent of the respondents from Eastern region use water directly come from tube well.

**Table 5.2 Percent Distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by sources of knowledge about hand-washing and methods of purification for drinking water, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal**

Background Characteristics	Sources of knowledge about hand-washing						Methods of purification for drinking water									Total	N
	By family members	Health worker	TV/Radio/Newspaper	Teachers	Others	Total	Boiling	Chemical treatment	Filtering	Directly from tap	Directly from well and river	Directly from tube	Others	Total			
<b>Age group</b>																	
10-14	60.51	1.06	2.28	36.00	0.15	100.00	5.52	1.12	6.75	60.51	4.80	20.31	0.99	100.00		6,647	
15-19	59.57	2.37	4.58	33.40	0.08	100.00	6.66	0.97	10.50	60.53	3.92	16.41	1.00	100.00		4,830	
20-24	66.17	3.79	6.13	23.78	0.14	100.00	7.37	1.35	13.20	55.23	4.38	17.60	0.87	100.00		3,277	
<b>Sex</b>																	
Male	58.83	1.57	4.13	35.34	0.13	100.00	5.87	1.36	8.10	60.79	4.75	18.17	0.96	100.00		7,109	
Female	63.90	2.58	3.66	29.73	0.13	100.00	6.71	0.91	10.62	58.00	4.11	18.68	0.98	100.00		7,644	
<b>Rural-Urban</b>																	
Rural	60.32	2.27	3.86	33.42	0.13	100.00	5.37	0.68	4.79	63.38	4.63	20.23	0.92	100.00		11,798	
Urban	66.02	1.38	4.01	28.50	0.10	100.00	10.03	2.91	27.85	43.22	3.58	11.26	1.15	100.00		2,957	
<b>Region</b>																	
Eastern	60.87	1.53	3.65	33.85	0.11	100.00	8.89	0.74	7.74	32.95	3.43	45.23	1.03	100.00		3,384	
Central	63.66	1.36	2.79	32.08	0.11	100.00	1.10	0.46	2.62	73.65	3.15	18.56	0.46	100.00		3,965	
Western	57.16	2.60	3.99	36.24	0.00	100.00	9.52	0.86	11.23	72.77	3.99	0.93	0.71	100.00		2,806	
Mid-Western	56.27	3.53	3.60	36.19	0.42	100.00	1.12	0.96	2.60	76.57	5.92	10.66	2.17	100.00		1,782	
Far Western	64.20	3.28	2.76	29.58	0.18	100.00	0.76	0.57	1.04	70.31	11.13	16.03	0.16	100.00		1,463	
Kathmandu valley	69.24	1.44	9.10	20.17	0.05	100.00	21.26	5.40	47.74	21.03	2.27	0.20	2.10	100.00		1,353	
<b>Ecological zone</b>																	
Mountain	47.46	4.10	2.55	45.52	0.37	100.00	6.43	0.76	0.49	90.75	1.23	0.33	0.00	100.00		1,067	
Hill	59.23	2.37	4.75	33.52	0.13	100.00	11.58	1.68	13.93	63.55	6.24	1.16	1.84	100.00		6,751	
Terai	65.78	1.52	3.25	29.36	0.08	100.00	1.15	0.63	6.38	50.41	3.13	38.02	0.27	100.00		6,936	
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>																	
Dalit	63.33	2.02	2.59	32.02	0.04	100.00	3.46	0.59	2.85	65.39	6.18	20.58	0.95	100.00		1,570	
Disadvantaged Janajatis	57.66	2.46	4.80	35.04	0.04	100.00	7.07	0.67	7.47	61.31	4.25	17.55	1.68	100.00		3,924	
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	66.52	1.62	2.10	29.70	0.06	100.00	0.36	0.54	1.92	53.93	2.77	40.12	0.38	100.00		885	
Religious Minorities	66.01	3.54	3.81	26.15	0.48	100.00	0.47	0.91	2.27	54.64	2.79	38.92	0.00	100.00		474	
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	62.57	2.37	4.39	30.51	0.16	100.00	8.62	3.05	24.98	54.81	3.03	4.99	0.52	100.00		1,079	
Upper Caste Groups	61.29	1.85	4.12	32.54	0.19	100.00	8.53	1.42	12.61	59.37	4.98	12.25	0.84	100.00		5,822	
<b>Education</b>																	
No education	87.12	5.73	4.43	2.48	0.23	100.00	1.13	0.88	1.63	63.06	5.51	26.67	1.12	100.00		1,310	
Primary	60.97	1.49	2.99	34.45	0.10	100.00	4.53	0.78	4.77	63.64	5.66	19.18	1.44	100.00		4,726	
Secondary	56.50	2.02	3.93	37.40	0.15	100.00	6.82	1.21	9.35	60.88	3.95	17.17	0.62	100.00		5,690	
SLC and above	60.44	1.59	4.99	32.90	0.08	100.00	10.36	1.60	20.12	48.14	2.88	16.08	0.80	100.00		3,029	
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>61.46</b>	<b>2.09</b>	<b>3.89</b>	<b>32.43</b>	<b>0.13</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>6.31</b>	<b>1.12</b>	<b>9.41</b>	<b>59.34</b>	<b>4.42</b>	<b>18.43</b>	<b>0.97</b>	<b>100.00</b>		<b>14,754</b>	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 5.2 Accident and Injury

The number of accidents is increasing with increasing accessibility to modern amenities. Table 5.3 provides the information on reasons for injury to A&Y by their selected background characteristics. The result of the survey shows that the major cause of injury is falling-off (57%) followed by using machines and equipments at work places (14%). Other major causes of injury include driving motorbike by self (9%) and vehicle driven by others (8%). It was found that proportion of injuries increases with age.

There are some variation in the percent of injuries by selected background characteristics by development regions, place of residence, ecological zones and caste/ethnicity. One in every three A&Y who live in Kathmandu valley (34%) and urban areas (35%) reported having been injured by vehicles including motorbikes. The proportion of A&Y who reported that their injury was due to falling-off was the highest in the Mountain (76%) followed by respondents from Far-western region (69%).

Background Characteristics	Driving motorbike	Driving other vehicle	Vehicle driven by others	Quarrelling /community fight	Fell off	Using machines/equipment at workplace	Others	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>									
10-14	1.79	4.10	5.25	5.96	71.93	10.02	0.94	100.00	1,073
15-19	11.52	7.20	10.01	5.82	47.56	17.13	0.76	100.00	726
20-24	20.44	6.61	12.85	5.79	34.57	17.99	1.75	100.00	457
<b>Sex</b>									
Male	12.61	6.44	8.86	7.87	51.12	12.11	0.97	100.00	1,440
Female	1.79	4.13	7.38	2.37	66.04	17.11	1.17	100.00	816
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	6.28	5.51	7.78	6.99	57.32	14.94	1.18	100.00	1,803
Urban	18.31	6.00	10.47	1.50	53.35	9.86	0.53	100.00	453
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	8.95	5.49	7.87	3.27	55.52	18.19	0.71	100.00	521
Central	6.41	6.23	10.61	12.27	51.43	12.73	0.34	100.00	679
Western	9.77	4.88	6.74	2.79	56.98	16.98	1.86	100.00	430
Mid-Western	5.14	6.22	7.33	4.61	63.21	11.71	1.78	100.00	203
Far Western	7.30	5.59	6.13	2.82	68.85	7.20	2.13	100.00	245
Kathmandu valley	20.05	4.68	8.89	2.32	53.21	10.41	0.45	100.00	179
<b>Ecological zone</b>									
Mountain	0.65	0.00	2.33	1.83	76.00	16.66	2.52	100.00	185
Hill	9.44	2.33	5.43	3.30	62.42	15.60	1.49	100.00	939
Terai	9.40	9.24	11.70	8.68	48.45	12.08	0.44	100.00	1,132
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>									
Dalit	3.04	7.29	8.51	8.79	55.15	16.45	0.77	100.00	252
Disadvantaged	6.44	4.07	6.99	3.28	61.33	17.29	0.60	100.00	564
Janajati									
Disadvantaged	8.13	7.75	10.32	14.23	47.75	10.63	1.19	100.00	303
Non-Dalit Terai									
Caste Groups									
Religious	4.49	13.93	5.87	15.11	47.34	13.26	0.00	100.00	90
Minorities									
Relatively	13.43	4.74	6.74	4.27	59.64	8.84	2.33	100.00	150
Advantaged									
Janajatis									
Upper Caste	11.53	4.69	8.94	3.23	57.24	13.12	1.25	100.00	898
Groups									
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>8.70</b>	<b>5.61</b>	<b>8.32</b>	<b>5.88</b>	<b>56.52</b>	<b>13.92</b>	<b>1.05</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>2,256</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 5.3 Place of Treatment for Accident and Injury

Treatment and place of treatment preferred during accidents/injuries among A&Y are important factors for the prevention of further injuries or possible death.

Table 5.4 presents the information on treatment and place of treatment of accidents and injuries by A&Y. Fifteen percent of A&Y reported that they sought treatment for accident/injury in the last twelve months. Among them, more than one-third (37%) preferred government health facilities, followed by pharmacy (25%), other health facilities (17%) and families (13%) for their treatment. It was found that eight percent of the respondents did not seek any treatment for accident/ injuries. Compared to girls, boys are twice as much likely to be treated for injuries. The

highest proportion of A&Y from Mountain (55%) visited government owned health facilities for their treatment of accidents/injuries compared to Hills (38%) and Terai (34%). By region, the highest proportion of A&Y in the Far-western region (49%) has access to government health facilities for treatment injuries followed by Kathmandu Valley (27%).

Background Characteristics	% of persons who sought treated for accident/injury	Place of treatment								Total	N
		Govt. health facility	Other health facility	Pharmacy	Family	Traditional healer	No treatment	Others			
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	16.14	35.15	13.61	26.10	15.80	0.55	8.79	0.00	100.00	1,073	
15-19	15.02	39.57	19.17	20.73	11.47	0.50	8.56	0.00	100.00	726	
20-24	13.96	38.77	19.24	26.96	7.56	0.00	7.26	0.21	100.00	457	
<b>Sex</b>											
Male	20.26	37.33	17.31	26.26	11.36	0.40	7.27	0.07	100.00	1,440	
Female	10.68	37.25	15.18	21.53	15.16	0.47	10.41	0.00	100.00	816	
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	15.28	39.77	13.38	23.96	14.04	0.42	8.37	0.05	100.00	1,803	
Urban	15.33	27.50	29.10	26.87	7.55	0.42	8.56	0.00	100.00	453	
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	15.40	33.79	23.12	16.79	16.42	0.70	9.18	0.00	100.00	521	
Central	17.11	42.92	9.66	28.90	11.09	0.17	7.26	0.00	100.00	679	
Western	15.32	30.93	15.58	27.91	17.67	0.23	7.67	0.00	100.00	430	
Mid-Western	11.38	35.87	14.83	28.02	8.15	0.41	12.71	0.00	100.00	203	
Far Western	16.71	49.23	16.54	17.61	9.96	0.41	5.86	0.40	100.00	245	
Kathmandu valley	13.23	26.90	27.71	28.08	5.39	1.07	10.85	0.00	100.00	179	
<b>Ecological zone</b>											
Mountain	17.31	55.07	7.14	12.06	14.95	0.93	9.32	0.53	100.00	185	
Hill	13.91	37.64	14.82	22.04	14.91	0.51	10.07	0.00	100.00	939	
Terai	16.33	34.13	19.50	28.66	10.57	0.27	6.87	0.00	100.00	1,132	
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	16.02	40.79	14.95	23.59	12.86	0.40	7.40	0.00	100.00	252	
Disadvantaged Janajatis	14.37	33.01	16.69	22.65	16.29	0.52	10.83	0.00	100.00	564	
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	16.06	44.07	12.56	30.12	8.88	0.00	4.05	0.32	100.00	303	
Religious Minorities	19.02	38.31	16.80	31.91	4.09	0.00	8.89	0.00	100.00	90	
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	13.87	31.44	16.95	30.63	9.88	0.72	10.39	0.00	100.00	150	
Upper Caste Groups	15.42	37.62	18.13	22.37	13.12	0.51	8.26	0.00	100.00	898	
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>15.29</b>	<b>37.30</b>	<b>16.54</b>	<b>24.55</b>	<b>12.74</b>	<b>0.42</b>	<b>8.41</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>2,256</b>	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

The possible reason is that the access to other types of health facilities is limited. Respondents living in urban areas (29%) and Kathmandu valley (28%) tend to prefer other health facilities.

## 5.4 Treatment Seeking Behavior for Illness

Treatment for illness is essential for maintaining individual sound health. In order to collect information on whether or not they received medical treatment for major illness in the past 12 months and the place of treatment where they were treated.

Table 5.5 presents percentage distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who sought treatment for illness and place of treatment according to selected background characteristics. Overall, the half of the A&Y (51%) sought treatment for their illness and 43 percent went to government health facilities, followed by pharmacy (29%) and other health facilities (18%). It was found that one percent of A&Y preferred to see traditional healers rather than going to health facilities for their treatment. Relatively advantaged Janajatis are more inclined towards traditional healers compared to other caste/ethnic groups. Compared to males (48%), a higher proportion of females (55%) tend to seek treatment.

Background Characteristics	% of persons who sought treated for illness	Place of treatment								Total	N
		Governmental health institution	Other health institution	Pharmacy	Family	Dharmi/ - Jhakri/ Shaman -ism	Not treatment	Indian hospital	Ayurvedic		
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	52.20	43.46	15.89	30.73	5.78	0.99	3.10	0.03	0.02	100.00	3,470
15-19	51.45	42.92	18.77	27.61	5.03	0.92	4.51	0.19	0.04	100.00	2,485
20-24	50.10	42.72	19.90	26.82	5.26	1.04	4.19	0.06	0.00	100.00	1,641
<b>Sex</b>											
Male	47.63	45.79	17.02	28.07	5.29	0.43	3.30	0.08	0.02	100.00	3,386
Female	55.07	40.99	18.23	29.51	5.53	1.42	4.20	0.10	0.02	100.00	4,209
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	52.60	46.89	15.81	27.09	5.42	1.06	3.67	0.05	0.01	100.00	6,205
Urban	47.06	26.34	26.13	36.76	5.43	0.61	4.36	0.29	0.07	100.00	1,391
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	52.68	43.65	24.07	22.81	6.17	0.78	2.52	0.00	0.00	100.00	1,783
Central	56.96	48.06	13.21	31.94	3.90	0.40	2.46	0.00	0.04	100.00	2,259
Western	50.89	39.22	13.59	37.54	4.62	0.70	4.27	0.07	0.00	100.00	1,428
Mid-Western	47.25	41.71	16.04	24.45	7.00	3.66	6.79	0.34	0.00	100.00	842
Far Western	44.16	53.64	21.33	15.85	5.53	0.86	2.34	0.46	0.00	100.00	646
Kathmandu valley	47.18	24.16	23.53	34.50	8.34	0.75	8.56	0.00	0.16	100.00	638
<b>Ecological zone</b>											
Mountain	48.92	68.46	7.70	11.64	6.49	1.44	4.09	0.19	0.00	100.00	522
Hill	47.11	47.54	12.13	26.48	7.48	1.44	4.82	0.06	0.06	100.00	3,180
Terai	56.13	36.12	23.59	33.13	3.60	0.54	2.92	0.10	0.00	100.00	3,894
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	52.53	49.44	14.71	25.13	5.04	1.57	3.86	0.24	0.00	100.00	825
Disadvantaged Janajatis	50.77	46.63	16.24	26.37	5.48	0.84	4.39	0.05	0.00	100.00	1,992
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	54.95	40.38	17.11	35.67	3.77	0.46	2.53	0.09	0.00	100.00	1,036
Religious Minorities	63.13	36.06	17.25	38.70	2.24	1.01	4.40	0.33	0.00	100.00	299
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	47.01	37.26	16.94	31.57	7.90	1.64	4.69	0.00	0.00	100.00	507
Upper Caste Groups	50.44	41.67	19.92	27.74	5.97	0.96	3.61	0.06	0.06	100.00	2,937
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>51.49</b>	<b>43.12</b>	<b>17.70</b>	<b>28.87</b>	<b>5.42</b>	<b>0.98</b>	<b>3.80</b>	<b>0.09</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,596</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 5.5 Types of Illness/Symptoms

Table 5.6 shows percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by types of illness/symptoms according to selected background characteristics.

Nearly two out of five responses of A&Y (40%) reported that they suffered from fever. The second leading illness is cough/cold and pneumonia (27%), followed by Diarrhea/dysentery (17%) without much variation by background characteristics. The percent of respondents who suffered from fever is the highest (44%) in Far-western region compared to other regions. Similarly, the highest proportion of respondents who suffered from cold/cough and pneumonia is identified in Mountain (36%). Since the table does not examine the degree and intensity of the disease/illness pattern, precaution should be taken while interpreting the results shown.

**Table 5. 6 Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years by types of illness/symptoms according to selected background characteristics, Nepal**

Characteristics	Diarrhea Dysentery	Cough/ cold/pneu monia	Malaria	Fever	Skin diseases	Jaun dice	Worm infection	Stomac h-ache	Head- ache	Others	Don't know	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>													
10-14	18.94	25.41	2.29	39.86	3.18	2.16	4.75	0.39	1.51	1.41	0.10	100.00	3,470
15-19	15.27	28.70	2.24	39.87	3.95	2.26	2.58	0.94	1.60	2.54	0.05	100.00	2,485
20-24	15.67	26.87	2.79	39.03	3.91	2.95	2.50	1.57	1.29	3.29	0.13	100.00	1,641
<b>Sex</b>													
Male	18.17	26.58	2.88	38.47	3.97	2.86	3.68	0.26	1.27	1.77	0.09	100.00	3,386
Female	16.16	26.95	1.98	40.66	3.27	1.96	3.48	1.27	1.67	2.51	0.09	100.00	4,209
<b>Rural-Urban</b>													
Rural	18.03	26.03	2.46	39.77	3.37	2.30	3.75	0.78	1.47	1.95	0.08	100.00	6,205
Urban	12.68	30.18	2.00	39.30	4.54	2.64	2.74	1.01	1.61	3.19	0.12	100.00	1,391
<b>Region</b>													
Eastern	12.72	32.11	2.90	38.27	4.17	2.60	2.96	0.68	2.05	1.54	0.00	100.00	1,783
Central	23.78	23.03	2.70	37.62	3.65	1.67	4.84	0.46	1.07	1.03	0.15	100.00	2,259
Western	14.09	28.28	2.07	42.74	3.15	1.97	3.19	0.56	1.46	2.44	0.05	100.00	1,428
Mid-Western	17.28	20.25	1.69	41.59	3.82	3.74	3.32	1.55	2.33	4.16	0.28	100.00	842
Far Western	16.83	20.58	3.10	44.42	2.98	1.70	2.06	2.55	0.62	5.07	0.08	100.00	646
Kathmandu valley	10.84	34.58	0.37	39.32	2.63	4.00	2.95	0.84	1.23	3.25	0.00	100.00	638
<b>Ecological zone</b>													
Mountain	13.92	36.16	1.77	37.64	2.42	0.72	1.66	0.66	3.93	1.04	0.09	100.00	522
Hill	13.32	30.01	1.28	41.20	3.01	2.67	2.86	0.92	1.85	2.78	0.09	100.00	3,180
Terai	20.16	23.34	3.25	38.82	4.13	2.32	4.31	0.77	0.95	1.87	0.09	100.00	3,894
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>													
Dalit	18.76	22.67	2.94	40.10	3.94	2.48	4.29	0.51	1.38	2.88	0.06	100.00	825
Disadvantaged Janajatis	15.93	29.30	1.67	39.03	3.21	1.97	3.51	1.03	2.00	2.25	0.10	100.00	1,992
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit													
Terai Caste Groups	27.85	19.65	4.50	35.21	3.74	1.85	5.37	0.41	0.52	0.82	0.07	100.00	1,036
Religious Minorities	21.55	25.89	2.72	35.12	6.10	2.46	4.44	0.17	0.43	1.12	0.00	100.00	299
Relatively Advantaged													
Janajatis	11.53	36.48	0.62	39.19	2.37	2.44	3.74	0.41	1.25	1.99	0.00	100.00	507
Upper Caste Groups	13.28	27.53	2.11	42.58	3.58	2.79	2.51	1.09	1.75	2.65	0.13	100.00	2,937
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>17.06</b>	<b>26.78</b>	<b>2.38</b>	<b>39.68</b>	<b>3.58</b>	<b>2.36</b>	<b>3.57</b>	<b>0.82</b>	<b>1.49</b>	<b>2.18</b>	<b>0.09</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,596</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 5.6 Knowledge about Free Essential Health Care Services and Satisfaction

The 2063 BS (2007 AD) Interim Constitution of Nepal has proclaimed that health is the fundamental human right of citizens. In response to this proclamation, the Government of Nepal

has started delivering free essential health care services since 2064 BS (2008 AD); it has been extended up to 25 bedded district level hospitals and below level.

Table 5.7 shows the percentage distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who heard about Government free health program, its utilization and their satisfaction level. Seven in every ten A&Y have heard about the governments' free health service and among those who have heard about the services, 57 percent have utilized the services. Among those who have utilized the services, 71 percent were satisfied with the government's free health services.

By caste/ethnicity, one in every four A&Y from Religious Minorities (24%) and one in every six A&Y of Terai (17%) were not satisfied, whereas more than four in every five (84%) in Mountain were satisfied with the free health services.

Background Characteristics	% heard about free essential health care service	% received free essential health care services	Extent of satisfaction about free essential health care service				
			Satisfied	Neither satisfied or dissatisfied	Unsatisfied	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>							
10-14	57.43	59.53	73.74	15.47	10.79	100.00	2,273
15-19	81.57	54.19	69.46	18.16	12.38	100.00	2,135
20-24	83.19	55.94	67.23	19.79	12.98	100.00	1,525
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	71.57	57.21	64.11	18.64	17.25	100.00	2,911
Female	70.57	56.01	76.70	16.50	6.80	100.00	3,022
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	70.75	60.57	70.60	17.19	12.21	100.00	5,056
Urban	72.26	41.07	70.10	19.62	10.29	100.00	877
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	73.07	58.40	72.48	15.52	12.00	100.00	1,444
Central	76.77	61.18	67.15	19.83	13.03	100.00	1,863
Western	66.89	58.60	71.91	17.82	10.27	100.00	1,100
Mid-Western	59.93	50.75	73.50	18.87	7.63	100.00	542
Far Western	70.51	68.32	71.32	11.34	17.34	100.00	705
Kathmandu valley	73.18	28.22	69.69	24.92	5.39	100.00	279
<b>Ecological zone</b>							
Mountain	63.76	67.15	84.12	9.55	6.33	100.00	457
Hill	70.41	53.76	73.70	19.65	6.65	100.00	2,555
Terai	72.81	57.83	65.62	16.97	17.41	100.00	2,921
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>							
Dalit	66.24	61.50	69.26	17.56	13.18	100.00	640
Disadvantaged Janajatis	69.65	58.14	74.07	16.25	9.69	100.00	1,589
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	69.21	62.24	63.01	20.07	16.92	100.00	812
Religious Minorities	60.79	60.76	57.27	18.34	24.39	100.00	175
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	74.8	43.26	70.38	21.15	8.48	100.00	349
Upper Caste Groups	74.05	54.94	72.07	16.97	10.96	100.00	2,368
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>71.06</b>	<b>56.59</b>	<b>70.53</b>	<b>17.55</b>	<b>11.92</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>5,933</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 5.7 Mental Health Status

Mental Health status among A&Y is linked with different conditions and situation and it may be presented as the subjective distress or disability. It is estimated that about 25 percent of the total population is suffering from mild to severe type of mental illness. Adolescents and youths are more vulnerable of getting mental illness. Realizing the importance of mental health status, certain questions were included in the questionnaire of NAYS and Information was collected by asking A&Y, if there were any days when they were in the any situations related to psychological dysfunction.

The result reveals that 11 percent of A&Y reported that they felt sad and depressed for several days during the last 12 months preceding the survey. The higher proportion of A&Y from Mountain and Far-western region reported having psychological problems than those from other regions. Higher percent of the females (12%) reported that they felt sad and depressed for several days than males (9%). The A&Y with an average number of 13 days were in any depressed or mal psychological state (felt sad, loss of interest, not interested to meet any one and felt days angry).

Background Characteristics	% of respondents who felt sad and depressed for several days	% of respondents with loss of interest for several days	% of respondents not interested to meet anyone	% of respondents who felt weak and exhausted for several days	% of respondents who felt angry for several days	Average number of days in any depressed psychological state
<b>Age group</b>						
10-14	5.17	4.44	2.65	5.38	4.14	8.71
15-19	14.42	12.37	8.25	12.52	12.55	11.74
20-24	17.17	13.40	10.34	14.36	14.07	16.70
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	9.38	7.58	5.35	8.39	7.61	12.43
Female	12.23	10.37	6.98	10.94	10.48	12.72
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	10.59	8.89	5.83	9.77	8.65	12.64
Urban	11.95	9.57	7.63	9.47	10.88	12.40
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	7.61	6.15	4.29	5.97	6.37	15.69
Central	10.57	7.17	3.65	9.27	6.82	10.59
Western	12.40	10.91	7.95	11.65	10.98	12.38
Mid-Western	9.10	7.44	4.70	8.73	6.94	16.63
Far Western	19.07	18.79	15.24	19.05	20.07	11.90
Kathmandu valley	10.07	9.31	6.95	7.54	9.70	10.27
<b>Ecological zone</b>						
Mountain	13.62	12.11	10.32	10.85	14.66	9.07
Hill	10.87	9.31	6.64	9.62	9.76	11.90
Terai	10.43	8.28	5.12	9.63	7.60	13.97
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>10.86</b>	<b>9.03</b>	<b>6.19</b>	<b>9.71</b>	<b>9.10</b>	<b>12.59</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11



Among the respondents who reported to have any types of psychological problems, three out of four A&Y (76%) suffered from anxiety (feeling anxious) and about 44 percent felt hopeless. And around 13 percent had thought sometimes even committing suicide due to low socioeconomic status. Girls are more likely to experience different stages of psychological problems than boys (Table 5.9).

Background Characteristics	% of respondents feeling anxious	% of respondents who lost self-confidence	% of respondents who felt not to be able to cope with the situation	% of respondents who felt hopeless	% of respondents who thought about committing of suicide	N
<b>Age group</b>						
10-14	68.18	31.51	23.52	27.75	8.82	571
15-19	75.84	41.74	36.94	45.71	13.84	999
20-24	81.02	44.99	44.40	53.89	15.34	747
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	74.11	36.15	29.06	35.24	5.52	1,003
Female	76.76	43.44	41.39	50.57	18.87	1,313
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	75.41	40.98	36.19	44.08	13.42	1,842
Urban	76.44	37.51	35.45	43.28	11.81	475
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	80.06	49.46	44.60	48.94	14.01	343
Central	68.97	33.71	28.70	40.82	8.60	637
Western	73.32	30.43	27.08	38.54	9.09	506
Mid-Western	79.95	43.99	37.96	44.03	18.13	251
Far Western	79.24	54.31	49.19	50.73	23.88	402
Kathmandu valley	83.09	37.02	38.82	45.09	7.26	179
<b>Ecological zone</b>						
Mountain	79.32	53.50	42.36	37.77	18.51	210
Hill	73.89	39.02	38.33	47.14	14.00	1,046
Terai	76.59	38.88	32.52	41.97	11.11	1,060
<b>Wealth Quintile</b>						
Lowest	78.65	45.17	42.11	48.76	18.37	273
Second	71.38	37.64	34.33	42.11	13.50	549
Middle	76.78	37.35	26.09	40.92	7.08	237
Fourth	82.86	55.54	38.75	40.87	14.68	59
Highest	73.23	34.89	34.02	41.85	9.49	193
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>75.62</b>	<b>40.27</b>	<b>36.04</b>	<b>43.92</b>	<b>13.09</b>	<b>2,317</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 5.8 Place of Medical Treatment for Psychological Problems

Table 5.10 shows the place preference for medical treatment for mental problems. It shows that only 20 percent of A&Y sought medical treatment for their mental illness. And among those who sought treatment, around 43 percent of them visited government hospitals and about four percent visited *Dhami/Jhankri (traditional healer)* for their treatment with domination of girls by 15 times over boys.

Table 5. 10 Proportion of A&Y aged 10-24 years by sex according to place of medical treatment for psychological problems, Nepal									
Background Characteristics	Government Hospital	Private Hospital/Clinic	HP/SHP/PHC	Pharmacy	Home	Dhami/Jhankri	Total	No treatment at all	N
<b>Age group</b>									
10-14	33.09	22.84	21.83	16.74	2.32	3.19	100.00	72.89	571
15-19	50.62	25.20	6.52	12.90	3.37	1.39	100.00	82.14	999
20-24	44.19	23.65	9.75	11.71	3.49	7.20	100.00	82.45	747
<b>Sex</b>									
Male	42.52	26.93	13.02	14.18	2.94	0.41	100.00	79.98	1,003
Female	43.30	21.73	12.16	13.58	3.14	6.09	100.00	79.94	1,313
<b>Rural-Urban</b>									
Rural	42.40	23.22	13.82	13.23	3.35	3.97	100.00	78.31	1,842
Urban	46.41	28.61	4.63	17.60	1.21	1.54	100.00	86.36	475
<b>Region</b>									
Eastern	40.44	29.76	5.19	10.21	0.00	14.39	100.00	85.28	343
Central	50.63	20.13	10.39	15.35	3.49	0.00	100.00	81.88	637
Western	28.35	27.56	18.90	19.69	3.94	1.57	100.00	74.90	506
Mid-Western	49.92	24.34	10.72	9.91	2.70	2.42	100.00	73.70	
Far Western	47.08	24.42	14.51	5.30	1.74	6.95	100.00	78.53	251
Kathmandu valley	57.79	4.91	0.00	27.59	9.71	0.00	100.00	89.25	402
<b>Ecological zone</b>									
Mountain	81.44	10.59	0.00	3.19	4.78	0.00	100.00	85.07	210
Hill	48.77	20.28	10.43	11.37	3.86	5.29	100.00	80.27	1,046
Terai	32.33	29.21	16.19	17.57	2.08	2.63	100.00	78.65	1,060
<b>Wealth Quintile</b>									
Lowest	40.06	16.07	17.35	16.37	2.12	8.04	100.00	78.41	424
Second	48.73	16.32	13.86	14.32	2.77	4.00	100.00	77.22	470
Middle	46.70	24.31	11.95	10.41	5.13	1.49	100.00	77.26	488
Fourth	36.49	35.78	10.63	12.20	1.58	3.32	100.00	79.37	520
Highest	41.43	29.10	5.92	19.62	3.93	0.00	100.00	88.58	415
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>42.96</b>	<b>23.98</b>	<b>12.53</b>	<b>13.84</b>	<b>3.05</b>	<b>3.63</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>79.96</b>	<b>2,317</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## CHAPTER 6

# 6

### SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS AND HIV/AIDS

---

A&Y are vulnerable to sexually transmitted infections (STIs) because they are sexually active and not fully matured. STIs are common among A&Y who practice unprotected sex with multiple partners or have unprotected sex with those who already have STI. A&Y who inject drugs with unsafe needles also are at the risk of STI and HIV transmission. Risk of HIV transmission is further increased if they have STIs. Since the identification of the first HIV positive case in the country in 1988, the epidemic is in rise and HIV is one of the public health problems in Nepal. In 2009, National Centre for AIDS and STD control (NCASC) estimated HIV prevalence of 0.3%--0.5% among aged 15-45 years using a software package “Estimation and Projection Package (EPP)”. The total population with HIV infection in the country was estimated at 63,258 in Nepal (UNAIDS, 2010). The A&Y are critical period of life during which dramatic physical, psychological, emotional and behavioral changes take place quite rapidly. In a concentrated epidemic country like Nepal, A&Y from most at risk population subgroups are known to be more vulnerable to HIV/AIDS infection. In this context, the chapter brings into discussion about A&Y’s knowledge and, perception on STIs and HIV/AIDS including exposure with STIs and HIV/AIDS.

#### 6.1 Knowledge about STIs and HIV/AIDS

The first step of protecting people from any infection is the knowledge about the infection and ways to protect from infection. Thus, proper and adequate knowledge about STI and HIV is essential for A&Y also to prevent from STIs and HIV transmission.

Table 6.1 shows that 73 percent of A&Y have heard about any type of STIs. Among them, 99 percent heard about HIV/AIDS followed by Syphilis (58%). The lower percent of A&Y age 10-14 have heard about Syphilis and at least one STI compared to other age groups. By place of residence, the percentage of A&Y who have heard of STIs is higher in urban areas compared to rural. Knowledge of HIV is universal (99%) and does not differ by age or education or sex, place of residence and caste/ethnicity. However knowledge of syphilis and at least one STI is much lower among 10-14 year old and uneducated A&Y.

By Caste/Ethnicity, knowledge on STIs among Religious Minorities A&Y is lower than others Caste/Ethnicity. Around half of the A&Y from Kathmandu Valley (51%) heard of Gonorrhoea. As the level of education increases, proportion of A&Y who heard about STIs and HIV/AIDS also increases.

<b>Table 6. 1 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who have heard of STIs/HIV/AIDS by selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>						
Background characteristics	% of respondents heard about at least one STIs	Types of STIs and HIV/AIDS heard about				N
		Gonorrhea	Syphilis	Heard about others	HIV/AIDS	
<b>Age group</b>						
10-14	51.74	16.24	33.30	0.95	98.25	3,439
15-19	91.67	41.69	68.97	1.41	98.81	4,428
20-24	89.42	43.92	69.14	1.04	99.12	2,930
<b>Sex</b>						
Boys	76.12	34.43	58.85	1.09	98.89	5,411
Girls	70.44	33.92	56.44	1.24	98.54	5,384
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	70.42	30.63	55.91	1.16	98.70	8,307
Urban	84.20	46.07	63.47	1.17	98.76	2,489
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	69.71	38.79	59.71	0.97	98.71	2,359
Central	67.66	26.14	52.66	1.69	98.53	2,683
Western	79.86	34.67	62.78	1.29	98.53	2,241
Mid-Western	66.78	30.63	55.79	1.02	99.15	1,190
Far Western	77.99	28.79	54.63	1.05	98.84	1,141
Kathmandu valley	87.40	51.13	59.98	0.34	98.94	1,183
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>						
Dalit	63.64	25.03	48.84	1.02	99.16	999
Disadvantaged Janajatis	71.60	29.73	54.51	1.31	98.63	2,809
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	55.48	17.55	40.69	1.19	98.23	1,046
Religious Minorities	52.16	16.97	33.61	0.86	99.29	247
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	86.14	50.11	66.34	0.87	98.76	929
Upper Caste Groups	81.86	40.17	64.63	1.17	98.74	4,766
<b>Educational Level</b>						
No education	44.53	8.90	22.07	0.58	98.70	583
Primary	43.68	7.57	22.56	0.88	98.45	2,064
Secondary	90.15	31.55	59.48	1.35	98.57	5,129
SLC and above	99.71	61.73	85.40	1.14	99.15	3,020
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>73.18</b>	<b>34.19</b>	<b>57.65</b>	<b>1.16</b>	<b>98.72</b>	<b>10,797</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 6.2 Knowledge on STIs Symptoms, Prevention Methods and Place for Treatment

Knowledge on the symptoms of STIs, ways to avoid infection and places where STIs treatments are available is the basic condition for reducing the infections that are spread through unprotected sexual activities.

Table 6.2 represents percentage distribution of A&Y who have heard STIs by sex and age according to knowledge on symptoms, prevention methods and treatment place. Regarding knowledge on symptoms, A&Y reported top four symptoms of STIs are: wound or swelling of sex organs (56%), pain and Itching of sexual organ (53%), abnormal fluid discharge from vagina/penis (43%) and burning sensation during urination (36%). By sex, boys have more proportion on symptoms knowledge than girls. However, as age increases, the proportion of knowledge on symptoms also increases.

Similarly, 76 percent A&Y reported that regular use of condom can prevent STIs, followed by having only one sex partner (54%) and no sexual intercourse with commercial sex workers (28%). Likewise, 25 percent A&Y believes that avoiding sexual intercourse is the one of the preventing method. By sex, boys have more proportion on prevention knowledge than girls. However, as age increases, the proportion of knowledge to prevent also increases. But 14 percent A&Y had no knowledge on ways to prevent STIs.

A great majority of respondents (95%) reported that health institutions are the place of treatment of STIs. However, five percent did not know where to go if they suffered from STIs and one percent preferred to visit traditional healer.

**Table 6. 2 Percent distribution of A&Y who heard about STIs by age and sex according to knowledge on symptoms, prevention methods and place of treatment for STIs, Nepal**

Categories	Boys				Girls				Total			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Symptoms of STIs</b>												
Abnormal fluid/discharge from vagina/penis	27.79	51.44	59.45	45.02	21.18	46.81	50.65	40.71	24.86	49.10	54.58	42.87
Pain, itching of reproductive organs	34.96	65.68	70.92	56.08	30.54	57.31	60.94	50.82	33.00	61.44	65.40	53.46
Wounds or swelling of the reproductive organ	40.30	69.82	73.38	60.24	30.12	59.40	59.16	51.04	35.79	64.54	65.52	55.65
Burning sensation during urination	21.36	45.29	46.37	37.08	22.98	39.37	40.31	35.01	22.08	42.27	43.04	36.05
<b>Prevention methods</b>												
Avoid sexual intercourse	26.10	29.15	27.66	27.71	20.65	26.01	21.33	23.09	23.69	27.55	24.16	25.40
Only having one sexual partner	33.25	60.03	64.80	51.71	34.24	63.16	68.46	56.57	33.69	61.62	66.82	54.14
Use condoms	62.91	89.16	92.05	80.57	50.97	79.38	79.38	71.34	57.62	84.20	85.06	75.97
No sexual intercourse with commercial sex worker	17.63	39.23	41.33	32.10	13.44	26.72	26.45	22.88	15.78	32.88	33.12	27.50
Nothing can be done to protect from the	0.63	1.65	0.98	1.13	0.43	1.17	0.86	0.87	0.54	1.40	0.91	1.00
Do not use used syringe	0.62	0.39	0.00	0.37	0.62	0.48	0.19	0.43	0.62	0.43	0.10	0.40
Use of pure blood	0.04	0.17	0.14	0.12	0.19	0.07	0.00	0.08	0.11	0.12	0.06	0.10
Don't know	29.09	4.15	2.40	12.55	36.02	7.39	6.31	15.17	32.16	5.79	4.56	13.86
<b>Place of treatment of STIs</b>												
Health institution	88.91	97.90	98.69	94.91	87.03	96.58	97.29	94.09	88.08	97.23	97.92	94.50
Traditional healer	0.65	0.62	0.42	0.58	0.66	0.39	0.32	0.45	0.65	0.50	0.36	0.51
Others	0.00	0.13	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.10	0.15	0.12	0.06	0.12	0.10	0.09
Don't know	10.44	1.34	0.86	4.45	12.17	2.93	2.24	5.34	11.21	2.15	1.62	4.89
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>N</b>	<b>1,915</b>	<b>2,182</b>	<b>1,314</b>	<b>5,411</b>	<b>1,524</b>	<b>2,245</b>	<b>1,615</b>	<b>5,384</b>	<b>3,439</b>	<b>4,428</b>	<b>2,930</b>	<b>10,797</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 6.3 Ever Exposed to STIs

The NAYS collected information on the ever exposed to STIs. There were A&Y (un-weighted) who had prior sexual intercourse and heard STIs who suffered from syphilis (19 cases), Gonorrhoea (2 cases) and HIV/AIDS (2 cases).

Place of STIs treatment reported by respondents is important information for the management of STIs cases. Usually A&Y who have, sexually transmitted infections, want to maintain privacy. Due to the inadequate youth friendly STIs treatment centers, problems of A&Y may not be properly addressed. From the examination of data, each eight respondents who ever exposed to STIs visited government hospital and private hospital, followed by pharmacy (five cases) and one did treatment at home. One respondent declined giving the information on the place of treatment of STIs. However, since the number of cases is small, precaution should be for the interpretation.

## 6.4 Sex Education at Schools

As Easterlin (1971) argues education encourage[s] a problem-solving approach to life' by breaking down tradition, giving people access to information and 'improved knowledge', and inculcating reasoning skills. Thus, the effects of sex education are contingent on the historical and socio-cultural situation in which it occurs. To understand, how A&Y had acquired sex education, the NAYS asked questions on sex education at school/colleges.

Table 6.3 shows the proportion of A&Y, who attended at least eight grades and level of knowledge on STIs and human reproduction system at schools/ colleges. An overwhelming majority of respondents (who is currently studying or ever studied eight grade and above) reported having exposure with various types of sex education. As the level of educational attainment increases, the proportion of acquiring knowledge on sex education at school/ colleges also increases.

Level of Education	Boys		Girls		Total		N
	Any class in Human reproductive organs at school /college	Any class on STIs in school/college	Any class in Human reproductive organs at school /college	Any class on STIs in school/college	Any class in Human reproductive organs at school /college	Any class on STIs in school/college	
	8	84.90	81.39	82.21	78.64	83.56	
9	93.60	93.90	93.04	90.96	93.32	92.41	4,490
10	94.36	90.04	92.65	92.57	93.42	91.42	2,694
SLC	96.59	96.08	96.47	96.06	96.53	96.07	7,125
10+2	98.60	97.76	98.43	99.04	98.52	98.36	10,180
Bachelor	100.00	97.88	96.80	92.17	98.52	95.24	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 6.5 Views towards HIV/AIDS

There are different views on HIV/AIDS among the general population. In NAYS, A&Y who had prior knowledge on HIV were asked their views on HIV/AIDS.

Table 6.4.1 depicts percent distribution of male A&Y and their views on HIV/AIDS by selected background characteristics. The result found that 96 percent stated that AIDS can take

people' lives, followed by views on the use of condom at the time of sexual intercourse can protect from HIV infection (93%). Views on use of condom is higher in urban (95%) compared to rural A&Y (92%). As the age increases the proportion of male A&Y views on condom use also increases.

Likewise, 87 percent reported that healthy looking person can also be infected from HIV. Moreover, eight in every ten male A&Y viewed that there is no cure of HIV/AIDS at all (80%). Similarly, 73 percent stated HIV may infect at the first sexual contact and 66 percent were worried of thinking of HIV/AIDS. By background characteristics similar views as use of condom are found for others views from Table 6.4.1.

<b>Table 6.4. 1 Percent distribution of male A&amp;Y, their views on HIV/AIDS by selected background characteristic, Nepal</b>							
Background Characteristics	Use of condom at the time of sexual intercourse can protect from HIV/AIDS	Healthy looking person can also be suffering from HIV	HIV may infect at the first sexual contact	There is no cure of HIV/AIDS	If you think of HIV/AIDS, it makes you worrisome	AIDS can take people's lives	N
<b>Age group</b>							
10-14	83.52	77.06	59.98	73.25	57.62	93.36	2,056
15-19	97.83	92.52	80.00	83.57	69.94	98.11	2,209
20-24	98.16	94.64	83.65	83.40	71.87	98.21	1,319
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	91.87	86.26	72.90	78.13	65.73	96.18	4,304
Urban	95.24	90.92	75.48	85.09	66.32	97.07	1,279
<b>Educational Level</b>							
No education	85.63	73.30	71.34	64.18	61.46	92.65	195
Primary	79.27	72.80	56.88	73.23	57.59	92.49	1,212
Secondary	95.61	89.05	75.26	80.26	66.84	97.08	2,620
SLC and above	98.93	97.51	83.74	85.84	71.21	98.73	1,556
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>92.64</b>	<b>87.33</b>	<b>73.49</b>	<b>79.73</b>	<b>65.86</b>	<b>96.39</b>	<b>5,584</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

As shown in Table 6.4.2, an overwhelming majority of female A&Y (96%) stated that HIV/AIDS can take people's lives, followed by views on healthy looking person can also be infected from HIV (87%). Likewise, 90 percent agreed with the regular use of condom at the time of sexual intercourse can protect from HIV infection. However, 79 percent thought that there is no cure of HIV/AIDS.

Male and female A&Y have almost similar views towards HIV/AIDS. As age of respondent increases the proportion also increases. A similar trend is seen among the educational categories except the percentage of respondents with no education which is higher than that of A&Y with primary education.

<b>6.4. 2 Percent distribution of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by different characteristic according to their views on HIV/AIDS, Nepal</b>							
Characteristics	Use of condom at the time of sexual intercourse can protect from HIV/AIDS	Healthy looking person can also be suffering from HIV	HIV/AIDS may infect at the first sexual contact	There is no cure of HIV/AIDS	If you think of HIV/AIDS, it makes you worrisome	AIDS can take people's lives	N
<b>Age group</b>							
10-14	77.88	76.48	54.04	75.11	59.68	93.11	1,676
15-19	94.60	90.51	75.70	80.86	70.32	96.99	2,300
20-24	95.37	92.47	82.16	80.37	72.49	97.79	1,647
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	88.99	85.43	70.18	78.33	68.25	95.94	4,342
Urban	92.73	91.90	74.36	81.26	66.21	96.50	1,282
<b>Educational Level</b>							
No education	85.65	74.24	67.14	76.20	64.83	94.65	438
Primary	73.35	71.01	52.21	69.34	60.85	91.90	1,082
Secondary	92.74	89.86	72.58	79.81	69.90	96.84	2,641
SLC and above	98.06	97.10	83.73	85.53	69.98	98.20	1,463
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>89.84</b>	<b>86.90</b>	<b>71.14</b>	<b>79.00</b>	<b>67.79</b>	<b>96.07</b>	<b>5,624</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 6.6 Sources of Knowledge towards HIV/AIDS

What percentage of A&Y have heard about HIV/AIDS and what was the source of their information is very important for designing future programs targeted to A&Y. Proper knowledge on HIV/AIDS helps to change the behavior of A&Y that can reduce the risk of HIV/STIs infections.

Table 6.5 describes percentage distribution of responses from A&Y who have heard of HIV/AIDS and sources of knowledge on HIV/AIDS according to selected background characteristics. Result reveals that three out of four A&Y (76%) reported that they heard about HIV/AIDS. Regarding source of information on hearing HIV/AIDS, more than half of information came from Radio, Television, and Newspaper. Teachers (21%) are the second most important source of information on HIV/AIDS followed by peers (13%). Contribution of health workers and NGO workers in raising awareness about HIV/AIDS is limited. Some noticeable variations are found across the background characteristics. An overwhelming of respondents from Kathmandu valley (90%) had heard of HIV/AIDS. Radio is the popular source for information for A&Y who live in Mid-western and Far-Western regions compared to other region. Age and educational attainment have positive relationship with source knowledge on HIV/AIDS. For instance, 56 percent of A&Y aged 10-14 years have heard of HIV/AIDS compared to 91 percent among 20-24 age group. Similarly almost all (100%) A&Y with SLC and above education had heard about HIV/AIDS compared to less than half who had no education (48%). Among the uneducated respondents, radio (29%), friends (21%) and health worker workers (20%) are found as the popular sources of information about HIV/AIDS.



Background characteristics	% of respondents heard about HIV/AIDS	Source of information on HIV/AIDS heard *									Total	N
		News paper	Radio	Television	Health workers	Family members	Teachers	NGO workers	Friends	Others		
<b>Age group</b>												
10-14	56.14	5.58	26.98	19.86	5.99	3.57	23.32	2.34	12.18	0.18	100.00	3,739
15-19	93.36	9.44	23.19	16.92	8.38	3.47	22.33	2.73	13.46	0.08	100.00	4,513
20-24	90.56	10.45	22.72	18.32	10.87	4.30	17.31	3.12	12.78	0.12	100.00	2,967
<b>Sex</b>												
Boys	78.55	9.69	23.46	17.71	7.79	2.91	21.04	3.00	14.27	0.12	100.00	5,588
Girls	73.57	7.57	24.78	18.60	9.16	4.63	21.25	2.45	11.44	0.12	100.00	5,630
<b>Rural-Urban</b>												
Rural	73.29	7.52	24.87	16.69	9.47	3.82	21.06	2.85	13.59	0.11	100.00	8,650
Urban	86.65	12.06	21.80	22.41	5.43	3.50	21.37	2.40	10.88	0.15	100.00	2,570
<b>Region</b>												
Eastern	71.40	7.01	25.34	18.30	7.84	2.54	22.34	2.16	14.33	0.14	100.00	2,416
Central	70.98	7.52	23.88	18.42	9.94	6.24	19.53	1.93	12.45	0.09	100.00	2,818
Western	82.22	8.80	21.47	17.56	8.69	4.02	24.06	2.94	12.35	0.10	100.00	2,307
Mid-Western	70.73	7.81	26.75	14.31	9.61	2.31	20.71	3.95	14.43	0.13	100.00	1,261
Far Western	81.32	5.13	26.90	13.91	10.52	1.63	21.37	5.77	14.55	0.22	100.00	1,197
Kathmandu valley	90.16	16.58	22.33	24.13	3.89	3.12	18.06	1.84	9.96	0.09	100.00	1,220
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>												
Dalit	67.23	6.36	25.77	16.39	10.16	4.01	18.51	3.13	15.61	0.06	100.00	1,056
Disadvantaged Janajatis	74.53	6.64	25.56	17.56	8.84	3.83	20.75	2.39	14.22	0.20	100.00	2,927
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	58.05	6.49	21.95	18.36	10.12	5.67	20.74	2.87	13.71	0.07	100.00	1,096
Religious Minorities	54.82	5.61	22.91	21.79	9.68	4.99	15.92	1.95	16.72	0.43	100.00	261
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	87.94	12.03	23.01	19.87	6.25	3.85	20.59	2.23	12.09	0.09	100.00	949
Upper Caste Groups	84.60	10.02	23.69	18.20	8.02	3.19	22.26	2.97	11.56	0.09	100.00	4,931
<b>Educational Level</b>												
No education	48.31	1.80	29.15	13.82	20.32	8.66	1.73	3.74	20.71	0.08	100.00	633
Primary	48.55	3.66	31.14	19.61	8.71	4.40	13.04	2.62	16.51	0.30	100.00	2,301
Secondary	92.47	7.45	23.83	17.47	7.98	3.51	24.76	2.47	12.43	0.09	100.00	5,261
SLC and above	99.72	13.28	20.80	18.88	7.63	3.21	21.97	3.04	11.10	0.09	100.00	3,025
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>75.97</b>	<b>8.67</b>	<b>24.10</b>	<b>18.14</b>	<b>8.45</b>	<b>3.74</b>	<b>21.14</b>	<b>2.74</b>	<b>12.91</b>	<b>0.12</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1,122</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\* Multiple responses

## 6.7 Knowledge on Modes of HIV Transmission and Some Misconceptions

Having knowledge towards transmission of HIV can prevent and control the HIV/AIDS, which are generally contracted and transmitted through unprotected sexual intercourse.

Table 6.6 describes percentage distribution of A&Y by knowledge on some vital mode of transmission of HIV according to selected background characteristics. Basically knowledge on four major modes of HIV transmission was asked to A&Y including some additional ways of HIV transmission.

Seventy-five percent A&Y reported that HIV can be transmitted through sexual contact with HIV infected person. This is followed by sharing syringe with infected persons (73%) and sexual contact with multiple partners without use of condom (63%) and infected mother to child transmission (48%). Noticeable percent (9%) of total respondents told that they did not know about HIV transmission.

Age and level of education play important role on knowledge on HIV transmission. As age and education level increases, the knowledge on HIV transmission also increases. Likewise,

religious minorities have less knowledge than other caste/ethnicity groups. Beside this, no remarkable variation is found across the selected background variables. However, little proportion of respondents had misconceptions about HIV that can be transmitted through biting by mosquito (6%), kissing by infected person (2%), shaking hand with infected person (1%), and eating foods left over by infected person (2%).

Table 6.6 Percent distribution of A&Y by knowledge on mode of transmission of HIV according to selected background characteristics, Nepal													
Background characteristics	Sexual contact with a person infected with HIV/AIDs	Use of the same syringe used by an infected person	From the infected mother to child	Sexual contact with multiple partners without use of condoms	Sexual relation with person's of the same-sex	Biting by mesquite that has bitten an infected person	Kissing persons infected with HIV	Shaking hands with infected persons	Eating the food used by infected person	Infected blood	Don't know	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>													
10-14	59.20	59.40	34.09	47.26	2.63	5.72	2.17	1.44	2.96	2.27	21.37	2.68	3,732
15-19	81.97	80.50	54.01	70.63	5.04	6.26	1.80	0.75	2.44	3.60	3.45	2.22	4,509
20-24	83.09	80.16	56.79	71.85	6.38	6.12	1.84	0.37	1.39	2.92	2.62	3.37	2,967
<b>Sex</b>													
Boys	75.73	75.17	48.84	69.26	5.91	6.08	2.20	0.87	2.35	2.79	8.75	1.79	5,584
Girls	73.61	71.60	47.37	57.10	3.29	6.01	1.67	0.88	2.32	3.14	9.65	1.78	5,624
<b>Rural-Urban</b>													
Rural	73.63	71.34	46.83	62.37	4.37	6.50	1.95	1.01	2.51	2.74	10.11	1.16	8,647
Urban	78.19	80.25	52.42	65.84	5.35	4.52	1.88	0.43	1.74	3.77	6.12	3.90	2,562
<b>Region</b>													
Eastern	71.03	70.80	44.01	67.55	5.54	6.37	1.85	0.66	1.48	5.90	10.84	4.14	2,416
Central	79.85	76.85	55.91	66.39	4.76	6.22	2.48	0.98	2.84	1.83	8.16	3.55	2,815
Western	74.30	72.43	45.69	54.83	4.25	5.98	2.04	0.82	2.77	2.21	9.02	4.33	2,307
Mid-Western	74.67	72.86	44.46	64.49	2.62	6.19	2.03	1.51	3.62	2.39	10.98	7.93	1,261
Far Western	72.75	65.47	36.68	58.14	2.13	6.26	1.04	1.01	2.05	1.55	10.17	8.40	1,190
Kathmandu valley	72.57	80.51	57.75	66.33	7.42	4.76	1.38	0.41	0.95	3.26	5.90	8.20	1,220
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>													
Dalit	69.91	64.54	39.29	61.14	3.57	7.13	1.88	0.32	2.62	2.41	11.28	9.47	1,056
Disadvantaged Janajatis	73.84	70.35	45.67	61.47	3.95	5.93	1.29	0.68	2.22	3.92	10.67	3.42	2,924
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	73.21	73.01	40.49	69.55	3.40	4.54	3.73	0.81	2.21	0.74	8.68	9.14	1,094
Religious Minorities	62.61	60.78	27.85	56.05	4.32	4.22	5.52	4.20	7.89	1.18	13.79	38.46	260
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	79.85	80.37	55.07	67.24	6.74	7.81	2.95	1.30	2.80	3.46	6.66	10.54	949
Upper Caste Groups	76.16	76.47	52.87	62.77	5.06	5.97	1.54	0.87	1.99	3.03	8.24	2.03	4,926
<b>Educational Level</b>													
No education	64.45	50.26	27.20	50.17	2.85	3.80	3.85	1.29	3.66	0.70	14.36	15.80	633
Primary	52.32	48.74	24.57	40.68	1.65	5.24	2.48	1.83	4.59	1.45	27.61	4.36	2,294
Secondary	78.35	76.95	49.19	65.74	4.43	6.71	1.75	0.80	2.11	3.23	5.71	1.90	5,261
SLC and above	87.40	90.71	68.48	78.47	7.47	5.97	1.43	0.21	0.73	4.15	0.21	3.31	3,021
Nepal	74.68	73.38	48.11	63.16	4.59	6.04	1.93	0.88	2.33	2.97	9.20	0.89	11,209

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 6.8 Perception towards People Living with HIV/AIDS

People living with HIV/AIDS (PLHA) and those who are HIV negative both play an equal role in preventing new HIV infection. In this context, perception towards PLHA determines how PLHAs are treated in the society and family. Information was collected by asking respondents' attitudes towards PLHAs. Table 6.7 provides information on perception and attitude on PLHAs.

The results found that 86 percent of A&Y stated that they do not have any problem if HIV infected teacher teach them followed by buying goods from the shop run by HIV infected person (80%). At least one in three respondents (34%) reported of intending to keep secret if a family member is affected by HIV/AIDS. Among them, the proportion of respondents with some primary education who intended to hide the status of HIV infection is found high (44%) followed by uneducated (42%) in comparison to other groups (secondary (32%) S.L.C and above (27%)). Not such variations are found between sexes. As educational attainment increases, the positive perception towards people living with HIV/AIDS increases.

Background characteristics	Buy goods from an HIV/AIDS affected shopkeeper	Take food in a restaurant where workers are affected by HIV/AIDS	Keep secret if a family member is affected by HIV/AIDS	Study with a teacher affected by HIV/AIDS	N
<b>Age-Group</b>					
10-14	65.86	57.11	39.88	78.18	3,732
15-19	86.24	80.78	32.31	89.80	4,509
20-24	86.91	82.81	29.32	89.49	2,967
<b>Sex</b>					
Boys	79.55	72.71	35.52	85.39	5,584
Girls	79.70	74.16	32.58	86.31	5,624
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	77.85	71.11	34.45	84.54	8,647
Urban	85.63	81.29	32.63	90.26	2,562
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	79.69	75.65	26.08	87.37	2,416
Central	76.24	70.40	26.05	80.68	2,815
Western	80.62	70.18	39.45	89.16	2,307
Mid-Western	79.50	73.76	37.14	82.57	1,261
Far Western	71.00	63.77	44.60	81.77	1,190
Kathmandu valley	93.98	91.30	44.47	95.87	1,220
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>					
Dalit	72.03	65.76	37.85	82.76	1,056
Disadvantaged Janajatis	78.78	73.18	31.16	84.85	2,924
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	74.44	66.63	30.88	77.90	1,094
Religious Minorities	63.22	55.53	34.15	68.13	260
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	87.20	81.59	34.72	91.44	949
Upper Caste Groups	82.32	76.13	35.49	88.73	4,926
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	55.41	46.33	42.32	60.08	633
Primary	56.71	46.72	44.65	70.86	2,294
Secondary	83.03	77.06	32.43	89.03	5,261
SLC and above	96.19	93.11	27.04	97.09	3,021
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>79.63</b>	<b>73.44</b>	<b>34.04</b>	<b>85.85</b>	<b>11,209</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 6.9 Discussion between Spouse/Sexual Partners on Pregnancy, HIV/AIDS and Condom use

Sexually active A&Y of both sexes are increasingly at high risk of contracting and transmitting STIs, including HIV/AIDS, and they are typically poorly informed about how to protect themselves. The full involvement of spouse/sexual partners in the discussion on pregnancy, use of contraception, especially condom can regulate pregnancy and enable them to prevent STIs including HIV/AIDS which can be transmitted through unprotected sex.

NAYS collected information on communication between sexual partners regarding condom use to prevent STD including HIV/AIDS and becoming pregnant or not. Table 6.8 shows that Percentage distribution of A&Y females who had prior exposed on sexual intercourse by discussion with spouse/sexual partner on sexual behavior according to selected background characteristics. Four in every five female A&Y (83%) were involved in the discussion about becoming pregnant or not, three in every five discussed about use of condom to prevent STIs (58%) and HIV/AIDS (59%) respectively.

Background characteristics	About becoming pregnant or not	Use of condoms to prevent HIV/AIDS	Use of condoms for protection from other sexually transmitted infections	N
<b>Age group</b>				
15-19	79.67	55.40	54.33	473
20-24	83.96	60.84	59.69	1,323
<b>Rural-Urban</b>				
Rural	81.34	56.17	54.81	1,500
Urban	90.36	75.82	75.85	296
<b>Region</b>				
Eastern	76.79	58.28	57.75	363
Central	82.89	50.20	49.60	438
Western	85.08	60.95	58.73	315
Mid-Western	87.55	54.44	51.85	276
Far Western	76.31	63.57	61.14	244
Kathmandu valley	93.78	86.43	89.20	159
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>				
Dalit	73.95	46.17	44.88	237
Disadvantaged Janajatis	83.92	62.03	59.20	455
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	77.36	35.83	35.84	225
Religious Minorities	67.13	24.33	20.71	52
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	95.00	78.56	77.28	110
Upper Caste Groups	86.07	69.14	68.99	717
<b>Educational Level</b>				
No education	73.16	34.54	33.76	544
Primary	80.32	57.44	55.04	290
Secondary	88.21	70.08	68.15	543
SLC and above	90.14	79.21	79.56	419
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>82.83</b>	<b>59.41</b>	<b>58.28</b>	<b>1,796</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

By Caste/ Ethnicity, 95 percent female A&Y among Relatively Advantaged Janajatis was involved in the discussion on pregnancy are higher compared to others Caste/ Ethnicity. The proportion of respondents from religious minorities who were involved in the discussion about

the use of condom to prevent STIs (24%) and HIV/AIDS (21%) respectively are conspicuously low compared to other groups. By place of residence urban female A&Y have (90%) higher proportion of communication with spouse/sexual partner compared to the rural female.

## 6.10 Exposure to information on condom and HIV/AIDS through media

Mass media as a social change that shapes individual behavior primarily via process of diffusion that brings structural and ideational changes. Mass media can be used to provide knowledge and information about HIV/AIDS and use of condom. Existing information through mass media may not sufficient to raise awareness about such sensitive matter but it is very important whether those media are accessible to the target group or not. NAYS tried to capture information about use of condom and HIV/AIDS in last six months that were promulgated through media.

<b>Table 6. 9 Distribution of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who heard/seen message about use of condom and HIV/AIDS according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>						
Background characteristics	% of respondents heard or seen messages about use of condoms on radio, television, or newspaper in the last 6 months		% of respondents heard or seen messages about HIV/AIDS on radio, television, or newspaper in the last 6 months		N	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
<b>Age group</b>						
10-14	54.18	44.80	53.26	48.23	3,459	3,188
15-19	90.61	84.08	89.80	83.25	2,298	2,531
20-24	92.26	81.97	91.65	79.47	1,351	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	70.99	64.03	69.71	64.09	5,655	6,141
Urban	81.77	79.97	82.73	82.40	1,453	1,503
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	69.62	64.34	67.90	64.27	1,575	1,809
Central	72.43	64.15	71.17	64.73	1,980	1,986
Western	74.98	71.17	74.26	73.00	1,391	1,415
Mid-Western	64.88	60.93	64.39	58.83	832	950
Far Western	81.01	63.09	81.39	65.71	678	785
Kathmandu valley	82.80	88.01	83.55	88.45	654	699
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>						
Dalit	63.81	57.24	63.19	55.25	737	834
Disadvantaged Janajatis	71.50	66.11	70.12	68.01	1,764	2,160
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	64.99	47.05	62.24	43.82	1,042	843
Religious Minorities	57.73	39.04	59.12	38.59	248	226
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	82.71	81.03	82.41	83.69	519	559
Upper Caste Groups	79.40	75.81	79.29	76.76	2,800	3,022
<b>Educational Level</b>						
No education	53.80	45.54	46.06	39.78	384	926
Primary	46.78	39.30	45.47	42.12	2,364	2,361
Secondary	84.72	82.47	84.65	83.23	2,800	2,890
SLC and above	97.31	95.53	97.56	95.85	1,561	1,467
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>73.20</b>	<b>65.17</b>	<b>72.37</b>	<b>67.69</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 6.9 presents the media exposure of male respondents to the information regarding condom and HIV/AIDS. It shows 73 percent were exposed to message heard or seen through Radio, TV and News papers. It is found that as increases the age, message from mass media on condom and HIV/AIDS also increases. Likewise, urban A&Y have more access on Mass media. However, by Caste/Ethnicity, information from mass media on condom use and HIV/AIDS messages are noticeably lower compared to others Caste/Ethnicity group. For literate A&Y, as the level of education increases the information from mass media also increases. For female A&Y, the proportion of media exposure on condom (68%) and HIV/AIDS messages (65%) are comparatively lower than male A&Y.

# CHAPTER 7

# 7

## KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDE AND PRACTICE ABOUT SEXUALITY

### 7.1 Introduction

This chapter examines the knowledge, attitude and practice of Nepalese adolescents and youths of 15-24 years on sexuality. It includes some widely accepted definition of sexuality, sex, sexual and reproductive health, and sexual rights engineered by international instruments. The contents of this chapter are sensitive and should be understood within the context of these definitions. It focuses on the experiences of young people with their physiological and biological changes, the first sexual intercourse, the first sex partner, and the number of sex partners. The chapter also deals with other features of sexuality, such as the paid sex (cash and/or kinds) and experiences of sexual exploitation.

#### 7.1.1 Definition of Sexuality

Sexuality refers to a core dimension of being human which includes sex, gender, sexual and gender identity, sexual orientation, eroticism, emotional attachment/ love, and reproduction. It is experienced or expressed in thoughts, fantasies, desires, beliefs, attitudes, values, activities, practices, roles, relationships. Sexuality is a result of the interplay of biological, psychological, socio-economic, cultural, ethical and religious/spiritual factors.<sup>10</sup>

Sexuality is an extensive term that covers a range of issues. It includes not only sexual behavior but also sexual identity, gender identity, sexual orientation, roles, personality, relationship patterns, thoughts, feelings, attitudes etc. It also includes the social, ethical, moral, cultural and spiritual concerns of an individual. Multiple factors are influenced by and influence one's sexuality. Everyone does not experience sexuality in the same way. Being aware of these differences helps cater to individual needs and provide effective services to people.<sup>11</sup>

Sexuality means different things to different people. For some people it could mean the act of sex and sexual practices, for others it could mean sexual orientation or identity and/or preference and yet for others it could mean desire and eroticism. Sexuality encompasses many ideas and has many facets. The definition of sexuality has been evolving along with our understanding of it. There are a number of definitions that cover various components of sexuality. While there is no single agreed upon definition, here is the WHO draft working definition of sexuality (2002) that is broadly accepted: Sexuality is a central aspect of being human throughout life and encompasses sex, gender identities and roles, sexual orientation,

<sup>10</sup> See <http://www.paho.org/english/hcp/hca/promotionsexualhealth.pdf>.

<sup>11</sup> See [http://www.tarshi.net/downloads/Sexuality\\_and\\_Disability\\_in\\_the\\_Indian\\_Context.pdf](http://www.tarshi.net/downloads/Sexuality_and_Disability_in_the_Indian_Context.pdf).

eroticism, pleasure, intimacy and reproduction. Sexuality is experienced and expressed in thoughts, fantasies, desires, beliefs, attitudes, values, behaviors, practices, roles and relationships. While sexuality can include all of these dimensions, not all of them are always experienced or expressed. Sexuality is influenced by the interaction of biological, psychological, social, economic, political, cultural, ethical, legal, historical, religious and spiritual factors.<sup>12</sup>

### **7.1.2 Sexual and Reproductive Health**

The ICPD Program of Action included sexual health as part of reproductive health. Reproductive health was defined as:

*...a state of complete physical, mental and social wellbeing and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity, in all matters relating to the reproductive system and to its functions and processes. Reproductive health therefore implies that people are able to have a satisfying and safe sex life and that they have the capacity to reproduce and the freedom to decide if, when and how often to do so. Implicit in this last condition are the right of men and women to be informed and to have access to safe, effective, affordable and acceptable methods of family planning of their choice, as well as other methods of their choice for regulation of fertility which are not against the law, and the right of access to appropriate health-care services that will enable women to go safely through pregnancy and childbirth and provide couples with the best chance of having a healthy infant (Report of the International Conference on Population and Development, Document A/Conf. 171/13, New York, United Nations, 1994, paragraph 7.2).*

Sexual rights were not specifically defined either by the ICPD or by the Fourth World Conference on Women in Beijing in 1995, or at their five-year follow-up conferences. The ICPD did define sexual rights within the broad framework of reproductive rights that would embrace:

Certain human rights that are already recognized in national laws, international human rights documents and other consensus documents. These rights rest on the recognition of the basic right of all couples and individuals to decide freely and responsibly the number, spacing and timing of their children and to have the information and means to do so, and the right to attain the highest standard of sexual and reproductive health. This includes the right to make decisions concerning reproduction free of discrimination, coercion and violence, as expressed in human rights document (Report of the International Conference on Population and Development, Document A/Conf. 171/13, New York, United Nations, 1994, paragraph 7.3).

#### **Beijing Platform for Action indicated**

The human rights of women include their right to have control over and decide freely and responsibly on matters related to their sexuality, including sexual and reproductive health, free of coercion, discrimination and violence. Equal relationships between men and women in matters of sexual relations and reproduction, including full respect for the integrity of the person, require mutual respect, consent and shared responsibility for sexual behavior and its consequence (United Nations, Report of the Fourth World Conference on Women, Document A/Conf. 177/20, New York, United Nations, 1995, paragraph 96).

---

<sup>12</sup> See [http://www.tarshi.net/downloads/Sexuality\\_and\\_Disability\\_in\\_the\\_Indian\\_Context.pdf](http://www.tarshi.net/downloads/Sexuality_and_Disability_in_the_Indian_Context.pdf).



### 7.1.3 WHO Definition of Sex, Sexuality, Sexual Health, and Sexual Rights

World Health Organization (WHO), Geneva, 2006. Defining Sexual Health: A Report of a Technical Consultation on Sexual Health, 28-31 January, 2002 proposed the following definitions for sex, sexuality, sexual health, and sexual rights within the context of human rights as a guide for health program managers, policy-makers and others working in the field of human sexuality and sexual and reproductive health.

**Sex** refers to the biological characteristics that define humans as female or male. While these sets of biological characteristics are not mutually exclusive, as there are individuals who possess both, they tend to differentiate humans as males and females.

**Sexuality** is a central aspect of being human throughout life and encompasses sex, gender identities and roles, sexual orientation, eroticism, pleasure, intimacy and reproduction. Sexuality is experienced and expressed in thoughts, fantasies, desires, beliefs, attitudes, values, behaviors, practices, roles and relationships. While sexuality can include all of these dimensions, not all of them are always experienced or expressed. Sexuality is influenced by the interaction of biological, psychological, social, economic, political, cultural, ethical, legal, historical, religious and spiritual factors.

**Sexual health** is a state of physical, emotional, mental and social well-being in relation to sexuality; it is not merely the absence of disease, dysfunction or infirmity. Sexual health requires a positive and respectful approach to sexuality and sexual relationships, as well as the possibility of having pleasurable and safe sexual experiences, free of coercion, discrimination and violence. For sexual health to be attained and maintained, the sexual rights of all persons must be respected, protected and fulfilled.

**Sexual rights** embrace human rights that are already recognized in national laws, international human rights documents and other consensus statements. They include the right of all persons, free of coercion, discrimination and violence, to:

- The highest attainable standard of sexual health, including access to sexual and reproductive health care services;
- seek, receive and impart information related to sexuality;
- Sexuality education;
- Respect for bodily integrity;
- choose their partner;
- decide to be sexually active or not;
- Consensual sexual relations
- Consensual marriage;
- decide whether or not, and when, to have children; and
- pursue a satisfying, safe and pleasurable sexual life.

The responsible exercise of human rights requires that all persons respect the rights of others.

Adolescents' sexual and reproductive health issues related to unwanted pregnancy, unsafe abortion and STDs and HIV/AIDS were to be addressed through the promotion of voluntary abstinence, and appropriate services to safeguard adolescents' privacy and confidentiality and counseling suitable to that age group by respecting their cultural values and religious beliefs. Adolescents' rights to reproductive health, education, information and care had to be ascertained to protect them from unwanted pregnancies, sexually transmitted infections and associated risk of infertility

Motherhood at a very young age invites high maternal morbidity and mortality of adolescents and youths. It prohibits them of higher level of education and employment opportunities and deprives them of gender mainstreaming in national development. Vulnerable adolescents are exploited sexually and are prone to early child bearing with the risk of contracting sexually transmitted infections and HIV/AIDS.

Sexually active adolescents and youth would need special family-planning information, counseling and services before it gets too late to save them from unwanted pregnancies and other diseases and infections that would involve economic and social cost.

Any program designed for adolescents and youths should promote responsible sexual and reproductive behavior through parents and adult family members, communities, religious institutions, schools, the mass media and peer groups.<sup>13</sup>

## 7.2 Menarche and Semenarche

Girls' first menstrual period is called menarche. It may start as early as nine years or as late as 15 years but generally starts sometime between ages 11 and 14 years. It may be frightening for some and normal for others depending upon age, education, parental guidance and cultural background. It is the sign of girls becoming women with changing body, developing breasts, pubic and underarm hair, widening hips. This is the beginning of the potential period of being pregnant if married.<sup>14</sup>

The first ejaculatory experience of boys is termed semenarche. It indicates the beginning of development of sperm in boys' testicles at puberty. It is the beginning of fear and excitement among boys leading to sexual maturity. The exact age of semenarche cannot be determined unless the test for spermatozoa is conducted. Generally, it is believed to occur between the ages of 11-15 years.<sup>15</sup>

Evidence on the chronological timing of semenarche also varies across populations depending on prior sexual knowledge, types of upbringing, and cultural differences. "This is said to be an invisible event because it lacks a formal name and is rarely discussed. Recently

---

<sup>13</sup> <http://www.iisd.ca/Cairo/program/p07016.html>.

<sup>14</sup> See <http://www.webmd.com/parenting/tc/menarche-topic-overview>.

<sup>15</sup> See <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spermanche>.

researchers began using the term, “semenarche,” to refer to the first ejaculation. Relatively little is known about how boys understand and interpret this event”.<sup>16</sup>

Generally, boys are confused, surprised and curious about this event. Typically, semenarche is attributed to masturbation or a nocturnal emission or wet dreams. There are no similarities between these two events in the life cycle of adolescents in terms of the nature, types of experience, and frequency occurrence. Similarity exists only to the extent occurring at about the same age leading to puberty. Hence, one should be careful to interpret these events separately.

Table 7.1 shows the mean age at first menstruation among female adolescents is 14 years. The mean age of first ejaculation is 15 years. Respondents reported their ages of menarche and semenarche largely in conformity with their respective age groups. The responses of higher ages led to the computation of higher mean ages and vice versa. This holds true across their place of residence as well.

<b>Table 7. 1 Mean age at first menstruation of girls and mean age at first night time ejaculation of boys, Nepal</b>				
Background characteristics	Girls		Boys	
	Mean age at menarche	N	Mean age at semenarche	N
<b>Age group</b>				
10-14	12.64	3,188	13.08	3,459
15-19	13.59	2,531	14.52	2,298
20-24	13.87	1,925	14.98	1,351
<b>Rural-Urban</b>				
Rural	13.58	6,141	14.4	5,655
Urban	13.28	1,503	14.8	1,453
<b>Region</b>				
Eastern	13.5	1,809	14.35	1,575
Central	13.47	1,986	14.31	1,980
Western	13.59	1,415	14.44	1,391
Mid-Western	13.57	950	14.93	832
Far Western	13.72	785	14.8	678
Kathmandu valley	13.26	699	14.87	654
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>				
Dalit	13.43	834	14.39	737
Disadvantaged Janajatis	13.48	2,160	14.61	1,764
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	13.28	843	14.04	1,042
Religious Minorities	13.38	226	14.39	248
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	13.52	559	14.7	519
Upper Caste Groups	13.62	3,022	14.65	2,800
<b>Educational Level</b>				
No education	13.76	926	13.99	384
Primary	13.38	2,361	14.21	2,364
Secondary	13.39	2,890	14.33	2,800
SLC and above	13.67	1,467	14.87	1,561
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>13.51</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>14.53</b>	<b>7,109</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

In Nepal, parents do not generally discuss sexual and reproductive health matters with their children because of intrinsic social value system. Even though the perception of new

<sup>16</sup> See [http://www.suite101.com/article.cfm/developmental\\_psychology/95594/2](http://www.suite101.com/article.cfm/developmental_psychology/95594/2).

generation towards sexuality is changing, almost 26 percent of adolescents and youth aged 15-24 years did not tell anyone about their menarche and semenarche (Table 7.2).

<b>Persons first informed</b>	<b>Boys</b>	<b>Girls</b>	<b>Total</b>
Did not tell anyone	49.99	9.56	25.94
Mother	1.83	67.87	41.11
Father	0.36	0.13	0.22
Brothers	1.12	0.06	0.49
Sisters	0.35	11.43	6.95
Friends	41.25	6.83	20.77
Others	0.13	3.01	1.84
Don't remember	4.96	1.13	2.68
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>N</b>	<b>3,652</b>	<b>5,363</b>	<b>9,015</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescent and Youth Survey 2010/11

Almost 50 percent of male adolescents and youth did not tell anyone about their semenarche as the occurrence itself would not be visible to the third party. However, 41 percent did tell this occurrence to their friends as expected. Menarche in Nepal is widely exposed as it is linked with the tradition of girls experiencing menarche living in a secluded place depending on class and caste/ethnicity. That is why 68 percent of girls shared their first menstruation with their mothers and seven percent with their friends.

### **7.2.1 Knowledge towards physical changes during adolescence**

Table 7.3 shows that most of the adolescents and youth had knowledge about physical changes occurring during adolescence period. Seventy-five percent had knowledge about voice changes in boys, 86 percent about moustache growth, 59 percent about increase in male genital organs, 65 percent about growth of public hair and 55 percent had prior knowledge about penis erection of boys. On the flipside, physical change among girls during this period is also highly knowledgeable. Eighty-two percent had prior knowledge on increase in breast size, 69 percent on growth in public hair and 73 percent on menstruation. Only 46 percent had prior knowledge on hips getting wider and rounder and 55 percent distinguished that the girls voice tone changes during adolescence. Both boys and girls had prior knowledge towards physical changes during adolescence of opposite sex.

Types of physical changes	Boys	Girls	Total
<b>Among boys</b>			
Rough tone of voice	74.64	69.10	71.77
Beard/moustache starts growing	89.22	83.73	86.38
Increase in size of male genital organ and testicles	67.61	50.05	58.52
Onset of the growth of pubic hair	71.28	58.41	64.61
Erection of penis	66.04	45.45	55.38
<b>Among girls</b>			
Increase in breast size	80.10	84.40	82.32
Onset of the growth of pubic hair	65.62	72.55	69.21
Menstruation	64.74	81.29	73.32
Hips getting wider and rounder	42.99	49.14	46.18
Changes in voice tone	51.77	57.74	54.87
<b>N</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>15,744</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 7.3 Sources of information

Table 7.4 shows that 52 percent of respondents got information about physical changes from study or from school followed by 26 percent from their own experience. Seventeen percent knew from their friends. Only few of the respondents knew from health workers, family and media. It indicates that sexuality related message flow from school/college is the best way for young population.

Background Characteristics	Study//from school	Friends	Health worker	Family	Media	Own experience	N
<b>Age group</b>							
10-14	40.32	25.10	0.49	6.93	0.52	26.62	5,253
15-19	64.89	12.08	0.49	1.4	0.57	20.53	4,767
20-24	52.04	11.11	0.59	1.46	0.64	34.12	3,226
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	48.79	17.92	0.55	4.02	0.59	28.12	10,505
Urban	64.34	13.53	0.37	2.05	0.47	19.13	2,740
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	49.07	10.12	0.33	3.39	0.91	36.19	3,109
Central	44.24	22.74	0.52	5.56	0.57	26.37	3,545
Western	61.67	18.36	0.54	3.39	0.42	15.58	2,593
Mid-Western	44.00	17.93	0.44	2.78	0.36	34.41	1,490
Far Western	51.33	20.55	1.03	1.98	0.35	24.6	1,251
Kathmandu valley	71.49	10.5	0.45	1.72	0.45	15.4	1,258
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>							
Dalit	37.81	22.68	0.6	3.31	0.8	34.8	1,378
Disadvantaged Janajatis	48.15	17.51	0.47	4.01	0.58	29.25	3,507
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai							
Caste Groups	31.47	25.63	0.25	6.15	0.48	35.96	1,667
Religious Minorities	26.64	26.79	0.49	5.37	0	40.71	407
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	66.72	14.24	0.17	3.02	0.69	15.06	992
Upper Caste Groups	63.93	12.26	0.67	2.60	0.54	19.98	5,296
<b>Educational Level</b>							
No education	2.08	24.75	0.7	5.33	0.57	66.57	1,174
Primary	21.51	31.52	0.82	7.94	0.91	37.28	3,543
Secondary	64.75	13.06	0.39	2.02	0.51	19.23	5,501
SLC and above	83.96	4.20	0.30	0.75	0.26	10.49	3,028
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>52.02</b>	<b>17.01</b>	<b>0.51</b>	<b>3.61</b>	<b>0.56</b>	<b>26.25</b>	<b>13,246</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

The extent of the flow of information regarding physical changes among adolescents greatly varies across regions and caste/ethnicity. Higher level of education among adolescents is important for receiving messages of physical changes with low importance attached to family, friends, and health workers. The responses presented in Table 7.4 needs further analysis especially with respect to the roles of health workers, family and media. Information flow from schools towards physical changes during adolescence period came predominantly from Kathmandu valley, urban area, western region, upper caste group and advantaged Janajatis. Where the information flow is weak through educational means, adolescents tend to take recourse to friends and own experience. Family as medium of information is important for less privileged group while health workers and media did not find much space in the category of responses.

## 7.4 Discussion issues related to sexuality, marriage and family planning

Table 7.5 shows the percentage distribution of the respondents by sex and age groups who discussed issues related to sexuality, marriage and family planning with anybody. Proportionately, more girls than boys discussed about issues on marriage, pregnancy and menstruation with anyone. Boys are seen to be more curious in about the issues of wet dreams, puberty and sexual intercourse issues. However, both boys and girls have similar discussion on love and family planning issues.

Issues discussed about with anybody	Boys				Girls				Total			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
Puberty	20.86	69.90	83.47	48.58	16.46	51.36	63.94	39.97	18.75	60.18	72.00	44.12
Wet dreams	13.12	71.69	83.92	45.47	2.51	18.11	28.48	14.21	8.04	43.59	51.36	29.28
Sexual intercourse	17.43	72.58	89.86	48.99	8.75	49.82	78.98	40.02	13.27	60.64	83.47	44.35
Family planning	17.71	62.87	81.49	44.40	14.89	60.00	80.57	46.35	16.36	61.37	80.95	45.42
Love	32.17	84.41	91.98	60.40	31.74	78.72	86.00	60.95	31.97	81.43	88.47	60.69
Marriage	26.70	70.82	88.67	52.71	30.66	76.38	89.47	60.60	28.60	73.74	89.14	56.80
Pregnancy	10.22	47.08	70.18	33.50	17.11	61.56	84.62	48.81	13.52	54.68	78.67	41.44
Menstruation	12.80	52.43	71.19	36.68	45.45	89.53	94.75	72.45	28.45	71.89	85.04	55.22
<b>N</b>	<b>3,459</b>	<b>2,298</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>2,531</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>6,647</b>	<b>4,830</b>	<b>3,277</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

In general, nearly half of the young population discussed about puberty, sexual intercourse, marriage and family planning, pregnancy and menstruation issues. About one third of this group also discussed about wet dreams.

## 7.5 Practices during menstruation

Social taboo is imposed against menstruated women in Nepal. Girls having first menstruation are kept in dark rooms or sheds making them vulnerable to infection and cold. Table 7.6 shows that girls in rural areas are two times more to stay in a shed far away from their homes than those living in urban areas. Similarly, far-western girls stay in a shed away from

home and stay in a separate room are higher among all development region. Dalit and upper cast group, practicing untouchability is seen highly prevalent as compared to other group. However, such practices or norms are very small in religious minorities group.

In Nepalese community, around seven percent of the girls stay in dark room and four percent stay in a shed far from the house during their first menstruation. Thirty percent of young girls stay in a separate room not being allowed to touch until the purification takes place in about a week or so.

Background Characteristics	Stay in dark room	Stay in a separate room	Stay in a shed far away from the house	Nothing	others	N
<b>Age group</b>						
10-14	7.98	26.68	3.04	49.1	13.2	962
15-19	6.49	31.72	4.36	44.16	13.27	2,481
20-24	7.86	29.85	5.11	43.58	13.6	1,921
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	7.49	29	4.93	45.12	13.46	4,205
Urban	6.38	34.34	2.39	43.79	13.1	1,158
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	4.68	15.92	1.75	63.7	13.95	1,224
Central	7.05	23.03	1.34	56.68	11.9	1,337
Western	12.32	34.65	6.27	27.61	19.15	1,033
Mid-western	7.00	30.15	8.09	44.95	9.81	667
Far-western	4.72	57.85	13.07	16.11	8.25	537
Kathmandu valley	4.88	40.23	0.27	42.11	12.51	565
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>						
Dalit	7.33	29.62	7.81	39.09	16.15	558
Disadvantaged Janajatis	4.00	16.2	1.72	73.19	4.89	1,468
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	2.55	10.87	2.75	79.14	4.69	532
Religious Minorities	0.59	6.02	0.63	86.03	6.73	156
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	5.59	22.10	1.71	63.71	6.89	431
Upper Caste Groups	10.52	44.09	6.02	18.93	20.44	2,218
<b>Educational Level</b>						
No education	2.46	16.1	6.99	68.34	6.11	776
Primary	5.42	26.51	4.97	49.69	13.41	790
Secondary	7.98	31.43	4.44	41.25	14.9	2,334
SLC and above	9.02	36.47	2.80	37.18	14.53	1,464
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>7.25</b>	<b>30.14</b>	<b>4.39</b>	<b>44.83</b>	<b>13.39</b>	<b>5,363</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 7.6 Regular Menstruation Practices

Table 7.7 shows the type of untouchability during menstruation among young girls. *Chaupadi* custom is serious problem specific in Far-western region where four percent of the young girls have such practices during menstruation. However, this practice is not seen in religious minorities group but illiterate young girls practiced this custom heavily as compared to educated one. In summary, there are kinds of untouchability seen during menstruation in most of the girls irrespective of their background characteristics.

<b>Table 7. 7 Percent distribution of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who have practiced differently during menstruation, Nepal</b>								
Background characteristics	Avoid offering/prayers	Stay away from kitchen	Avoid physical contact with other persons	Sleep in shed /stay in <i>Chuapadi</i> hut	Avoid touching plants	Stay/sleep in a separate room of the house	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	39.61	28.44	13.87	1.04	8.36	8.60	100.00	648
15-19	37.86	29.58	12.83	1.18	9.88	8.60	100.00	1,751
20-24	39.39	29.93	12.57	1.78	8.89	7.37	100.00	1,318
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	37.15	29.27	13.29	1.61	10.21	8.42	100.00	2,812
Urban	44.31	30.37	11.56	0.46	5.86	7.26	100.00	906
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	42.57	27.77	10.57	0.59	10.79	7.72	100.00	792
Central	47.33	27.23	8.53	0.17	12.65	4.07	100.00	841
Western	35.53	31.43	15.88	0.73	8.46	7.92	100.00	758
Mid-Western	32.36	29.78	14.70	3.11	8.31	11.62	100.00	417
Far Western	27.76	27.62	18.77	3.77	9.05	12.89	100.00	486
Kathmandu valley	49.39	36.36	6.55	0.09	2.73	4.61	100.00	424
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	35.87	29.52	13.27	3.00	9.23	8.92	100.00	395
Disadvantaged Janajatis	47.79	25.24	9.65	0.50	11.19	5.59	100.00	702
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	59.24	21.11	7.13	1.48	7.63	3.15	100.00	232
Religious Minorities	71.47	14.87	6.36	0.00	3.19	4.11	100.00	79
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	50.76	30.52	4.98	0.67	7.02	6.05	100.00	320
Upper Caste Groups	33.63	31.31	15.04	1.37	9.27	9.32	100.00	1,990
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	44.20	25.19	9.90	5.69	8.01	7.01	100.00	387
Primary	37.82	27.16	14.33	0.91	11.35	8.37	100.00	507
Secondary	36.89	29.50	13.68	1.27	10.19	8.35	100.00	1,666
SLC and above	40.32	31.81	11.96	0.48	7.28	8.13	100.00	1,158
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>38.70</b>	<b>29.51</b>	<b>12.92</b>	<b>1.36</b>	<b>9.27</b>	<b>8.17</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>3,717</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 7.7 Sanitary Management during Menstruation

Female respondents in NAYS who had already experienced their menstruation were asked about what kind of tools they are using to manage menstruation period. Most of them (98%) responded that they are using either sanitary pad or clothes during this period (see Table 7.8). Those girls who live in urban places or in Kathmandu valley or from Relatively Advantaged Janajatis or have higher education level are comfortable to use sanitary pad. Two percent of the young girls are still doing nothing to manage blood during menstruation.



<b>Table 7. 8 Percent distribution of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 who have practiced their menstrual condition according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>					
Background characteristics	Sanitary pad	Cloth	Nothing	Don't know	N
<b>Age group</b>					
10-14	15.17	83.03	1.81	0.00	962
15-19	15.43	83.16	1.21	0.21	2,481
20-24	13.43	84.4	2.10	0.05	1,921
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	9.36	88.49	2.00	0.15	4,205
Urban	33.85	65.83	0.32	0.00	1,158
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	15.18	82.36	1.95	0.51	1,224
Central	8.07	91.45	0.48	0.00	1,337
Western	17.72	80.15	2.13	0.00	1,033
Mid-Western	7.50	90.64	1.86	0.00	667
Far Western	4.94	91.13	3.93	0.00	537
Kathmandu valley	41.36	58.33	0.31	0.00	565
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>					
Dalit	6.33	90.40	2.89	0.37	558
Disadvantaged Janajatis	11.53	87.05	1.34	0.08	1,468
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	7.26	89.34	2.95	0.45	532
Religious Minorities	3.38	93.06	3.57	0.00	156
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	31.70	68.3	0.00	0.00	431
Upper Caste Groups	18.08	80.51	1.38	0.03	2,218
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	1.71	93.13	4.74	0.42	776
Primary	4.65	92.62	2.73	0.00	790
Secondary	14.40	84.39	1.08	0.13	2,334
SLC and above	27.32	72.40	0.28	0.00	1,464
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>14.66</b>	<b>83.59</b>	<b>1.63</b>	<b>0.12</b>	<b>5,363</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 7.8 Pre-marital Love Affair among Adolescents and Youth

Table 7.9 shows adolescents and youth aged 10-24 years who are never married and in cohabitation (not married but currently living together) by age and sex, according to their daily life. The NAYS revealed that 17 percent of young unmarried people ever fell in love and this proportion is higher among boys. Likewise, the proportion of falling in love is found increasing with increase in their age. The average age at first love is found 16 years for both boys and girls.

Likewise, the proportion that is currently in love is similar to both sexes irrespective of the age group. It is found that the average duration of current love affair is 14 months. The average duration of current love is also found increased with increase in their age. Many of the adolescents and youth have intention to marry their lovers; many have already had sexual intercourse with the lover. It is reported that for every 100 unmarried young population, there are 156 lovers ever.

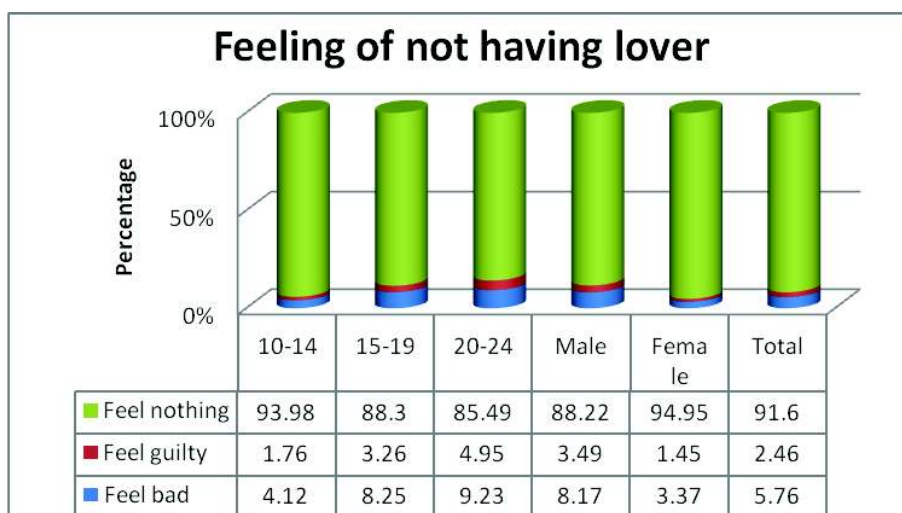
**Table 7.9 Percent distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who are never married and in cohabitation by age and sex according to their daily life, Nepal**

Categories	Boys				Girls				Total			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
% Ever fallen in love	3.44	36.22	54.75	21.47	2.50	19.59	28.65	11.28	2.99	28.12	44.24	16.66
Average age at first love (in years)	12.70	15.59	17.80	16.13	12.92	15.80	18.37	16.13	12.79	15.66	17.95	16.13
% Currently fallen in love among those who ever fall in love	83.53	73.75	64.38	71.28	87.42	78.96	68.63	77.24	85.09	75.52	65.53	73.20
Average Duration of current love (in months)	9.20	13.21	20.18	14.98	6.24	11.40	21.76	13.15	7.98	12.57	20.61	14.36
% Planned for marriage to the lover	59.76	71.15	79.90	73.03	65.81	88.52	92.06	86.61	62.05	77.24	83.15	77.48
Time spent in visit with the lover												
Walking/talking /Roaming	88.02	87.08	83.77	86.09	93.38	89.83	84.33	88.93	90.19	88.03	83.95	87.03
Disco/concert/party	0.92	0.89	2.04	1.27	3.78	3.06	2.21	2.94	2.07	1.64	2.08	1.82
Alcohol use	0.79	0.15	0.00	0.16	0.00	0.00	0.54	0.13	0.47	0.10	0.15	0.15
To watch cinema	10.27	11.88	14.19	12.48	2.84	7.12	12.92	8.00	7.27	10.23	13.83	10.99
% of sexual activities done at the time of visit	29.14	60.42	75.31	62.05	20.50	26.83	30.49	26.83	25.59	48.51	63.07	50.18
% of sexual intercourse with the lover when visit	5.00	36.38	56.68	39.72	3.91	8.72	10.81	8.56	4.55	26.57	44.19	29.23
Average number of lover by now	1.17	1.65	1.95	1.71	1.21	1.20	1.34	1.23	1.19	1.49	1.79	1.56
<b>N</b>	<b>3,458</b>	<b>2,193</b>	<b>906</b>	<b>6,557</b>	<b>3,176</b>	<b>2,076</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>5,867</b>	<b>6,635</b>	<b>4,270</b>	<b>15,20</b>	<b>12,425</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 7.9 Feeling of not Having Lover

Figure 7.1 indicates the feelings of adolescents and youth who don't have lover (83 percent of unmarried young people). Majority of unmarried young people (91%) reported that they feel nothing of not having lovers. However, six percent reported very bad feeling and three percent reported guilty feeling. The intensity of bad feeling increases with increasing age with higher intensity among boys.



Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

**Figure 7.1 Feeling of not having lovers**

## 7.10 Knowledge and Opinion about Sexual Behavior and Sexual Intercourse

NAYS reveals maximum proportion of the adolescents and youth are knowledgeable about different sexual behaviors such as masturbation, kissing, hugging, touching of sensitive parts, sexual intercourse with same or opposite sex partner or even paid sex. Since, sexuality is a sensitive area under discussion in Nepalese society, sexuality portion was asked to 15-24 aged young people only.

### 7.10.1 Knowledge among Boys

Table 7.10.1 provides information on the proportion of male adolescents aged 15-19 years who have knowledge about sexual behavior and intercourse by different background characteristics. Eighty eight percent know about masturbation and same proportion are familiar with kissing and hugging to get sexual satisfaction, whereas 84 percent know about the sensitivity of touching certain parts of the body.

7.10.1 Percent distribution of male adolescents aged 15-19 years with knowledge about sexual behavior, Nepal										
Background characteristics	Masturbation	Kissing to get sexual satisfaction	Hugging to get sexual satisfaction	Touching of sensitive parts of anyone's body	Sexual intercourse	Oral sex	Anal sex	Paid-sex	Pre-marital sex	N
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	87.15	87.40	86.08	83.04	80.46	30.89	25.25	66.12	76.52	1,824
Urban	89.86	91.60	91.19	88.01	84.83	49.86	42.85	75.23	81.64	474
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	90.62	90.66	90.62	88.60	90.21	34.84	29.41	75.80	84.15	499
Central	80.77	82.81	81.50	76.32	69.83	19.69	17.26	51.92	65.61	584
Western	87.14	85.56	82.60	79.23	74.97	35.68	21.54	66.74	73.70	508
Mid-Western	86.24	89.95	88.76	85.82	86.20	31.56	28.61	75.40	84.71	279
Far Western	96.22	93.70	92.75	92.16	91.67	47.80	43.86	72.82	85.13	217
Kathmandu valley	95.20	96.54	96.54	94.23	90.23	65.85	63.88	82.43	85.60	212
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	91.11	89.36	86.36	86.83	82.01	32.03	29.58	67.77	80.34	216
Disadvantaged Janajatis	85.68	87.84	86.76	83.47	81.14	31.43	26.77	67.27	77.44	577
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit										
Terai Caste Groups	85.30	81.61	78.98	73.12	70.35	19.66	16.56	43.80	64.30	288
Religious Minorities	70.88	72.94	70.36	63.62	63.17	24.50	16.44	49.87	56.46	74
Relatively Advantaged										
Janajatis	90.83	91.89	92.97	87.93	84.65	46.73	40.91	81.26	84.75	187
Upper Caste Groups	89.66	91.04	90.27	87.83	85.30	41.63	34.60	74.51	80.86	955
<b>Educational Level</b>										
No education	85.34	87.04	85.30	86.05	83.66	16.69	17.18	47.31	79.33	98
Primary	82.34	84.28	81.97	78.19	79.59	18.19	16.14	61.96	72.15	243
Secondary	83.96	84.58	83.03	79.19	75.29	27.88	23.29	63.73	73.61	1,177
SLC and above	95.45	95.61	95.39	92.94	90.63	54.24	45.66	79.14	84.65	780
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>87.80</b>	<b>88.46</b>	<b>87.27</b>	<b>84.12</b>	<b>81.40</b>	<b>35.42</b>	<b>29.95</b>	<b>68.13</b>	<b>77.51</b>	<b>2,298</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Similarly, 81 percent know about sexual intercourse, 35 percent and 29 percent are knowledgeable on oral sex and anal sex respectively. Sixty-eight percent of 15-19 aged males

also know about paid sex and 78 percent know about pre-marital sex. Male adolescents from urban areas, Kathmandu valley, Relatively Advantaged Janajatis, upper caste group with higher education level are more knowledgeable about oral and anal sex.

Table 7.11.1 provides information on the proportion of male youths aged 20-24 years who have knowledge about sexual behavior and intercourse by different background characteristics. The sexual knowledge and behavior among the youths of 20-24 years is virtually an inflated version of the earlier age group.

Background characteristics	Masturbation	Kissing to get sexual satisfaction	Hugging to get sexual satisfaction	Touching of sensitive parts of anyone's body	sexual intercourse	Oral sex	Anal sex	Paid Sex	Pre-marital sex	N
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	95.10	96.20	95.03	94.34	92.29	44.07	38.64	74.42	84.97	986
Urban	97.72	98.79	98.47	98.39	96.87	62.79	58.30	90.33	92.89	365
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	97.53	96.45	95.46	93.80	94.83	45.73	41.00	79.91	88.48	288
Central	93.00	94.47	94.57	93.28	88.17	31.88	31.04	69.43	80.71	328
Western	92.80	95.65	91.67	92.27	88.27	46.97	35.37	76.55	85.07	268
Mid-Western	95.74	98.66	97.76	98.66	98.03	45.77	37.80	79.22	91.67	164
Far Western	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	99.27	53.75	48.87	70.99	78.80	118
Kathmandu valley	98.66	98.80	98.80	97.95	98.27	77.95	74.21	93.42	96.25	185
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	96.29	97.05	97.05	97.05	92.37	38.69	35.80	69.07	82.22	147
Disadvantaged Janajatis	95.45	96.97	96.00	95.19	93.88	43.86	36.53	79.12	88.43	320
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit										
Terai Caste Groups	94.37	94.19	93.74	92.40	88.73	32.16	31.47	63.30	76.34	174
Religious Minorities	88.17	86.39	85.81	86.39	86.39	30.89	30.60	56.56	71.78	36
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	97.54	99.43	99.43	97.75	97.67	66.65	60.36	90.21	94.26	113
Upper Caste Groups	96.12	97.47	95.85	95.70	94.18	55.43	49.31	82.86	89.50	561
<b>Educational Level</b>										
No education	91.33	94.56	92.99	93.76	89.34	25.16	24.29	53.70	75.16	100
Primary	91.06	94.73	94.37	94.35	91.74	27.11	22.28	74.31	82.73	140
Secondary	95.42	97.82	96.45	95.42	93.80	35.27	31.39	75.15	82.19	330
SLC and above	97.22	96.98	96.13	95.50	93.89	60.71	54.25	83.02	90.93	781
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>95.67</b>	<b>96.76</b>	<b>95.78</b>	<b>95.23</b>	<b>93.29</b>	<b>48.15</b>	<b>42.92</b>	<b>77.88</b>	<b>86.69</b>	<b>1,351</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 7.10.2 Knowledge among Girls

Table 7.10.2 shows the proportion of female adolescents aged 15-19 years for assessing knowledge on sexual behavior and intercourse. This group demonstrated less knowledge about masturbation and oral anal sex. Eighty percent know about kissing and hugging to get sexual

satisfaction, 71 percent know about touching of sensitive parts of anyone's body, 72 percent know about sexual intercourse, 63 percent know about exchange of cash or goods for sex and 71 percent are knowledgeable about premarital sex. Increase in the level of education increases the intensity of sexual behavior, especially in urban areas among Relatively Advantaged Janajatis and upper caste group. Religious minorities reported having less knowledge about masturbation and oral and anal sex. Overall, girls of the same age group as boys tend to be less knowledgeable about various components of sexual behavior.

Background characteristics	Masturbation	Kissing to get sexual satisfaction	Hugging to get sexual satisfaction	Touching of sensitive parts of anyone's body	Sexual intercourse	Oral sex	Anal sex	Paid-sex	Pre-marital sex	N
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	31.79	77.58	77.71	68.06	68.60	15.45	8.35	61.22	68.40	2,024
Urban	43.83	85.88	84.91	76.37	78.27	24.20	15.43	69.42	76.54	507
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	42.95	89.88	89.85	84.49	85.74	21.32	15.47	75.12	82.55	526
Central	25.67	75.04	74.80	63.93	65.66	7.82	5.14	57.44	61.83	624
Western	32.72	76.77	77.98	64.80	64.59	13.77	5.30	59.54	67.25	546
Mid-Western	21.87	71.41	71.29	62.88	68.32	16.40	4.64	49.08	62.71	317
Far Western	32.60	85.63	84.84	80.02	82.04	22.34	11.94	69.37	76.23	272
Kathmandu valley	51.94	76.65	75.78	63.75	57.24	29.41	19.14	67.94	72.97	246
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	22.93	76.70	76.74	69.23	69.27	11.37	4.99	57.95	66.53	267
Disadvantaged Janajatis	29.39	78.69	78.74	67.62	71.87	13.35	7.70	62.16	69.84	724
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	27.39	75.09	74.88	66.58	67.61	8.55	5.29	48.64	58.99	222
Religious Minorities	10.42	53.58	49.29	40.02	47.39	7.62	5.26	35.64	47.07	63
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	46.25	85.06	83.88	70.23	70.45	18.27	11.47	64.15	74.68	192
Upper Caste Groups	39.56	80.73	81.05	72.65	70.97	22.40	12.47	67.88	72.96	1,064
<b>Educational Level</b>										
No education	17.59	68.27	69.62	64.16	68.64	5.81	2.55	41.07	57.17	242
Primary	19.74	70.20	70.01	58.22	62.53	8.97	5.23	51.27	57.92	315
Secondary	29.55	78.40	78.77	67.18	68.03	14.69	7.44	63.09	68.62	1,238
SLC and above	52.17	87.14	85.97	79.69	77.54	27.62	17.10	73.69	80.84	736
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>33.74</b>	<b>78.93</b>	<b>78.88</b>	<b>69.41</b>	<b>70.17</b>	<b>16.87</b>	<b>9.50</b>	<b>62.55</b>	<b>69.73</b>	<b>2,531</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 7.11.2 shows the proportion of girls aged 20-24 years for assessing knowledge on sexual behavior and intercourse. This age group naturally reported higher knowledge about the various components of sexual behavior than their earlier age group. Even though knowledge of this group about sexual behavior does not deviate much from the knowledge possessed by 15-19 years age group, this group seemed to have more practical experience than the earlier age group.

This group' variation of knowledge about sexual behavior by education and place of residence does not differ significantly from that of the earlier age group.

<b>Table 7.11. 2 Percent distribution of female youths aged 20-24 years with knowledge about sexual behavior, Nepal</b>										
Background characteristics	Masturbation	Kissing to get sexual satisfaction	Hugging to get sexual satisfaction	Touching of sensitive parts of anyone's body	Sexual intercourse	Oral sex	Anal sex	Paid-sex	Pre-marital sex	N
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	38.79	92.00	93.13	89.40	91.76	19.77	13.17	66.38	76.69	1,479
Urban	63.37	95.13	95.33	90.23	91.76	35.89	25.10	76.99	84.53	445
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	45.76	97.94	98.03	95.28	96.40	29.74	21.67	76.69	85.66	453
Central	36.23	93.02	93.50	90.10	91.18	11.31	7.18	60.36	69.82	457
Western	48.23	91.49	90.02	87.86	87.80	19.58	12.14	67.69	78.62	334
Mid-Western	29.71	85.34	90.01	85.96	94.00	16.49	7.18	61.11	73.42	246
Far Western	32.78	93.49	94.54	94.41	98.16	23.04	17.07	64.92	75.92	200
Kathmandu valley	67.24	91.66	93.49	82.48	83.90	40.98	29.99	79.69	86.81	234
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	33.62	93.63	94.73	90.79	92.29	13.40	10.26	58.07	74.13	189
Disadvantaged Janajatis	39.89	91.03	92.93	88.57	93.06	24.35	14.08	72.27	80.60	492
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit										
Terai Caste Groups	30.98	95.71	96.18	96.10	97.62	10.46	8.21	47.21	66.05	180
Religious Minorities	15.26	81.93	83.31	79.84	84.61	2.41	2.41	45.36	64.34	56
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	52.74	91.99	92.65	87.26	88.32	27.88	22.87	78.08	88.44	172
Upper Caste Groups	50.49	93.43	93.92	89.52	90.73	27.03	18.35	72.51	79.12	836
<b>Educational Level</b>										
No education	23.21	89.93	92.61	91.14	95.24	7.69	3.42	48.23	66.47	483
Primary	28.73	89.58	91.41	90.40	92.67	12.54	6.16	64.23	72.45	229
Secondary	42.57	94.68	94.68	90.38	92.06	22.55	14.36	71.07	79.27	482
SLC and above	62.81	94.06	94.17	87.67	88.87	36.82	27.42	82.02	87.42	731
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>43.52</b>	<b>92.60</b>	<b>93.56</b>	<b>89.56</b>	<b>91.76</b>	<b>22.87</b>	<b>15.46</b>	<b>68.42</b>	<b>78.19</b>	<b>1,925</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 7.11 Meaning of Safe Sex

Table 7.12 reveals that 11 percent of young people understood that abstinence is the meaning of safe sex while 36 percent believed that avoiding multiple sexual partners is the kind of safe sex. Ten percent of respondents suggested to avoid paid-sex and 41 percent recommended using condom for safe sex. Four-fifths of respondents of both sexes suggested avoiding multiple partners and ensuring the use of condom every time. These two variables are positively associated with the level of education while defining safe sex. Some fluctuation in the proportion of respondents by various regions may necessarily have occurred due to the level of development and response bias by respondents.

Background characteristics	Boys						Girls					N
	Abstinence	Avoiding multiple sexual partners	Avoiding Paid-sex	Using condoms every time you have sex	Don't know	N	Abstinence	Avoiding multiple sexual partners	Avoiding Paid-sex	Using condoms every time you have sex	Don't know	
<b>Age group</b>												
15-19	10.75	35.97	9.98	40.34	2.96	2,298	9.17	38.95	8.55	37.34	6.00	2,531
20-24	12.18	36.24	9.77	39.24	2.58	1,351	7.85	39.02	9.18	35.87	8.08	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>												
Rural	11.05	36.07	9.60	40.00	3.27	2,810	8.58	38.84	9.15	35.52	7.92	3,504
Urban	11.71	35.98	11.03	39.99	1.29	839	8.59	39.57	7.53	41.48	2.84	952
<b>Region</b>												
Eastern	9.47	36.61	9.02	41.14	3.75	787	7.32	36.09	9.80	38.53	8.27	979
Central	16.03	35.62	10.54	34.94	2.87	912	11.51	38.00	9.32	34.85	6.31	1,081
Western	10.86	35.13	5.22	46.31	2.48	776	9.19	41.92	4.79	37.75	6.35	880
Mid-Western	5.71	37.87	11.03	42.19	3.21	443	3.54	41.62	7.60	37.14	10.09	563
Far Western	9.35	35.98	5.42	44.40	4.85	335	10.88	37.62	8.07	31.67	11.77	473
Kathmandu valley	10.92	35.70	16.41	36.11	0.86	397	7.64	39.66	12.25	39.08	1.37	480
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>												
Dalit	10.00	37.79	9.20	39.13	3.88	363	7.69	38.05	6.66	32.38	15.22	455
Disadvantaged_Janajatis	10.42	36.84	9.25	39.99	3.50	897	8.10	37.92	9.58	37.13	7.27	1,217
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit_Terai_Caste	15.32	33.19	10.45	34.99	6.06	463	11.17	36.04	7.52	33.66	11.61	402
Religious Minorities	17.86	30.67	14.80	27.99	8.68	110	15.35	28.08	4.09	24.42	28.06	119
Relatively_Advantaged_Janajatis	11.35	35.32	10.92	42.07	0.34	300	8.87	40.91	9.67	39.24	1.31	363
Upper_Caste_Hill/Terai	10.34	36.52	9.77	41.67	1.70	1,516	8.18	40.42	9.18	37.96	4.26	1,900
<b>Educational Level</b>												
No education	16.76	32.04	12.67	26.42	12.11	199	8.20	33.64	7.55	26.33	24.29	725
Primary	13.04	32.65	6.72	39.55	8.03	384	7.89	37.75	6.69	35.07	12.60	544
Secondary	11.60	35.53	9.62	39.75	3.49	1,506	8.97	39.80	9.13	38.29	3.80	1,721
SLC and above	10.05	37.42	10.49	41.44	0.61	1,561	8.56	40.84	9.79	40.02	0.79	1,467
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>11.19</b>	<b>36.05</b>	<b>9.91</b>	<b>40.00</b>	<b>2.84</b>	<b>3,649</b>	<b>9.01</b>	<b>37.67</b>	<b>7.86</b>	<b>36.7</b>	<b>8.77</b>	<b>4,456</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 7.12 Opinion towards Sexual Behavior

Table 7.13 shows various opinions of young people towards sexuality. Sixty percent declared the possibility of a girl to conceive during the first sexual intercourse, followed by acceptance of pre-marital sexual intercourse immediately before marriage (17%). The responses of males and females vary with respect to their perceptions of the sexual behavior practices. Three in ten boys endorses pre-marital sex. Appropriateness of some of the questions and corresponding responses are questionable. Some minor differences in the proportion of responses of young people emerged across place of residence and at various educational levels. Higher age group, especially males tend to be more open than females but at the expense of violating ethical consideration deeply entrenched in any society. Being open to every aspect of sexual behavior does not make one modernized and civilized. This is the point where the question of sexual rights as well as human rights comes in from the international instruments to deal with the adverse consequences of open sex arena.

Background Characteristics	It is appropriate to have sexual intercourse before marriage	It is good to become pregnant before marriage	It is possible for a girl to conceive during first sexual intercourse	It is possible for a girl partner to become pregnant if the boy terminates sexual contact before ejaculation?	N
<b>Age Group</b>					
15-19	17.91	2.67	56.15	15.56	4,830
20-24	16.50	2.68	63.90	18.12	3,277
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	30.64	3.68	62.23	18.12	3,649
Female	6.57	1.86	56.89	15.36	4,456
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	17.65	2.68	58.66	16.12	6,314
Urban	15.97	2.65	62.05	18.73	1,792
<b>Educational level</b>					
No education	10.79	2.12	52.80	12.68	924
Primary	15.98	2.70	52.88	15.01	927
Secondary	18.10	3.09	58.04	16.05	3,227
SLC and above	19.04	2.40	64.60	18.90	3,029
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>17.34</b>	<b>2.67</b>	<b>59.27</b>	<b>16.59</b>	<b>8,107</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 7.13 Young People's Sexual Practices

To augment understanding of the intensity of sexual maturity among young people, questions were asked whether they themselves had ever engaged in various sexual activities. Table 7.14 reveals that 63 percent of young people said they themselves had ever had masturbation. Fifty one, 52 and 48 percent reported that they themselves had experienced kissing, hugging and fondling respectively. Similarly, 44 percent said they themselves had ever had sexual intercourse and 13 percent had already pre-marital sex. Correspondingly, eight and five percent experienced on oral and anal sex respectively and five percent had ever sexual intercourse by taking or giving cash or kinds. Generally, boys and girls have quite variations in sexual practices.

Categories	Boys	Girls	Total	N
Masturbation	80.19	28.42	62.58	5,017
Kissing to get sexual satisfaction	55.34	47.62	51.23	7,160
Hugging to get sexual satisfaction	55.3	48.8	51.8	7,138
Touching of sensitive parts of anyone's body	47.75	49.26	48.55	6,761
Sexual intercourse	38.01	49.49	44.17	6,745
Oral sex	7.23	7.9	7.54	2,310
Anal sex	4.73	5.0	4.81	1,779
Paid- sex	8.12	1.68	4.73	5,543
Pre-marital sex	23.4	3.66	12.98	6,262

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11



## 7.14 Sexual Abuse and Bullying

NAYS reveals that two percent of 15-24 years had ever been physically forced, being threatened or by using alcohol and/other drugs into having sexual intercourse<sup>17</sup>. Table 7.15 shows a relatively higher percentage of male respondents (2%) reported that they had forced to have sexual intercourse by giving presents or cash. A higher percentage of female respondents (1%) were compelled to have sex by being threatened or by being forced as well as by receiving presents or cash (1%).

**Table 7. 15 Proportion of young people victim of Sexual Abuse and Bullying, Nepal**

Background characteristics	Boys						Girls					
	By giving presents or cash	By threatening or by using force	By using drugs or liquor	Others	Forced at least in one of above	N	By giving presents or cash	By threatening or by using force	By using drugs or liquor	Others	Forced at least in one of above	N
<b>Age group</b>												
15-19	1.43	0.34	0.13	0.07	1.65	2,298	0.78	0.95	0.14	0.11	1.57	2,531
20-24	2.23	0.21	0.09	0.07	2.35	1,351	1.19	1.65	0.11	0.12	2.71	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>												
Rural	1.56	0.30	0.14	0.08	1.73	2,810	0.67	1.23	0.08	0.12	1.82	3,504
Urban	2.44	0.27	0.05	0.00	2.66	839	2.30	1.34	0.34	0.08	3.20	952
<b>Schooling going status</b>												
Going	1.36	0.17	0.00	0.08	1.54	3,451	1.09	1.90	0.12	0.21	2.71	3,731
Not going	1.90	0.36	0.18	0.06	2.08	199	0.84	0.65	0.13	0.03	1.47	725
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>1.72</b>	<b>0.30</b>	<b>0.12</b>	<b>0.07</b>	<b>1.90</b>	<b>3,649</b>	<b>0.96</b>	<b>1.25</b>	<b>0.13</b>	<b>0.11</b>	<b>2.06</b>	<b>4,456</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Among males who had ever been coerced into sexual intercourse, the majority of the persons behind were friends (37%), relatives (23%), neighbours (13%), teachers (11%) and member of the family (7%). Similarly, among female respondents who had ever been coerced into sexual intercourse, the majority of the persons behind were neighbours (27%), friends (22%), relatives (16%), teachers (2%) and member of the family (2%). However, four percent of males and eight percent of females who were forced to sexual act did not want to provide details. Those who had forced to sexual intercourse, 36 percent were forced for fondling, 31 percent for kissing, 2 percent for anal sex and 4 percent for oral sex<sup>18</sup>.

## 7.15 First Sexual Intercourse

NAYS asked young people about their first sexual experience by age and sex and associated other important factors like relationship with partner. Table 7.16 shows that the mean age at first sexual intercourse for the young population is 18 years. Higher level of education tends to increase the age at the first sexual intercourse. Seven percent of boys before the age of 15 years were engaged in sexual intercourse. Mean age of the partner at the first time intercourse with the respondent is 20 years.

<sup>17</sup> Table not illustrated

<sup>18</sup> Table not illustrated

<b>Table 7. 16 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y aged 15-24 years who have sexual experience by age and sex, according to age at first sexual intercourse and age of partner at the time of first sexual intercourse, Nepal</b>				
Background Characteristics	Mean age at respondent's first sexual intercourse In year	% First sexual intercourse before 15 years	Mean age of partner at the time of first intercourse with the respondent in year	N
<b>Age group</b>				
15-19	16.24	10.47	18.17	916
20-24	18.14	4.86	20.24	2,095
<b>Rural-Urban</b>				
Rural	17.50	6.74	19.60	2,414
Urban	17.92	5.67	19.70	596
<b>Region</b>				
Eastern	17.65	7.16	20.76	559
Central	17.56	5.88	19.58	704
Western	17.71	6.73	19.75	551
Mid-Western	17.31	8.03	18.79	462
Far Western	16.84	8.84	18.69	418
Kathmandu valley	18.43	2.50	20.14	317
<b>Educational Level</b>				
No education	17.07	8.51	20.15	625
Primary	17.14	9.20	19.38	442
Secondary	17.24	7.71	19.27	959
SLC and above	18.42	2.88	19.72	984
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>17.56</b>	<b>6.57</b>	<b>19.62</b>	<b>3,011</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescent and Youth Survey, 2010

## 7.16 Relations with First Sexual Partner and Reason for Sex

The person with whom, the respondent had first sexual intercourse and the reasons for initiating sexual intercourse are given in Table 7.17 and Figure 7.2 respectively. Among the relationship between the respondents, the first intercourse had mostly occurred between spouse (72%), between boy friend and girl friend (24%), and three percent experienced first intercourse from familiar persons. Thus, the majority of the reported sexual experience among Nepalese young population took place between spouses. Interesting fact is that first sexual intercourse between spouses is higher in rural areas (77%) than in urban areas (54%). However, first sex between boy friend girl friend is almost double in urban areas (41%) than in rural areas (20%). Proportion of first sex between spouses decreases as level of education increases, whereas proportion of first sex increases between lovers as the level of education increases.

<b>Table 7. 17 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y aged 15-24 years reporting the first sexual partner, Nepal</b>						
Background Characteristics	Husband/Wife	Boy/Girl Friend	Familiar Person	Family Member/Relatives	Others	N
<b>Age group</b>						
15-19	57.23	36.05	4.34	0.51	1.87	916
20-24	79.85	16.68	2.53	0.14	0.80	2,095
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	76.53	18.85	3.20	0.30	1.12	2,414
Urban	54.43	41.95	2.46	0.00	1.16	596
<b>Region</b>						
Eastern	72.34	20.53	6.50	0.18	0.45	559
Central	77.99	17.40	3.48	0.00	1.13	704
Western	65.77	30.52	2.12	0.42	1.18	551
Mid-Western	78.24	17.65	2.40	0.13	1.58	462
Far Western	70.73	24.71	1.77	0.59	2.21	418
Kathmandu valley	68.23	29.89	1.27	0.45	0.15	317
Upper Caste Groups	70.06	25.32	2.94	0.47	1.22	1,230
<b>Educational Level</b>						
No education	94.00	3.77	1.60	0.00	0.64	625
Primary	81.55	13.79	3.61	0.19	0.86	442
Secondary	70.49	24.16	3.37	0.21	1.77	959
SLC and above	56.97	38.02	3.56	0.50	0.95	984
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>72.96</b>	<b>22.58</b>	<b>3.08</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>1.12</b>	<b>3,011</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

In Kathmandu valley, 58 percent of first sexual intercourse occurred within spouses, whereas 40 percent of the first intercourse had occurred within boy/girl friend and two percent intercourse occurred with familiar person. Relatively low percentage of spousal first intercourse is found in relatively advantaged Janajatis among caste/ethnicity group. Among relatively advantaged Janajatis, 53, 43 and four percents of first sexual intercourse occurred with spouse, boy/girl friend and familiar persons respectively.

In summary, nearly three fourth of the first sexual intercourse reported by young people were within marriage and nearly one fourth between outside marriage.

Recognizing that the sexual intercourse can occur not only through mutual understanding but also through coercion or force, the young population who had had first sexual intercourse were asked the reason how sexual intercourse took place. Young people had their first sexual intercourse willingly (80%) and unwillingly (13%). Six percent reported that their first sexual intercourse took place forcefully. The proportion of males having the first sexual intercourse willingly is higher (89%) than that of females (74%). Female first sexual intercourse taking place unknowingly and forcefully is quite higher than for males. NAYS also revealed that male young people have two lifetime sexual partners while women have almost one lifetime sexual partner. Multiple partners are usually associated with higher level of education, especially in urban areas.

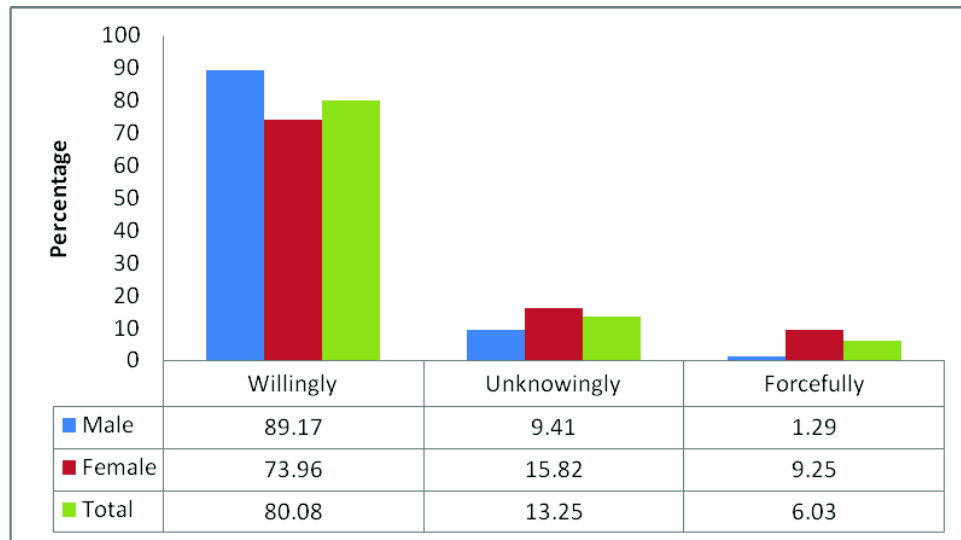


Figure 7. 2 Reason on First Sexual Intercourse

### 7.17 Contraceptive Methods used at the Time of First Sexual Intercourse

NAYS had asked respondents about their knowledge of contraceptive methods and its use when they had their first sexual intercourse. Forty six percent of them used contraception in their first intercourse. Among them 91 percent used condom, three percent used contraceptive pills, two percent used withdrawal method and one percent used injection. Among males, 94 percent used condom and two percent used pills while among females, 89 percent used condom, three percent each used pills and contraceptive injection, and four percent used withdrawal method.

Table 7.18 shows the proportion of adolescents and youth aged 15-24 years who had prior contraceptive knowledge used at the time of first sexual intercourse by background characteristics. It is observed in Nepal that 67 percent of males who had prior knowledge of contraception had used contraception during their first sexual intercourse while on the other hand; only 41 percent of females who had known about contraception had used contraception in their first sexual intercourse.

<b>Table 7. 18 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y aged 15-24 years, who had prior knowledge contraceptive method, used at the time of first sexual intercourse, Nepal</b>		
Background characteristics	Male	Female
15-19	67.06	41.24
20-24	59.46	28.35
<b>Rural-Urban</b>		
Rural	56.85	29.49
Urban	76.00	39.20
<b>Region</b>		
Eastern	65.71	28.65
Central	46.58	14.94
Western	74.23	51.72
Mid-west	57.12	29.32
Far-west	48.67	24.48
Kathmandu valley	80.16	40.97
<b>Level of Education</b>		
No Education	38.28	18.94
Primary	54.24	22.71
Secondary	59.76	31.56
SLC & above	67.33	46.69
Total	67.06	41.24
<b>N</b>	<b>940</b>	<b>1,059</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11



## ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTH DELINQUENCY

### 8.1 Use and Abuse of Substance

Adolescents and youth delinquency are serious problems throughout the world. When strong attachments to social institutions exist, the values and behaviors of these institutions are likely to be upheld. When social ties between individuals and social institutions are weakened, the risk of various forms of juvenile delinquency creep in. This chapter examines juvenile delinquency in the form of substance abuse related to alcohol, tobacco and drug by selected background characteristics. Substance abuse is the harmful use of any substance for the purpose of changing moods. Definition of the use and misuse of various substances in the modern world is difficult. WHO (2011) defines thus:

*Substance abuse refers to the harmful or hazardous use of psychoactive substances, including alcohol and illicit drugs. Psychoactive substance use can lead to dependence syndrome - a cluster of behavioral, cognitive, and physiological phenomena that develop after repeated substance use and that typically include a strong desire to take the drug, difficulties in controlling its use, persisting in its use despite harmful consequences, a higher priority given to drug use than to other activities and obligations, increased tolerance, and sometimes a physical withdrawal state...Policies which influence the levels and patterns of substance use and related harm can significantly reduce the public health problems attributable to substance use, and interventions at the health care system level can work towards the restoration of health in affected individuals (WHO, 2011<sup>19</sup>).*

WHO (2011) reported that harmful use of alcohol results in 2.5 million deaths globally each year. About 320,000 young people 15-29 years die from alcohol related causes constituting nine percent of deaths in that age range. About 15.3 million people are victims of drug abuse. The use of injecting drugs is reported in 148 countries of which 120 countries report HIV infection among its population (WHO, 2011<sup>20</sup>).

The following analysis of Shrestha (1992) correctly represents the picture of substance abuse in Nepal:

*Alcohol use has been in Nepal since time immemorial. Social tolerance to alcohol use is quite high and so far alcohol has not been taken seriously either by the Government or by any social organization. Production, sale, and consumption of alcohol are ever on the increase and it could be taken as the number one problem drug in the country. Cannabis and opium use has been in Nepal for centuries and in the past they did not pose much of a problem. Drug use began to be seen as a problem since only the mid-1960s and early-1970s with the influx of large numbers of hippies. Presently, the drug scene in Nepal is dominated by heroin and it has affected youths, mainly in the urban areas. A number of measures, both on supply reduction and demand reduction, have been taken by the Government together with non-Governmental organizations. However, the number of drug users is on the increase. Relapse rate following*

<sup>19</sup> see [http://www.who.int/topics/substance\\_abuse/en](http://www.who.int/topics/substance_abuse/en).

<sup>20</sup> see [http://www.who.int/topics/substance\\_abuse/en](http://www.who.int/topics/substance_abuse/en).

*detoxification treatment is quite high. After-care and rehabilitative measures are lacking. Many drug users become involved in high-risk behaviors in spite of their knowledge of the dangers. Therefore, it calls for the change in our strategies which must be based on the thorough understanding of human nature and its behavior (Shrestha, 1992:1241)<sup>21</sup>.*

### **8.1.1 Use of Liquor, Tobacco and Drugs**

In order to collect information on the use of liquor, tobacco and drugs among the A&Y, NAYS had asked a series of questions-including whether or not they have ever taken any of the substances and if they did, their frequency, their confidence as to whether they could give up the habits of using the substances and their confidence to deny pressures from peers to use the same.

Table 8.1 shows the proportion of A&Y with the habit of using alcohol/tobacco/drug. Nearly one in every five (18%) of A&Y reported having ever used alcohol, followed use of cigarettes/tobacco (13%) and major drugs (6%). Increase in the use of alcohol increases with age and the level of education. The proportion of the boys who reported having ever used liquor (such as home made alcohol, hard liquor, beer, and wine) was three times more compared to girls. More than one-fourth of A&Y in urban areas (26%) drink alcohol, which is much higher than of their rural counterparts (17%). By region, the ever use of alcohol among A&Y is reported to be the highest in Kathmandu valley (35%) followed by Eastern region (23%) and Mid-western (17%). Among social groups, the ever use of alcohol was reported to be the highest among Relatively Advantaged Janajatis (33%), followed by Disadvantaged Janajatis (28%) and Dalits (19%).

Similarly, the ever of use of tobacco was found more among youths of 20-24 years age group (25%) than other groups, in urban areas (18%) than in rural areas (11%), in Kathmandu valley (20%) than in other regions, among Relatively Disadvantaged Janajatis (17%), Dalits (15%) and Disadvantaged Janajatis (14%) than other social groups. The use of cigarettes and tobacco is intricately woven with A&Y either without education (15%) or with education of SLC and above (22%).

The overall use of major drugs is low nationally (3%), its use more or less same as the national figures reported for 20-24 years age group, boys, urban areas, and Kathmandu valley, Relatively Advantaged Janajatis as well as those with education SLC and above. The use of other items is less than one percent nationally, across regions, level of education, place of residence and social groups.

---

<sup>21</sup> See also [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1392549?log\\$=activity](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1392549?log$=activity).



Background characteristics	Substance using habits				
	Liquor (Home made alcohol, Hard Liquor, Beer, Wine, etc)	Use of Cigarettes or Tobacco	Major Drugs*	Any Injectable/medicine**	Others
<b>Age group</b>					
10-14	6.90	3.41	0.43	0.01	0.00
15-19	23.52	16.74	3.82	0.33	1.05
20-24	34.44	25.40	6.34	0.46	1.67
<b>Sex</b>					
Boys	28.31	23.88	5.78	0.43	1.54
Girls	9.29	2.22	0.13	0.01	0.00
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	16.56	11.43	2.27	0.08	0.72
Urban	26.03	17.60	5.18	0.77	0.77
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	22.88	13.33	1.96	0.16	0.00
Central	14.35	9.34	1.75	0.12	0.00
Western	15.40	12.87	2.39	0.00	0.00
Mid-Western	17.00	13.53	3.32	0.16	1.44
Far Western	11.87	12.33	4.05	0.13	40.68
Kathmandu valley	34.83	19.53	7.36	1.29	2.01
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>					
Dalit	18.75	15.39	3.58	0.23	2.85
Disadvantaged Janajatis	27.83	13.71	2.48	0.13	0.00
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	10.14	10.94	0.87	0.00	0.00
Religious Minorities	8.05	11.86	2.03	0.00	0.00
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	32.60	16.62	5.29	0.83	1.81
Upper Caste Groups	12.98	11.11	3.16	0.25	0.67
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	19.05	14.63	2.33	0.00	1.49
Primary	11.57	6.89	1.18	0.06	0.00
Secondary	17.11	11.99	2.49	0.16	1.69
SLC and above	31.48	22.07	6.37	0.66	0.00
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>18.46</b>	<b>12.66</b>	<b>6.37</b>	<b>0.22</b>	<b>0.73</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>492</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\* Major drugs include marijuana and products, opium or its products and cocaine

\*\* Injectable/medicine include any injectibles/intravenous substance used without doctor's prescription and any medicines taken without doctor's prescription

The A&Y were also asked if they know whether any of their friends who have ever used/using any of the substances, alcohol, tobacco or drugs. Table 8.2 represents proportions of A&Y by their knowledge on any friend taking alcohol/tobacco/drug. It seems that A&Y know more about their friends taking alcohol (33%), tobacco (32%) and major drugs (14%) than they actually use these by themselves (18%, 13% and 6% respectively). A&Y reported a very inflated figure for their friends in taking a substance. The use of alcohol and the use of tobacco is the same as in Table 8.1 with inflated figures across regions, place of residence, level of education and age groups. Age group 15-24, A&Y of Kathmandu valley; Far-western, Mid-western and Western region; Upper Caste Group, Dalits and Relatively Advantaged Janajatis; urban areas; and boys as well as those with secondary and above level of education represent the use of major drugs more than the national average. The use of other products is less than one percent nationally.

<b>Table 8. 2 Percentage of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years having knowledge of their friends' substance abuse by selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>					
Background characteristics	Know that friend take alcohol and tobacco				
	Liquor (Home made alcohol, Hard Liquor, Beer, Wine, etc)	Use of Cigarettes or Tobacco	Major Drugs*	Any Injectable/medicine	Others
<b>Age group</b>					
10-14	13.93	13.12	3.60	0.44	0.41
15-19	45.95	44.63	21.10	2.81	3.90
20-24	54.32	52.02	25.78	3.36	1.67
<b>Sex</b>					
Boys	46.70	46.75	24.24	3.00	3.50
Girls	20.99	18.42	4.96	0.79	0.39
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	31.19	30.00	11.94	1.21	1.48
Urban	42.11	40.36	23.51	4.47	2.94
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	35.11	31.99	10.64	1.23	0.00
Central	26.77	24.03	8.93	1.06	0.00
Western	32.64	34.68	16.96	0.82	5.26
Mid-Western	36.71	36.80	14.27	2.14	1.44
Far Western	27.82	30.06	18.73	3.76	81.37
Kathmandu valley	51.57	46.44	28.40	5.53	7.71
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>					
Dalit	32.02	32.15	14.34	1.90	5.79
Disadvantaged Janajatis	40.68	33.92	11.97	1.35	1.36
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai					
Caste Groups	21.83	24.33	7.62	0.39	0.00
Religious Minorities	19.43	25.07	8.95	0.00	0.00
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	46.16	40.58	25.01	2.67	3.62
Upper Caste Groups	31.34	32.32	16.36	2.67	1.33
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	31.16	30.34	8.19	0.11	1.49
Primary	18.61	16.56	5.12	0.41	0.61
Secondary	33.58	33.18	13.54	1.34	2.27
SLC and above	57.01	54.95	32.48	5.85	2.93
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>33.38</b>	<b>32.08</b>	<b>14.28</b>	<b>1.86</b>	<b>1.87</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>492</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 8.2 Level of Confidence in Giving up the Use or Abuse of Substances

Alcohol/tobacco/Drug using behavior among adolescents and youth has become a serious problem all over the world. More importantly, this appears to be part of general syndrome of deviant or problem behavior that predicts increased risk for developmental activities throughout period of adolescence and youth. Despite this, many A&Y intend to give up alcohol/tobacco/drug and express confidence among themselves not to indulge in bad habits. Resolution of giving up these habits plays a vital role in minimizing the potential health hazards and behavior risks of substance abuse.

Table 8.3 presents the proportion of A&Y by their extent of confidence in giving-up the use of substance by selected background characteristics. An overwhelming majority of A&Y (82% reported having confident in giving up habit of substance use. There is no remarkable variation throughout the selected background characteristics.

<b>Table 8.3 Percentage of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by extent of confidence in giving-up alcohol/tobacco/drug, Nepal</b>				
Background characteristics	Extent of confident in giving up alcohol/tobacco/drug			
	Liquor (Home-made alcohol, Hard Liquor, Beer, Wine, etc)	Use of Cigarettes or Tobacco	Major Drugs	Injectibles/Medicine
<b>Age group</b>				
10-14	83.32	84.32	86.44	100.00
15-19	83.15	79.18	89.34	83.40
20-24	80.83	67.86	86.31	100.00
<b>Sex</b>				
Boys	82.55	74.86	87.56	93.89
Girls	81.35	73.67	90.51	.
<b>Rural-Urban</b>				
Rural	81.71	75.05	87.06	90.62
Urban	83.49	74.02	88.81	92.22
<b>Region</b>				
Eastern	81.10	69.33	94.30	80.95
Central	81.76	76.30	87.61	100.00
Western	84.72	81.99	86.36	.
Mid-Western	81.15	74.41	88.67	100.00
Far Western	86.23	76.70	84.57	53.65
Kathmandu valley	81.50	71.01	85.17	95.54
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>				
Dalit	81.22	68.02	92.76	48.84
Disadvantaged Janajatis	80.24	74.15	87.38	100.00
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	80.32	65.15	84.44	.
Religious Minorities	79.09	72.00	63.16	.
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	84.47	79.44	88.10	91.34
Upper Caste Groups	85.04	79.80	87.53	100.00
<b>Educational Level</b>				
No education	74.47	61.44	89.31	.
Primary	77.95	72.55	83.50	65.81
Secondary	83.01	77.75	86.32	91.51
SLC and above	85.88	76.62	89.63	95.66
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>82.22</b>	<b>74.76</b>	<b>87.65</b>	<b>91.76</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,723</b>	<b>1,868</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>32</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 8.4 represents proportion of A&Y by extent of confidence in giving up tobacco and extent of confidence that the respondents currently not taking tobacco would not take if someone proposes/forces to use it according to selected background characteristics.

Ninety-three percent of the A&Y reported that that they confident of give up the use of liquor. Similarly, the proportions of A&Y who reported that they were confident of giving up the use of cigarettes/tobacco, major drugs and injectibles/medicines were 95 percent, 99 percent and 99 percent respectively. It was noted that a higher proportion of younger A&Y reported having more confidence of not using liquor in case someone forces them to do so than their elder counterparts. A similar variation was observed in their confidence related to the use of tobacco/cigarettes and major drugs. Compared to boys (90%), a higher proportion of girls (96%) expressed their confidence that they will be able to deny using liquor if someone forces them to do and the variation is similar across their confidence related to the use of cigarettes/tobacco, major drugs and injectibles/medicines. The variation of this confidence did not differ much by regions, social groups and education.

<b>Table 8.4 Percentage of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by extent of confidence that the respondents currently not taking alcohol would not take alcohol if someone purposes/forces to use it, Nepal</b>					
Background characteristics	Extent of confident not taking Alcohol/Tobacco/Drug				
	Liquor (Home made alcohol, Hard Liquor, Beer, Wine, etc)	Use of Cigarettes or Tobacco	Major drugs	Injectibles/Medicine	Others
<b>Age group</b>					
10-14	96.28	97.55	98.91	98.95	97.41
15-19	92.08	93.85	98.65	99.12	97.79
20-24	87.92	89.27	98.24	99.18	99.23
<b>Sex</b>					
Boys	89.81	90.28	97.97	98.69	97.48
Girls	96.07	98.44	99.34	99.40	98.37
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	93.42	94.77	98.60	98.91	97.20
Urban	91.56	93.42	99.00	99.66	100.00
<b>Region</b>					
Eastern	90.53	93.71	99.63	99.89	100.00
Central	93.93	94.80	97.34	97.43	95.81
Western	94.80	95.79	99.20	99.75	100.00
Mid-Western	95.07	95.44	99.64	99.90	100.00
Far Western	94.09	94.29	98.69	99.65	59.32
Kathmandu valley	89.36	91.93	97.86	98.54	100.00
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>					
Dalit	92.56	92.64	98.81	98.97	97.15
Disadvantaged Janajatis	89.65	94.28	98.91	99.40	100.00
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	94.16	93.12	97.10	97.24	93.23
Religious Minorities	93.97	92.22	96.21	96.65	86.08
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	93.35	95.45	99.19	99.61	100.00
Upper Caste Groups	94.98	95.61	99.11	99.54	100.00
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	91.43	91.36	97.21	97.56	93.79
Primary	94.99	96.54	98.89	99.08	98.03
Secondary	93.44	94.78	98.90	99.25	99.46
SLC and above	89.99	92.16	98.57	99.31	97.83
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>93.05</b>	<b>94.50</b>	<b>98.68</b>	<b>99.06</b>	<b>97.95</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>14,753</b>	<b>14,751</b>	<b>14,751</b>	<b>14,741</b>	<b>492</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 8.3 Physical Violence

Violence among young people involves dangerous, threatening, and frequently harmful activities because of its immediate and future effects. It is positively associated with adult violence including other risky behaviour such as drug use and unprotected sex. Even individuals not directly involved in the violence can suffer from the fear of violence.

Table 8.5 presents data on those A&Y who were beaten and treatment requirement by selected background characteristics. It was found that 24 percent of A&Y faced physical violence from any one of their family members. Compared to girls (21%), a higher proportion of boys (27%) reported that they were beaten by their family members. Among those who faced violence, eight percent reported that they required treatment.

Table 8.5 also presents the percentage distribution of A&Y who reported having faced physical violence from anyone outside their family members and treatment requirement. Overall, eight percent of the A&Y reported that they were beaten by someone outside the family during the last one year, with a higher proportion of boys (10%) reporting so compared to girls (6%). It was also noted that a higher proportion of younger A&Y (13%) reported having been beaten by someone outside the family compared to their elder counterparts (2%). Of those who reported having been beaten by someone outside their family members, 14 percent A&Y required treatment. A higher proportion of respondents reporting to have undergone treatment because of beating from external forces belong to 20-24 years age group (28%).

<b>Table 8. 5 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years by age and sex according to whether or not facing physical violence, Nepal</b>				
Background Categories	Whether any family members (e.g. grandfather/grandmother/father-in-law/mother-in-law/father/mother/husband/wife/brothers/sisters) beat the respondents currently	Any treatment required due to beating by the family members	Whether beaten to respondents by anybody outside the family during the last one	Whether treatment required due to beating by anybody outside family
<b>Age Group</b>				
10-14	41.04	7.77	12.84	11.77
15-19	12.26	8.60	4.40	18.55
20-24	5.48	10.81	1.94	28.19
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	26.88	8.84	9.91	17.54
Female	20.80	7.14	5.56	8.05
<b>Total</b>	<b>23.72</b>	<b>8.07</b>	<b>7.66</b>	<b>13.97</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>3,500</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>1,130</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 8.4 Involvement in Unsociable Activities

Participation in delinquent behaviour generally precedes drug use and continues eventually into adulthood. The majority of A&Y commit minor delinquent offences such as shoplifting and vandalism. Adequate understanding of the relationship between delinquency and drug use is difficult because minor cases of delinquency and occasional use of alcohol. Frequent use of soft and hard drugs may trigger violent crime, property crimes and other unsociable activities related to violent crime and property theft.

Table 8.6 shows the percentage distribution of A&Y who have involved in unsociable activities.

NAYS found that about three percent of A&Y having been in involved in harming or destroying others' property intentionally, followed by unsociable behaviour like attacking someone with an intention of injuring him/her (1%). As level of education increases, the proportion of such activities increases. More boys (5%), more educated (4%) and those A&Ys aged 15-19 years (4%) and 20-24 years (3%) reported having been involved in the unsociable activities.

Background characteristics	intentionally harming or destroying others' property	stealing other's goods (including vehicle or motorcycle)	using weapons to steal something	snatching handbags or moneybags or pick-pocketing	attacking someone with an intention of injuring him/her	trading/helping in the trade of marijuana, hashish, cocaine, LSD	Mean age during unsocial activities	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	2.72	0.50	0.20	0.10	0.47	0.17	9.34	6,647
15-19	3.59	0.46	0.14	0.11	1.21	0.14	10.32	4,830
20-24	3.45	0.38	0.10	0.01	0.98	0.18	10.91	3,277
<b>Sex</b>								
Boys	5.28	0.69	0.22	0.06	1.58	0.30	10.14	7,109
Girls	1.19	0.25	0.11	0.11	0.13	0.04	9.73	7,644
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	3.22	0.40	0.17	0.09	0.89	0.16	10.01	11,798
Urban	2.96	0.69	0.10	0.07	0.57	0.16	10.01	2,957
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	2.53	0.78	0.42	0.17	0.56	0.13	10.80	1,310
Primary	2.63	0.41	0.09	0.07	0.58	0.14	9.36	4,726
Secondary	3.26	0.35	0.13	0.08	0.96	0.17	10.09	5,690
SLC and above	4.10	0.61	0.22	0.07	1.07	0.20	10.46	3,029
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>3.16</b>	<b>0.46</b>	<b>0.16</b>	<b>0.09</b>	<b>0.83</b>	<b>0.16</b>	<b>10.01</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 8.5 Experience in Custody or Jail

Serious criminal behavior and drug use may push A&Y liable for punishment including custody or Jail. Early onset of drug use may increase the probability of involvement in crime.

Background characteristics	% of respondents ever been custody or jailed	Police behavior while in custody or jail			Mean age at the time of first arrest	N
		Helpful/ Positive	Forgetting/ Negative	No comment		
<b>Age group</b>						
10-14	0.05	0.00	100.00	0.00	11.13	6,647
15-19	0.78	40.92	45.84	13.24	15.92	4,830
20-24	2.23	37.63	50.26	12.11	18.80	3,277
<b>Sex</b>						
Boys	1.56	37.29	51.01	11.69	17.65	7,109
Girls	0.04	34.12	34.50	31.37	16.58	7,644
<b>Rural-Urban</b>						
Rural	0.64	34.80	54.31	10.89	17.53	11,798
Urban	1.33	42.95	42.57	14.48	17.79	2,957
<b>Educational Level</b>						
No education	0.40	30.15	34.78	35.07	18.93	1,310
Primary	0.35	38.12	45.08	16.8	16.65	4,726
Secondary	0.61	39.07	51.94	8.99	16.40	5,690
SLC and above	1.90	37.24	52.14	10.61	18.52	3,029
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>0.78</b>	<b>37.61</b>	<b>50.27</b>	<b>12.12</b>	<b>17.62</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Table 8.7 represents the proportion of A&Y by their experience of custody or jail. A very small proportion of A&Y (1 %) reported to have the experience of doing time in the custody with the mean age of 18 years at the time first arrest. As reported by the A&Y who had experience of custody/jail, Police behavior in the custody was divided between 39 in positive side and 52 in the negative side with 11 percent giving “no comment”.





## CHAPTER 9

### ADOLESCENTS AND YOUTHS' PERCEPTION, AWARENESS AND EXPOSURE

9

This chapter describes participation of A&Y in different activities such as involvement in different organizations/ groups, interrelationships with parents and in-laws, parental support, perception towards senior citizens, perception on gender roles, and freedom of mobility. It also examines their perception of girl trafficking, exposure to mass media, and their future plan.

#### 9.1 Involvement in Different Organizations /Groups

The participations of A&Y might be political parties, local government and non-formal ones such as unregistered self-help group and user committees. Table 9.1.1 and Table 9.1.2 present A&Y participation status in different organizations.

Tables show that three percent of male and two percent of female A&Y have already received general membership of different organizations. Male (6%) are more interested in receiving membership of political organization than female (1%). Likewise, the higher proportion of female (7%) is found to be member of women/mother groups. In addition, about six percent of adolescents aged 10-14 years are affiliated to child clubs. Participation of these A&Y is found to lower in rural areas compared to their counterparts in the rural areas.

Group/Organization (15-24 years)	Rural		Urban		Nepal		N
	% who have received general membership	% who represent in executive body	% who have received general membership	% who represent in executive body	% who have received general membership	% who represent in executive body	
User groups	1.80	34.28	1.45	25.98	1.72	32.67	3,649
Saving Credit groups/cooperative	1.73	21.29	1.90	19.44	1.77	20.83	3,649
Clubs/NGOs/CBOs	6.04	39.08	5.76	45.14	5.98	40.42	3,649
Political Organization	6.59	39.04	5.98	37.23	6.45	38.65	3,649
Local Government/Peace Committee	0.63	64.87	0.93	3.53	0.70	46.16	3,649
Caste/Ethnic Organization	2.51	36.31	2.04	17.12	2.40	32.56	3,649
Professional Organization	0.75	46.09	1.17	26.19	0.84	39.74	3,649
Agricultural Group	1.50	27.16	0.86	75.27	1.35	34.20	3,649
School/health management committee	1.00	57.65	1.22	60.96	1.05	58.54	3,649
Child Clubs (10-14)	5.45	39.34	6.33	52.04	5.60	41.89	3,459
<b>Total</b>	<b>2.99</b>	<b>37.49</b>	<b>2.87</b>	<b>38.12</b>	<b>2.96</b>	<b>37.63</b>	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Executive Committee of any organization is generally viewed as decision making body and representation of any person in Executive Committee is considered to be more instrumental in decision making. Tables show that overall 38 percent of male and 36 percent of females A&Y who received general membership represent in Executive Committee of different organizations/groups without much variation by rural and urban areas. In general there is participation of A&Y in different organization.

Group/Organization (15-24 years)	Rural		Urban		Nepal		N
	% who have received general membership	% who represent in executive body	% who have received general membership	% who represent in executive body	% who have received general membership	% who represent in executive body	
User groups	0.51	30.05	0.23	42.38	0.45	31.40	4,456
Saving Credit groups/cooperatives	2.35	32.50	2.86	9.32	2.46	26.72	4,456
Women/mother's group	7.52	33.13	4.07	31.09	6.79	32.87	4,456
Clubs/NGOs/CBOs	1.46	43.90	1.31	46.96	1.43	44.49	4,456
Political Organization	0.75	39.13	1.57	46.94	0.92	41.97	4,456
Local Government/Peace Committee	0.20	43.95	0.22	23.87	0.21	39.38	4,456
Caste/Ethnic Organization	0.98	30.64	0.84	33.10	0.95	31.11	4,456
Professional Organization	0.28	20.29	0.22	48.47	0.27	25.17	4,456
Agricultural Group	0.63	39.52	0.32	100.00	0.56	46.72	4,456
School/health management committee	0.33	65.31	0.31	67.00	0.32	65.66	4,456
Child Clubs (10-14)	5.10	44.91	5.89	55.32	5.23	46.93	3,188
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.55</b>	<b>37.12</b>	<b>1.382</b>	<b>32.89</b>	<b>1.52</b>	<b>36.31</b>	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.2 Inter-relationship with Parents and In-laws

Intergenerational relationship is generally considered an important factor to influence family lives, child health and wellbeing. A good intergenerational relationship indicates respect, responsibility and reciprocity between parents and children. Conversely, bad relationship weakens the family ties and endangers intergenerational relationship. Nepalese society is generally known as a society of strong intergenerational ties and a high proportion of A&Y having good relationship with fathers and mothers is generally expected.

Table 9.2 shows information from married (jointly living with parents/ In-laws) A&Y aged 15-24 years by their relation status, according to selected background characteristics. It is found that 84 percent of the A&Y aged 15-24 are having good relationship with their mother, a little less with father (83%). The proportion of A&Y having good relationship with fathers/mother increases as increases. However, the relationship between A&Y and in-laws decrease as their age increases.

A&Y in rural and urban areas do not vary much in terms of maintaining good relationship with parents. Male are more likely to maintain good relationship with their parents because of most parents shouldering the burden of their education as well as handing over the property inheritance to sons in the long run. More female than male tend to have good relationship with in-laws, especially mother-in-laws. Most of the male live in parental homes but girls have to live in in-laws' homes as their own homes. This makes them less frequent visitor to

parental homes because of their marital duties in in-laws' homes. This scenario keeps on going for generations without respect to place of residence and the level of education.

Background Characteristics	% of respondents reporting good relations with				N
	Mother	Father	Mother-in-law	Father-in-law	
<b>Age group</b>					
15-19	82.81	82.40	78.07	76.74	535
20-24	84.62	82.66	76.65	71.99	1,743
<b>Sex</b>					
Boys	93.41	90.00	58.09	56.93	538
Girls	81.41	80.39	82.85	78.16	1,747
<b>Rural-Urban</b>					
Rural	84.26	82.47	77.12	73.31	1,932
Urban	84.09	83.61	76.49	72.33	353
<b>Educational Level</b>					
No education	83.56	81.41	76.96	73.00	601
Primary	83.61	81.47	75.17	69.39	384
Secondary	83.90	83.30	77.99	74.89	720
SLC and above	85.78	83.90	77.11	73.66	580
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>84.24</b>	<b>82.65</b>	<b>77.02</b>	<b>73.16</b>	<b>2,285</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 9.3 Parental support

It is generally accepted that family is the first place to learn good thing for life. In this regard, parental behavior is considered to be an important determinant of children's behavior.

Table 9.3 describes that the Proportion of A&Y by parental support according to selected background characteristics. It is found that 12 percent parents/In-laws of A&Y usually criticized A&Ys' opinion and 70 percent criticized sometimes. The parents/in-laws criticism does not have much variation by age, sex and place of residence. However, two in every 11 (18%) A&Y never got criticism from their parents/In-laws. Likewise, 55 percent of parents/in-laws are usually supportive of their work of interest and 43 percent supportive sometimes. The proportion of A&Y whose parents/in-laws are usually supportive of their interest is higher in urban (61%) than in rural areas (53%) without much variation by age and sex.

Table 9.3 also describes parental blame to their A&Y when they faced problems. It is found that six percent A&Y usually got blame when they faced problems and 57 percent got blame sometimes. However, 36 percent never got blame from their parents/ in-laws.

Likewise, 39 percent of the A&Y stated that their parents//in-laws usually take advice with them on the matter that concerns, 45 percent consulting sometimes and 16 percent never. The process of parents/in-laws consulting with A&Y is more prevalent in urban (47%) than in rural areas (37%) areas and more with male (41%) than female (38%). The magnitude of usual consultation increases with increasing age.

Background characteristics	Extent of father/mother and father-in-law/mother-in-law criticize A&Ys' opinion			Extent of father/mother and father-in-law/mother-in-law help to do the work of A&Ys' interest			Extent of father/mother and father-in-law/mother-in-law blame A&Ys' when they face problems			Extent of father/mother or father-in-law/mother-in-law take A&Ys' advice in regard to issues related to their life			N
	Usually	Sometimes	Never	Usually	Some Times	Never	Usually	Some times	Never	Usually	Some times	Never	
<b>Age group</b>													
10-14	11.48	70.59	17.93	52.79	44.88	2.33	6.79	57.14	36.06	29.47	45.46	25.07	6,564
15-19	12.15	69.94	17.90	57.41	40.62	1.97	5.93	58.85	35.22	46.87	44.64	8.49	4,796
20-24	11.66	69.89	18.45	54.63	43.09	2.29	7.09	56.02	36.89	48.23	44.54	7.22	3,233
<b>Sex</b>													
Boys	12.56	71.45	16.00	55.53	42.25	2.23	7.42	61.65	30.93	41.26	42.09	16.65	7,041
Girls	10.99	69.08	19.93	53.95	43.87	2.18	5.79	53.55	40.67	37.60	47.68	14.72	7,551
<b>Rural-Urban</b>													
Rural	12.30	70.37	17.33	53.07	44.65	2.28	6.62	58.59	34.79	37.44	45.76	16.80	11,656
Urban	9.55	69.61	20.84	61.24	36.88	1.88	6.38	52.96	40.66	47.00	41.93	11.07	2,937
<b>Total</b>	<b>11.74</b>	<b>70.22</b>	<b>18.04</b>	<b>54.71</b>	<b>43.09</b>	<b>2.20</b>	<b>6.57</b>	<b>57.46</b>	<b>35.97</b>	<b>39.37</b>	<b>44.99</b>	<b>15.65</b>	<b>14,593</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### **9.3 Parents'/Guardians' Reaction towards A&Ys' Activities in their Daily Life**

Nepali families generally do not permit mobility of their children till late night. Parents/in-laws generally reacts differently towards such behavior.

Table 9.4 shows that the proportion of A&Y by age and sex according to parents/in-laws' reaction when he or she returns home late night. It is found that one-third of A&Y (33) specified that their parents/in-laws discuss and remind them calmly. Likewise, 45 percent stated their parents react negatively and shout and scold them. However, two percent of them, late night mobility leads to punishment.

Proportion of A&Y who are reminded calmly increases with their age and the level of education, shouts and scolds increases with early adolescents group. The proportion is higher among females (48%) compared to male (41%). There is not such variation in parental behavior to late night walkers by caste/ethnicity and rural and urban residence except that A&Y of Relatively Advantaged Janajatis tend to have more freedom for night walking than the A&Y of other groups. However one in every six A&Y (16%) reported that they such conditions have never occurred.

<b>Table 9. 4 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y by age and sex according to parents' reaction when he or she returns home late night, Nepal</b>								
Background Characteristics	Discuss/ remind calmly	Ignore as if nothing has happened	Shouts and scolds	Gives physical punishment	Such condition has never occurred	Kick out from home	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	26.47	2.06	52.26	4.30	14.90	0.01	100.00	6,647
15-19	37.09	4.09	43.09	1.07	14.66	0.00	100.00	4,830
20-24	39.16	6.40	31.74	0.75	21.93	0.03	100.00	3,277
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	39.90	5.14	41.12	2.40	11.43	0.01	100.00	7,109
Female	26.12	2.34	48.03	2.51	20.99	0.01	100.00	7,644
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	31.37	3.81	45.78	2.65	16.38	0.01	100.00	11,798
Urban	38.32	3.22	40.39	1.68	16.38	0.00	100.00	2,957
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	33.86	4.14	45.94	1.86	14.21	0.00	100.00	1,570
Disadvantaged Janajatis	35.22	2.53	46.10	2.15	13.97	0.02	100.00	3,924
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai								
Caste Groups	33.04	4.13	43.16	3.24	16.43	0.00	100.00	1,885
Religious Minorities	30.60	4.28	45.20	2.78	17.09	0.05	100.00	474
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	24.95	5.02	35.80	3.18	31.05	0.00	100.00	1,079
Upper Caste Groups	33.57	2.81	49.65	1.95	12.01	0.00	100.00	5,822
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	28.68	4.49	43.19	3.07	20.50	0.07	100.00	1,310
Primary	24.19	2.55	52.33	4.28	16.63	0.02	100.00	4,726
Secondary	35.08	3.85	43.69	1.86	15.52	0.00	100.00	5,690
SLC and above	43.55	4.83	35.34	0.45	15.82	0.00	100.00	3,029
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>32.76</b>	<b>3.69</b>	<b>44.70</b>	<b>2.45</b>	<b>16.38</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.4 Persons most Helpful at the Time of Emotional Problems

Life of young people is generally viewed as best years of their life. However, A&Y generally face emotional problems concerning puberty, schools, friends and others. NAYS inquired A&Y about whom they generally ask for help when they get any type of emotional problems.

Table 9.5 shows that percentage distribution of A&Y by age and sex according to persons asked for help first if they face emotional problems. It shows that 53 percent ask their mother/mother-in-law for help (50% for male and 56% for females). This is followed by boyfriend/girlfriend (15%) and spouses (12%). Most who seek help from spouses belong to 20-24 years age group (41%). Proportion of seeking help from boyfriend/girlfriend is found to be the highest in 15-19 years age group (23%). By sex, male sought more help from their girlfriends (18%) than female (11%).

Background Characteristics	Boys				Girls				Total			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
Own												
mother/mother-in-law	64.99	40.15	26.97	49.73	76.89	51.38	27.51	56.01	70.7	46.03	27.28	52.98
Own father/father-in-law	16.46	16.90	11.46	15.65	2.34	1.17	1.29	1.69	9.69	8.66	5.48	8.42
Husband/Wife or boyfriend/girlfriend	0.10	2.94	24.05	5.57	0.35	13.40	52.96	17.92	0.22	8.42	41.02	11.97
Brothers	5.27	7.57	7.12	6.37	0.35	0.45	0.42	0.40	2.91	3.84	3.21	3.28
Sisters	1.56	1.39	0.38	1.28	8.06	11.99	5.97	8.84	4.68	6.96	3.66	5.20
Sister-in-laws	0.13	0.09	0.18	0.13	0.33	0.98	1.16	0.75	0.23	0.55	0.75	0.45
Relatives	0.86	0.64	0.51	0.72	0.92	0.77	0.45	0.75	0.89	0.71	0.47	0.74
Boyfriend/Girlfriend	7.76	27.83	28.12	18.12	7.41	18.33	9.02	11.43	7.59	22.85	16.89	14.65
No one	2.60	2.25	1.21	2.22	2.97	1.33	1.11	1.95	2.77	1.77	1.15	2.08
Others	0.27	0.24	0.00	0.21	0.22	0.08	0.00	0.12	0.25	0.15	0.00	0.16
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>N</b>	<b>3,459</b>	<b>2,298</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>2,531</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>6,647</b>	<b>4,830</b>	<b>3,277</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11.

## 9.5 Freedom of Mobility

The freedom of mobility in NAYS is defined to refer to going out of home to markets, religious places, maternal homes in case of married females, temple/church/mosque, relatives/friends, party/concert, cinema, etc.

Table 9.6 shows percent distribution of A&Y by age and sex who are able to go out of home without permission of anybody. It is found that 30 percent of do not need permission to go out of home. However, mobility of male (46%) is three times higher than female (15%).

Males and females both enjoy mobility freedom as they grow from adolescent years to the age of youth. They get more freedom in urban areas compared to rural areas for both male and female. Restriction or freedom of A&Y in mobility largely depends on the purpose of mobility. The data shows that freedom of mobility is typically associated with males and age. It is also found that 85 percent of females and 54 percent of males still need permission to move from homes to designated places, principally for security reasons. Gender differential in mobility freedom appears very wide. However, freedom of mobility cannot be interpreted solely on the basis of “with permission” and “without permission”. Further analysis in this topic is needed to deeply understand the types of mobility, whether short or long distance, its purpose, accompanying friends, educational status, employment, marital status, and characteristics of destinations.

<b>Table 9. 6 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y by age and sex who are able to go out of home without permission of anybody, Nepal</b>			
Background Characteristics	Able to go out of home without permission of anybody		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes
<b>Age group</b>			
10-14	27.72	12.22	20.28
15-19	55.86	14.59	34.22
20-14	76.59	19.88	43.28
<b>Rural-Urban</b>			
Rural	44.03	13.25	28.00
Urban	54.17	21.82	37.74
<b>Region</b>			
Eastern	46.41	21.99	33.35
Central	46.55	10.35	28.42
Western	43.71	11.45	27.44
Mid-Western	45.47	13.79	28.57
Far Western	39.52	11.83	24.66
Kathmandu valley	56.75	21.79	38.72
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>			
Dalit	47.06	15.84	30.49
Disadvantaged Janajatis	41.88	12.51	25.71
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	59.64	22.88	43.20
Religious Minorities	60.01	19.35	40.64
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	44.59	17.43	30.47
Upper Caste Groups	42.52	13.40	27.42
<b>Educational Level</b>			
No education	63.67	18.49	31.73
Primary	29.32	11.01	20.17
Secondary	45.07	13.57	29.07
SLC and above	69.07	21.69	46.11
Nepal	46.10	14.93	29.95
<b>N</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.6 Perception towards Senior Citizens

Social security system for elderly people in Nepal is limited. Responsibilities of caring and wellbeing of elderly people mostly rely on their children and youth family members.

Table 9.7 shows the proportion of A&Y by age and sex according to perception towards senior citizens. It reveals that positive attitude towards respect to elderly people is universal (99%). Likewise 99 percent stated that need of taking care of elderly. Similarly, 93 percent A&Y insisted that elderly peoples 'experience is useful for them. Such scenario prevails across age and sex, place of residence, caste/ethnicity and the level of education. However, 84 percent of A&Y thought that elderly people stress on study and 53 percent thought elderly people dislike on involvement of A&Y on extra-curricular activities.

<b>Table 9.7 Percentage of A&amp;Y by age and sex according to perception towards senior citizens, Nepal</b>							
Background characteristics	Respect elderly	Always obey elderly	Elderly always stress on study	Elderly dislike extra-curricular activities	Experiences of elderly people are useful to us	Take care of elderly	N
<b>Age group</b>							
10-14	98.92	78.86	82.83	50.89	89.69	98.19	6,647
15-19	99.51	59.82	85.69	53.38	94.90	98.99	4,830
20-24	99.57	58.29	85.12	55.19	95.73	99.27	3,277
<b>Sex</b>							
Boys	99.31	65.06	85.87	51.27	91.78	98.23	7,109
Girls	99.21	70.86	82.80	53.96	93.63	99.12	7,644
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	99.23	70.14	83.80	52.57	92.15	98.55	11,798
Urban	99.39	59.75	86.17	53.05	95.06	99.28	2,957
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	99.30	66.17	86.01	53.99	93.51	99.36	3,384
Central	98.91	75.92	86.18	46.30	91.42	97.68	3,965
Western	99.36	65.07	86.85	56.81	92.12	98.61	2,806
Mid-Western	99.44	62.67	72.80	48.65	92.37	98.85	1,782
Far Western	99.47	88.75	95.28	63.48	94.13	99.20	1,463
Kathmandu valley	99.50	40.68	72.25	52.98	94.91	99.41	1,353
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>							
Dalit	99.16	74.24	81.77	54.18	92.00	98.66	1,570
Disadvantaged Janajatis	99.24	67.72	85.15	52.45	93.77	98.83	3,924
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	98.82	83.19	86.21	52.81	90.33	98.22	1,885
Religious Minorities	97.72	84.27	75.34	55.87	89.96	95.86	474
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	99.52	52.47	82.15	50.59	92.63	98.96	1,079
Upper Caste Groups	99.52	63.29	84.86	52.48	93.27	98.94	5,822
<b>Educational Level</b>							
No education	98.62	81.90	71.85	47.33	88.47	97.90	1,310
Primary	98.79	80.85	81.96	52.06	89.21	98.11	4,726
Secondary	99.58	65.97	87.33	54.42	94.70	98.96	5,690
SLC and above	99.67	46.05	87.51	52.62	96.39	99.44	3,029
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>99.26</b>	<b>68.06</b>	<b>84.28</b>	<b>52.66</b>	<b>92.74</b>	<b>98.69</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.7 Perception towards Gender Roles

Gender role is generally defined a specific set of social behavior assigned to specific gender which is socially imposed stereotype. Children are imposed such stereotype from early childhood which shapes their perception and behavior when they grow older, although socio-economic environment greatly influences their perception and behavior during formative years of life. NAYS collected the information of opinion on gender roles.



Table 9.8 presents the proportion of A&Y with their perceptions on gender roles by selected background characteristics. It shows that 99 percent A&Y are of the opinion that there should be equal right between male and female. Likewise, 84 percent think that there should be provisions of equal rights in making important decisions. Similarly, 82 percent reflected the perception of equality on women leadership as man and 84 percent perceived appropriateness for boys to do household chores. Five percent of A&Y think that perceive that only boys should be sent to school if the family lacks economic resources. One in every five A&Y (19%) supports the opinion that it is good for male family members to expect female members to wash their clothes and cook their food. However, the expectation of the male (22%) is higher than among the female (16%).

NAYS found that four percent of A&Y perceive that it is appropriate to beat girlfriend/wife by boyfriend/husband to prove their control over them. Interestingly, six percent of A&Y are in favor of the opinion that forcing the wife into sexual intercourse without her consent by her wife is justified. The proportion of A&Y who support this opinion is the highest (14%) in Religious Minorities among all the caste/ethnicity groups. Overall, one in every five A&Y (19%) reported having son preference. Boys prefer (22%) to have son rather than girls (15%). The proportion of respondents from Religious Minorities (31%) is higher while comparing to other caste/ethnic communities. At least one in five married respondents living in Terai (21%) stated they wish to have son more than daughters. In general, there are some variations in the gender roles especially in accordance with sex, place of residence and level of education.

Table 9.8 Percentage of A&Y with their opinions on gender roles by selected background characteristics, Nepal										
Background characteristics	Men and women should have equal rights	It is appropriate for boys do household chores	Provision of equal participation of boys and girls in making important decisions	Only boys should be sent to school if the family lacks economic resources	It is good for male family members to expect female members to wash their clothes and cook their food	Women must get equal leadership role as men	It is justified for the husband to force the wife into sexual intercourse without her consent	It is appropriate to beat girlfriend /wife by boy friend/ husband to prove their control over them	Some married coup-les prefer having sons more than daughters.	N
<b>Age group</b>										
10-14	91.08	78.07	72.64	5.92	20.18	71.38	5.74	4.07	20.98	6,647
15-19	98.51	88.94	93.16	3.90	16.98	91.60	6.69	3.71	14.86	4,830
20-24	97.69	88.41	91.71	4.44	18.87	90.81	7.63	4.38	18.93	3,277
<b>Sex</b>										
Boys	94.35	81.13	82.24	6.16	22.36	81.72	8.33	5.62	22.14	7,109
Girls	95.57	86.53	84.86	3.79	15.56	82.86	4.75	2.54	15.16	7,644
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	94.48	82.49	81.92	5.35	19.04	80.97	6.80	4.19	18.76	11,798
Urban	96.99	89.68	90.28	3.25	18.03	87.69	5.18	3.35	17.58	2,957
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	96.53	83.98	80.78	2.29	13.45	85.05	2.29	2.20	21.88	3,384
Central	91.68	76.24	80.49	7.05	21.85	78.90	10.58	6.06	16.89	3,965
Western	96.01	87.92	87.24	5.63	17.28	83.89	7.52	4.60	19.46	2,806
Mid-Western	92.89	81.29	77.40	5.89	23.51	73.34	5.15	2.26	17.10	1,782
Far Western	98.19	93.37	93.33	5.52	25.63	90.23	8.60	5.10	22.09	1,463
Kathmandu valley	97.92	91.28	89.83	1.96	13.24	85.47	2.21	2.58	10.98	1,353
<b>Ecological belt</b>										
Mountain	97.60	93.20	89.94	3.25	17.34	87.46	5.90	1.67	14.98	1,067
Hill	96.10	89.26	87.09	3.94	16.52	84.00	5.56	3.55	16.24	6,751
Terai	93.49	77.31	79.22	6.15	21.33	79.89	7.45	4.85	21.29	6,936
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	93.39	75.66	77.54	6.06	21.70	76.72	7.42	4.25	23.56	1,570
Disadvantaged Janajatis	95.69	88.88	85.40	4.65	16.38	82.57	5.62	3.05	17.62	3,924
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai										
Caste Groups	90.05	62.75	67.84	7.91	25.14	72.65	8.93	6.74	24.34	1,885
Religious Minorities	86.23	58.85	70.59	11.01	31.67	71.03	13.67	6.99	31.36	474
Relatively Advantaged										
Janajatis	98.15	92.99	91.30	3.03	10.69	89.92	5.55	4.02	13.65	1,079
Upper Caste Groups	96.65	90.04	88.75	3.70	18.16	86.30	5.58	3.50	15.75	5,822
<b>Educational Level</b>										
No education	88.62	64.74	69.04	10.01	27.49	69.86	10.28	6.51	32.12	1,310
Primary	90.51	77.90	71.02	6.42	21.40	68.31	5.77	3.76	22.90	4,726
Secondary	97.97	88.14	90.98	3.71	16.88	89.74	6.85	3.82	15.01	5,690
SLC and above	99.10	93.71	95.64	2.69	14.80	95.60	5.22	3.74	12.41	3,029
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>94.98</b>	<b>83.93</b>	<b>83.60</b>	<b>4.93</b>	<b>18.84</b>	<b>82.32</b>	<b>6.47</b>	<b>4.02</b>	<b>18.52</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.8 Awareness and Perception toward Human Trafficking

Since long time ago, Nepal continues to face the brunt of human trafficking. Human trafficking is crime against humanity and severe violence of human rights. It is assumed that annually large number of women and girls (W/G) are being trafficked from Nepal to other countries mostly for sexual purposes to India. UN Special Rapporteur on Violence against Women Trafficking defines

*“trafficking in persons means the recruitment, transportation, purchase, sale, transfer, harboring or receipt of persons by threat or use of violence, abduction, force, fraud, deception or coercion (including the abuse of authority), or debt bondage, for the purpose of placing or holding such person, whether for pay or not, in forced labor or slavery-like practices, in a community other than the one in which such person lived at the time of the original act.....”.*

Women and girls from all caste/ethnicity are being trafficked all over the country. Overwhelming majority of the trafficked women and girls are of teen-ages or early twenties. Therefore, it may be said the adolescents and youth ages 10-24 years are most vulnerable for trafficking.

NAYS inquired all A&Y about their awareness on female as well as trafficking of boys/males including methods, purposes of and reasons for W/G trafficking and precautions to be taken in order to be safe from being trafficked. Table 9.9.1 and Table 9.9.2 reveal that large majority of the male as well as female A&Y have heard about trafficking in female (72 % for males and 74 % for females).

However, proportion of A&Y who have heard about female trafficking noticeably varies according to age; that being the lowest in 10-14 age group (51% for males and 56% for females) and highest in 20-24 age group (94% males and 85% for females). As expected, proportion of A&Y who have heard about female is lower in rural (70 % for males; 71% for females) than urban (82% for males; 86% for females) areas. Considering different regional domains, it is the highest in Kathmandu valley (83% for males; 91% for females) followed by Western (77% for males; 81% for females). Mid-western region has the lowest proportion of A&Y who are aware of female trafficking (64% for males; 63% for females).

By caste/ethnicity, the lowest proportion of who are aware of female trafficking is found for Religious Minorities (57% for males; 53% females) and it is the highest in Relatively Advantaged Janajatis (82% for males; 87% for females) and Upper Caste Groups (79% males; 81% for females). As expected, level of awareness about female trafficking among literate A&Y increases with their educational attainment.

<b>Table 9.9. 1 Male A&amp; Y aged 10-24 years who heard of women trafficking and their perception of its reasons according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>											
Awareness related to Modus-operandi of Women's trafficking											
Background Characteristics	% who have Heard about Trafficking of Women	N	Own Cons-Sent	Force-Fully And Kid-Napping	Deceiving	Luring	Marriage	Use of Necrotic Drugs	Don't Know	Total	N
10-14	51.25	3,459	0.23	7.44	44.92	42.21	0.38	0.11	4.70	100	1,773
15-19	91.30	2,298	0.54	4.22	44.66	49.79	0.24	0.00	0.55	100	2,098
20-24	94.23	1,352	0.76	4.01	45.22	49.13	0.00	0.00	0.88	100	1,273
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	69.85	5,655	0.55	4.96	44.30	47.95	0.22	0.00	2.02	100	3,950
Urban	82.15	1,454	0.29	6.32	46.81	43.93	0.25	0.17	2.22	100	1,194
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	70.47	1,575	0.81	5.42	49.42	41.12	0.27	0.00	2.96	100	1,110
Central	70.52	1,980	0.43	7.15	42.00	49.52	0.00	0.00	0.90	100	1,396
Western	76.85	1,391	0.47	3.37	42.28	50.23	0.00	0.09	3.55	100	1,069
Mid-Western	64.39	832	0.00	1.42	46.47	50.19	0.00	0.00	1.92	100	536
Far Western	72.50	678	0.78	1.32	44.49	50.17	1.25	0.20	1.78	100	492
Kathmandu valley	83.00	654	0.23	11.35	46.98	40.30	0.48	0.00	0.67	100	543
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	64.17	737	0.39	6.60	43.06	48.15	0.00	0.00	1.80	100	473
Disadvantaged Janajatis	70.70	1,764	0.72	4.56	45.63	46.49	0.32	0.08	2.19	100	1,247
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit	61.15	1,042	0.30	10.70	38.36	48.12	0.24	0.00	2.28	100	637
Terai Caste Groups											
Religious Minorities	57.42	248	0.54	7.10	41.07	46.98	0.00	0.00	4.31	100	143
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	81.66	519	0.13	5.78	46.22	46.68	0.61	0.00	0.59	100	423
Upper Caste Groups	79.36	2,800	0.50	3.63	46.72	46.82	0.16	0.05	2.12	100	2,222
<b>Educational Level</b>											
No education	52.70	384	0.98	11.30	34.87	47.33	0.00	0.00	5.53	100	202
Primary	44.30	2,364	0.00	7.46	45.02	41.74	0.29	0.10	5.39	100	1,047
Secondary	84.43	2,800	0.46	4.80	45.69	47.05	0.37	0.04	1.59	100	2,364
SLC and above	98.09	1,561	0.80	3.74	44.87	50.53	0.00	0.00	0.06	100	1,531
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>72.37</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>0.49</b>	<b>5.28</b>	<b>44.89</b>	<b>47.02</b>	<b>0.23</b>	<b>0.04</b>	<b>2.06</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>5,144</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Both Table 9.9.1 and Table 9.9.2 also reveal that A&Y are aware of various methods of female's trafficking.

<b>Table 9.9.2 Female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who heard about women trafficking and their perception on modus operandi of women trafficking, according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>												
Background characteristics	% of respondents heard about trafficking of women	N	Awareness related to Modus operandi of women's trafficking								Total	N
			Own consent	Forcefully and kid-napping	Deceiving	Luring	Marriage	Use of necrotic drugs	Don't know			
<b>Age group</b>												
10-14	55.57	3,188	0.6	6.78	47.1	40.82	0.06	0.06	4.59	100	1,771	
15-19	89.41	2,531	0.15	4.14	42.81	51.77	0.00	0.09	1.04	100	2,263	
20-24	85.11	1,925	0.55	3.97	43.76	50.9	0.11	0.00	0.73	100	1,638	
<b>Rural-Urban</b>												
Rural	71.24	6,141	0.46	4.91	44.04	48.14	0.06	0.02	2.36	100	4,375	
Urban	86.34	1,503	0.21	4.91	45.72	47.96	0.00	0.15	1.04	100	1,297	
<b>Region</b>												
Eastern	67.73	1,809	0.19	5.39	42.39	49.04	0.14	0.08	2.76	100	1,225	
Central	78.76	1,986	0.49	5.94	43.16	48.88	0.00	0.00	1.53	100	1,564	
Western	80.57	1,415	0.53	5.26	43.95	46.84	0.09	0.18	3.16	100	1,140	
Mid-Western	63.1	950	0.3	3.24	45.6	48.97	0.00	0.00	1.88	100	599	
Far Western	64.36	785	0.88	3.49	50.33	43.18	0.00	0.00	2.12	100	505	
Kathmandu valley	91.39	699	0.12	3.54	46.46	49.71	0.00	0.00	0.16	100	639	
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>												
Dalit	62.51	834	0.19	4.98	46.1	46.49	0.00	0.00	2.23	100	521	
Disadvantaged Janajatis	74.73	2,160	0.53	5.19	43.23	48.26	0.00	0.06	2.72	100	1,614	
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	55.99	843	0.4	5.65	44.39	47.33	0.00	0.42	1.81	100	472	
Religious Minorities	52.63	226	0.00	5.11	43.77	43.81	0.00	0.00	7.31	100	119	
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	87.49	559	0.00	5.17	44.7	48.98	0.00	0.00	1.15	100	489	
Upper Caste Groups	81.31	3,022	0.47	4.51	44.83	48.51	0.11	0.00	1.56	100	2,457	
<b>Educational Level</b>												
No education	52.37	926	1.14	7.21	44.93	43.76	0.00	0.00	2.95	100	485	
Primary	51.21	2,361	0.31	5.94	45.58	41.84	0.08	0.08	6.17	100	1,209	
Secondary	87.51	2,890	0.47	5.16	45.01	48.29	0.00	0.08	0.98	100	2,529	
SLC and above	98.82	1,467	0.12	2.85	42.26	54.44	0.12	0.00	0.21	100	1,450	
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>74.21</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>0.41</b>	<b>4.91</b>	<b>44.42</b>	<b>48.1</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>2.06</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>5,673</b>	

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Among them, trafficking by means of enticement is the most frequently cited methods of trafficking by male (47%) as well as female (48%) respondents, followed by deception, which is almost same for both sexes (45% male; 44% female). The third major mode of female's trafficking reported is: use of force/kidnapping (5% for both sexes). About two per cent of the A&Y of both sexes could not report any methods of women's trafficking, thus are ignorant about how women are trafficked.

## **9.9 Awareness on Persons Involved, Reasons for trafficking and their Destination**

Table 9.10 shows the percentage distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who have heard about women trafficking by age and sex, according to persons involved in trafficking, reasons for trafficking, destination countries and mostly sensitive age group of trafficking of women. NAYS reveal that 77 percent of the A&Y perceive that pimps/agents are involved in women's trafficking without much difference according to sex. However, higher proportion of the A&Y in older ages than the younger ones is found to be aware of the involvement of pimps/agents in trafficking. One in every ten A&Y (11%) also found to be aware about involvement of relatives and three percent of them stated that husbands are also involved in women's trafficking. However, three percent of A&Y are not aware of person involved in the women's trafficking.

<b>Table 9. 10 Percent distribution of A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who have heard about women trafficking by age and sex, according to persons involved in trafficking, reasons for trafficking, destination countries and mostly sensitive age group of trafficking of women, Nepal</b>												
Categories	Boys				Girls				Total			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Persons involved in trafficking</b>												
Husband	2.47	2.00	1.52	2.04	4.23	2.86	2.13	3.08	3.35	2.44	1.86	2.58
Other member of the household except husband	0.55	0.53	0.41	0.50	0.58	0.74	0.51	0.63	0.57	0.64	0.47	0.57
Relatives	10.01	12.61	12.00	11.56	9.98	10.02	12.67	10.77	10.00	11.27	12.37	11.15
Pimps/Agents (DALAL)	75.37	78.75	82.07	78.41	70.73	79.18	78.00	76.20	73.05	78.98	79.79	77.25
People of local communities/neighbors	5.18	4.80	3.45	4.60	6.00	5.30	5.29	5.51	5.59	5.06	4.48	5.08
Others	0.65	0.48	0.06	0.44	0.60	0.23	0.00	0.28	0.62	0.36	0.03	0.35
Don't know	5.76	0.83	0.50	2.45	7.89	1.65	1.41	3.53	6.82	1.26	1.01	3.01
<b>Total</b>	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>N</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>5,144</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,263</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>4,362</b>	<b>2,912</b>	<b>10,819</b>
<b>Reasons for trafficking*</b>												
Poverty	24.95	26.33	26.95	26.08	25.19	25.43	25.66	25.44	25.06	25.89	26.26	25.76
Unemployment	21.67	23.13	24.05	22.93	16.97	19.38	20.06	18.93	19.46	21.29	21.93	20.95
Illiteracy/Ignorance	25.76	26.94	26.52	26.47	26.70	29.02	27.48	27.92	26.20	27.96	27.03	27.19
Expect better livelihood in other place	5.08	6.17	6.39	5.90	5.23	6.90	7.65	6.68	5.15	6.53	7.06	6.29
Expectation to earn money	18.83	17.03	15.76	17.23	19.61	18.24	18.39	18.65	19.19	17.63	17.15	17.94
Others	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.00	0.10	0.00	0.10	0.10	0.10
Don't know	3.70	0.30	0.24	1.31	6.26	0.99	0.74	2.34	4.90	0.64	0.50	1.82
<b>Total</b>	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>N</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>5,144</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,263</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>4,362</b>	<b>2,912</b>	<b>10,819</b>
<b>Destination countries of trafficking</b>												
Inside Nepal	2.17	1.54	1.65	1.79	3.14	1.85	1.83	2.25	2.66	1.70	1.75	2.03
India	94.93	97.69	97.81	96.77	92.58	96.39	96.59	95.26	93.75	97.01	97.12	95.98
Other countries	0.11	0.42	0.43	0.31	0.52	0.28	0.46	0.40	0.31	0.35	0.45	0.36
Don't know	2.78	0.36	0.10	1.13	3.77	1.48	1.12	2.09	3.27	0.94	0.67	1.63
<b>Total</b>	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>N</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>5,144</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,263</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>4,362</b>	<b>2,912</b>	<b>10,819</b>
<b>Most vulnerable age for trafficking</b>												
Under 15 years	11.34	5.31	3.82	7.02	13.06	5.89	5.35	7.97	12.20	5.61	4.68	7.52
15-19 years	64.32	78.59	81.52	74.40	61.32	77.38	75.81	71.91	62.82	77.96	78.31	73.10
20-29 years	12.79	14.52	12.62	13.46	10.01	11.71	14.22	11.90	11.40	13.06	13.52	12.64
30 and above	0.15	0.18	0.15	0.16	0.10	0.09	0.11	0.10	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Don't know	11.40	1.40	1.88	4.97	15.50	4.94	4.52	8.12	13.45	3.24	3.37	6.62
<b>Total</b>	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
<b>N</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>5,144</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,263</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>4,362</b>	<b>2,912</b>	<b>10,819</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Varieties of possible reasons/causes for female's trafficking have been reported. Among them, illiteracy/ignorance (27%), poverty (26%) and unemployment (21%) are the major reasons cited by the A&Y without much variation by age and sex. Another 18 percent of the A&Y stated that women's expectation to earn money can lead them to trafficking. As common understanding, all most all the A&Y are aware of the fact that India is the main destination country for the women's trafficking (96%) without much variation by age and sex. It was noted that two percent of them also indicated to the in-country trafficking of women.

In terms of vulnerable age for trafficking, three-fourth of the A&Y (73%) is found to be aware of the fact that women's aged 15-19 years are most likely to be trafficked. The proportion

of A&Y who believe that 15-19 ages as the most vulnerable age for trafficking increases with their age groups.

## 9.10 Perception towards Trafficking Victims

Table 9.11 illustrate the percentage distribution of A&Y aged 10-24 years who have heard about women trafficking by age and sex, according to their perception on types of exploitation of trafficked women and community behavior toward the returnee. NAYS found that the highest proportion of A&Y (57%) perceive that trafficked women are sexually exploited, followed by those who perceive that the women become victims of torture and violence (18%). Level of awareness about sexual exploitation of trafficked women noticeably varies by age; that being the lowest of 47 percent in 10-14 years age group to the highest of 63 percent in 20-24 years age group. Similarly, seven percent of A&Y also perceive that trafficked women are compelled to do hard work for long hours. Interestingly, one in seven of the male (14%) and one in every six female A&Y of early adolescence ages (10-14 years) are ignorant about the types of exploitation faced by the trafficked women and girls. Regarding the A&Y perception on community behavior towards trafficked women who are repatriated, three in every four A&Y (76%) think that society will hate and see them as bad girls, followed by one in every ten (10%) of A&Y who perceive that trafficked women are excluded by the community.

Categories	Boys				Girls				Total			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Types of exploitation faced by the trafficked women*</b>												
Become victims of torture and violence	16.25	18.12	17.83	17.44	18.40	17.93	17.56	17.96	17.31	18.02	17.68	17.71
Sexual exploitation	48.93	61.28	63.17	57.79	44.09	60.83	62.26	56.34	46.55	61.06	62.67	57.05
Deny of wage/less wage	6.13	5.09	4.88	5.37	5.24	3.84	4.14	4.34	5.69	4.46	4.47	4.84
Infection with STI	4.43	6.52	5.83	5.67	3.80	6.96	6.29	5.83	4.12	6.74	6.09	5.75
Unwanted pregnancy	1.27	2.62	3.09	2.31	1.18	2.11	2.40	1.93	1.23	2.36	2.71	2.11
Long hours of difficult work	9.27	5.29	4.74	6.43	10.75	5.45	4.89	6.84	10.00	5.37	4.82	6.64
Don't know	13.72	1.09	0.46	4.99	16.54	2.87	2.46	6.76	15.10	1.99	1.56	5.90
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>5,144</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,263</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>4,362</b>	<b>2,912</b>	<b>10,819</b>
<b>Community behavior towards the returnee</b>												
Behave normally	5.68	4.45	4.74	4.94	4.99	2.38	2.65	3.27	5.34	3.37	3.56	4.07
See hatefully and as a bad girl	68.85	79.18	77.66	75.24	68.77	80.20	81.79	77.09	68.81	79.72	79.99	76.22
Exclusion by community	10.43	10.91	10.77	10.71	7.65	10.48	8.98	9.17	9.04	10.68	9.76	9.90
Unfit for marriage	6.28	4.29	6.11	5.43	5.60	5.18	5.35	5.36	5.94	4.75	5.68	5.39
Others	0.26	0.05	0.00	0.11	0.17	0.00	0.00	0.05	0.22	0.02	0.00	0.08
Don't know	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.01
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>5,144</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,263</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>4,362</b>	<b>2,912</b>	<b>10,819</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\*Percent may exceed 100 due to multiple response



## 9.11 Awareness about trafficking of Men/boys

As compared to trafficking of women, awareness about trafficking of men/boys is quite low among A&Y. Table 9.12 shows that only one-third of the A&Y (34%) are aware about trafficking of men/boys. Proportion of A&Ys who are aware about trafficking of men/boys is noticeably lower among female (27%) than the males (42%).

As expected, trafficking of men/boys is more widely known to the A&Ys who belong to younger ages (10-14 years) than those belonging to the older ages (15-19 & 20-24 years).

Categories	Boys				Girls				Total			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Know that men/boys can also be Trafficked</b>												
Yes	27.43	46.56	53.98	41.80	16.63	29.09	34.43	26.74	22.03	37.49	42.97	33.90
No	72.57	53.44	46.02	58.20	83.37	70.91	65.57	73.26	77.97	62.51	57.03	66.10
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>2,098</b>	<b>1,273</b>	<b>5,144</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,263</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>3,544</b>	<b>4,362</b>	<b>2,912</b>	<b>10,819</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

\* Percent total may exceed 100 due to multiple responses

## 9.12 A&Y Perception on Precaution While Going Outside of House

Traditionally, women's trafficking is said to be confined to certain geographical areas and caste/ethnicity. But in the recent time, it crosses traditional boundary of the geographic areas and caste/ethnicity, and the phenomenon of human trafficking is being more widespread across the country. It is generally accepted that traffickers generally discover and adopt new techniques for human trafficking. It is evident that many women are being trafficked when they are migrated to other areas. In this context, NAYS collected information on A&Y perception on how they should take precaution from being trafficked while they go out of home.

Table 9.13.1 and 9.13.2 show the percentage of A&Y who heard about trafficking by their responses on perception towards precaution measures to be taken before leaving home to work outside. The majority of the A&Y (60% for male; 55% for female) was in favor of avoiding indulgence with people who are not familiar with A&Y, followed by leaving home only after consultation with family (34% for male; 31% female). Likewise, the third major knowledge information was to get detail information about the place where one is going (19% for male; 17% for female).

Regarding A&Y perception towards precaution measures before leaving home, age play an important role. As age increases knowledge on precaution measures on women trafficking is also increases. Likewise, there is variation between place of residence, regions and caste/ethnicity for both sexes

**Table 9.13.1 Percent distribution of male A&Y aged 10-24 years who heard about women trafficking by their perception towards precaution measures to be taken before leaving home to work outside according to selected background characteristics, Nepal**

Background characteristics	Don't indulge with people who you are not familiar with	Leave home only after consultation with family	Get detail information about the place you are going	Get detail information on the type of work and salary/wage	Don't go to a county where the government has no permit	Only go through the agency designated by the government	Don't know	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	56.30	33.63	14.54	2.36	1.56	1.52	10.19	1,773
15-19	61.24	33.10	20.27	4.58	4.60	2.87	1.61	2,098
20-24	62.24	34.29	22.55	5.93	5.75	4.50	0.40	1,273
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	59.07	34.51	19.09	3.85	3.60	2.76	4.52	3,950
Urban	62.17	30.48	18.09	5.13	4.62	2.94	3.45	1,194
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	59.34	27.42	20.60	3.12	2.15	1.96	5.69	1,110
Central	57.45	40.38	17.22	4.39	2.88	2.27	3.30	1,396
Western	58.00	31.15	19.74	4.12	6.17	4.77	5.80	1,069
Mid-Western	66.48	27.32	15.33	4.52	3.28	2.43	3.49	536
Far Western	71.15	34.94	20.38	3.45	4.04	2.03	3.56	492
Kathmandu valley	53.11	38.29	19.82	5.96	5.48	3.11	2.24	543
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	62.94	30.68	18.47	3.52	3.61	2.06	3.50	473
Disadvantaged Janajatis	57.30	35.84	19.79	5.50	3.30	2.65	4.70	1,247
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	60.61	35.89	11.85	1.49	3.95	2.44	3.71	637
Religious Minorities	55.21	31.44	10.19	2.58	2.10	4.32	5.94	143
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	60.73	27.86	21.91	5.31	6.18	5.16	3.43	423
Upper Caste Groups	60.37	33.47	20.40	4.16	3.82	2.61	4.40	2,222
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	63.85	34.31	10.78	3.13	2.72	0.45	3.84	202
Primary	56.33	28.99	11.26	2.38	1.45	0.92	12.34	1,047
Secondary	60.53	34.25	18.88	3.97	3.74	2.35	3.16	2,364
SLC and above	60.47	35.58	25.10	5.76	5.77	5.10	0.52	1,531
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>59.79</b>	<b>33.58</b>	<b>18.86</b>	<b>4.15</b>	<b>3.84</b>	<b>2.81</b>	<b>4.27</b>	<b>5,144</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Noticeably, tables show that four percent male and seven percent of the females are ignorant about preventive measures while they go out of home. This information is higher in 10-14 years age group (male 10%; female 13%). Likewise, it is higher for religious minorities (Male 6%; female 22%) compared to other caste/ethnicity groups.

A&Y differ greatly in reporting various preventive measures of human trafficking. The other precaution measures reported are: getting prior information about types of work, salary/wage, do not go to a country which is banned by the government, and go through legal channels.

<b>Table 9.13. 2 Percent distribution of female A&amp;Y aged 10-24 years who heard about women trafficking by their perception on precaution measures to be taken before leaving home to work outside according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>								
Background characteristics	Don't indulge with people who you are not familiar with	Leave home only after consultation with family	Get detail information about the place you are going	Get detail information on the type of work and salary/wage	Don't go to a county where the government has no permit	Only go through the agency designated by the government	Don't know	N
<b>Age group</b>								
10-14	53.34	30.49	10.82	2.41	1.18	0.82	13.45	1,771
15-19	55.39	30.89	17.57	3.95	2.93	1.85	4.08	2,263
20-24	56.09	31.80	22.73	5.16	3.22	2.04	3.02	1,638
<b>Rural-Urban</b>								
Rural	53.68	31.54	15.70	2.68	1.57	1.45	7.39	4,375
Urban	59.24	29.30	21.19	7.66	5.47	2.02	4.39	1,297
<b>Region</b>								
Eastern	56.40	24.04	14.47	1.95	1.70	1.16	8.28	1,225
Central	49.41	40.12	18.77	3.36	1.85	1.02	8.11	1,564
Western	53.77	31.67	11.67	3.25	1.93	1.40	7.37	1,140
Mid-Western	64.32	22.94	13.20	0.94	0.39	0.53	2.90	599
Far Western	57.12	31.37	14.73	3.23	3.14	3.69	6.84	505
Kathmandu valley	57.33	28.35	31.98	12.68	7.80	3.42	2.48	639
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>								
Dalit	53.72	29.60	8.75	3.76	1.89	1.25	9.73	521
Disadvantaged Janajatis	54.66	29.44	15.86	2.83	2.54	1.82	8.71	1,614
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	48.89	47.93	11.24	0.80	0.69	0.24	10.10	472
Religious Minorities	38.55	33.07	4.92	0.00	1.49	2.08	21.53	119
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	58.82	34.03	22.41	9.84	5.67	1.64	3.49	489
Upper Caste Groups	56.59	28.43	20.00	4.04	2.29	1.72	4.01	2,457
<b>Educational Level</b>								
No education	51.27	35.68	11.61	2.30	0.83	1.42	12.67	485
Primary	52.20	28.88	9.99	1.54	0.32	0.60	15.14	1,209
Secondary	57.51	31.69	15.56	3.84	2.32	1.50	4.86	2,529
SLC and above	53.96	30.09	26.96	6.17	5.05	2.60	0.86	1,450
<b>Nepal</b>	54.94	31.02	16.95	3.82	2.46	1.58	6.70	5,673

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.13 Exposure to Mass Media

Mass media is important means of information, education and communication. Exposure of A&Y to mass media has positive contributions to their knowledge, attitude and practices towards social, economic and family life.

Table 9.14 describes exposure of A&Y to various types of mass media particularly radio/FM, TV, newspaper and internet. Exposure in NAYS is measured in terms of frequency of using the mass media. Among the four mass media considered, A&Y have the highest exposure to electronic media particularly radio/FM and TV while their access to newspaper and internet is the least. Table shows that 49 percent of the A&Y listen to radio/FM regularly, 33 percent at least once a week. The corresponding figures who watch TV is found to be 43 percent and 27 percent respectively. Compared to this, proportion of A&Y reading newspapers and using internet regularly is found to be just nine and two percent respectively. Proportion of A&Y who read newspapers at least once a week and use internet is 27 and sometimes 13 percent respectively.

For all the four selected mass media male have higher exposure than female. Regarding listening radio/FM, there is not noticeably variation between by place of residence (rural and urban). However, exposure to TV, there is no noticeable variation by sexes but huge variation by place of residence. Regarding newspaper higher exposure are from urban places and male A&Y. Very low exposure of A&Y to newspapers and internet can be attributed to not sufficient access of these mass media in rural and far-flung areas.

Means of media	Rural			Urban			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Listen Radio/FM</b>									
Everyday	51.82	46.28	48.94	55.01	44.62	49.74	52.47	45.95	49.10
At least once a week	32.11	32.86	32.50	32.92	38.85	35.93	32.27	34.04	33.19
Not even once a week	8.94	11.14	10.09	6.07	10.12	8.13	8.35	10.94	9.69
Never heard	7.14	9.71	8.48	6.00	6.40	6.20	6.91	9.06	8.02
<b>Watch TV</b>									
Everyday	36.25	35.74	35.99	70.56	71.41	71.00	43.26	42.75	43.00
At least once a week	31.58	25.64	28.49	21.75	18.52	20.10	29.57	24.24	26.81
Not even once a week	17.17	18.41	17.81	4.31	4.66	4.48	14.54	15.70	15.14
Never heard	15.01	20.22	17.72	3.38	5.41	4.41	12.63	17.31	15.05
<b>Read newspaper</b>									
Every day or usually	7.78	3.61	5.61	30.38	19.44	24.84	12.40	6.72	9.46
At least once a week	27.41	22.00	24.60	35.62	38.03	36.83	29.09	25.15	27.05
Not even once a week	14.49	13.41	13.93	8.74	12.27	10.53	13.31	13.19	13.25
Never read	50.32	60.98	55.86	25.27	30.26	27.80	45.20	54.94	50.24
<b>Use Internet</b>									
Every day	1.54	0.48	0.99	7.97	3.22	5.56	2.85	1.02	1.90
Sometimes	11.81	6.39	8.98	34.12	26.39	30.21	16.37	10.32	13.24
Never used	68.96	72.58	70.84	52.46	63.15	57.88	65.58	70.72	68.25
No access to internet	17.70	20.56	19.19	5.45	7.24	6.36	15.19	17.94	16.62
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>5,655</b>	<b>6,141</b>	<b>11,798</b>	<b>1,453</b>	<b>1,503</b>	<b>2,957</b>	<b>7,109</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>14,754</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 9.14.1 Exposure to TV

Male as well as female A&Ys do not vary much according to types of TV channels they prefer to watch. Table 9.15.1 and Table 9.15.2 show that the proportion of A&Y who have ever watched TV by rural and urban, according to favourite channel of TV, program mostly watched, time of watching TV, frequency of watching health related awareness program. Tables show 51 percent male and 52 percent female A&Y prefer watching Nepali channel while 41 percent male and 42 percent female A&Y prefer watching Hindi channels. A&Y from rural areas prefer more Nepali channels (54% for males and 57% for females) while A&Y from urban areas prefer Hindi channels (49% for males and 61% for females). It is to be noted here that about nine percent male A&Y also prefer English TV channels in urban areas (9%). Compared to this, one percent of A&Y watch English channels in rural areas. Preference to other channels on native language such as Maithili (2% male, 3% female) and Bhojpuri (4% male, 3% female) was also found. It may be attributed to small number of population speaking these languages in certain areas of the Terai region. Film (cinema) appears to be the most popular program among males A&Y (44%) while TV Serial among the females (52%).

Categories	Rural				Urban				Nepal			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Favourite TV channel</b>												
Nepali	51.28	56.05	55.64	53.72	43.00	37.50	42.52	41.06	49.60	51.96	51.88	50.86
Hindi	38.50	39.68	37.15	38.65	48.95	52.02	45.82	49.17	40.63	42.40	39.64	41.03
English	0.83	1.17	1.85	1.14	6.59	9.82	11.66	8.95	2.01	3.08	4.66	2.90
Maithili	2.81	0.79	1.32	1.84	0.69	0.22	0.00	0.36	2.37	0.66	0.94	1.50
Bhojpuri	6.58	2.31	4.04	4.65	0.77	0.44	0.00	0.46	5.40	1.90	2.88	3.70
<b>Program mostly watched in the favourite channel</b>												
News	3.74	12.08	23.04	10.17	4.74	10.98	21.50	11.08	3.94	11.84	22.60	10.4
Serial	21.72	21.01	16.73	20.55	18.16	16.05	15.90	16.88	21.00	19.92	16.49	19.7
Sports	6.04	10.36	8.28	7.93	9.72	11.39	11.44	10.71	6.79	10.58	9.19	8.6
Music Video	10.17	10.06	10.71	10.23	8.79	16.46	15.36	13.00	9.89	11.47	12.04	10.9
Cinema	50.02	44.98	40.41	46.51	33.34	42.54	35.08	36.83	46.62	44.44	38.88	44.3
Religious show	0.24	0.47	0.45	0.36	1.09	0.00	0.00	0.45	0.42	0.36	0.32	0.4
Cartoon	8.03	0.88	0.29	4.15	23.99	1.77	0.00	10.51	11.28	1.08	0.21	5.6
Documentary	0.04	0.17	0.09	0.10	0.17	0.81	0.72	0.53	0.07	0.31	0.27	0.2
<b>Time of watching TV</b>												
Morning	3.82	4.44	5.35	4.32	5.06	4.49	3.65	4.51	4.07	4.45	4.86	4.36
Afternoon	19.04	18.38	14.49	17.97	8.20	13.72	12.51	11.13	16.83	17.35	13.92	16.42
Evening	47.67	43.78	45.17	45.88	55.01	42.11	43.42	47.78	49.17	43.41	44.67	46.31
Night	29.47	33.39	35.00	31.84	31.72	39.68	40.42	36.58	29.93	34.78	36.55	32.91
<b>Frequency of watching health related awareness program during the past one year</b>												
Everyday	1.43	2.95	2.39	2.13	2.37	1.89	2.94	2.36	1.62	2.72	2.55	2.18
Sometimes	19.96	37.61	35.69	28.91	20.97	41.87	43.89	33.74	20.16	38.55	38.04	30.00
Never	78.61	59.44	61.92	68.96	76.67	56.24	53.17	63.91	78.21	58.73	59.41	67.82
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
N	2,272	1,644	891	4,807	581	465	358	1,404	2,853	2,108	1,250	6,211

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

It appears that evening time is the most suitable time for watching TV for the largest number of A&Y (male 46%, female 43%) followed by night time (male 33%, female 30%). It is to note that watching health-related programs in TV are not very common 32 percent of the male A&Y and 40 percent of the females watching such program on TV.

Categories	Rural				Urban				Nepal			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Favourite TV channel</b>												
Nepali	54.54	59.99	56.14	56.81	38.19	31.23	33.99	34.57	51.25	53.62	50.24	51.81
Hindi	36.57	36.09	35.85	36.23	56.06	63.99	63.58	61.00	40.49	42.28	43.23	41.80
English	0.24	0.29	0.06	0.21	3.77	4.22	1.80	3.33	0.95	1.16	0.52	0.91
Maithili	4.41	1.85	4.05	3.44	1.36	0.00	0.64	0.68	3.80	1.44	3.14	2.82
Bhojpuri	4.24	1.78	3.90	3.31	0.61	0.56	0.00	0.41	3.51	1.51	2.86	2.66
<b>Program mostly watched in the favourite channel</b>												
News	2.58	4.82	7.86	4.62	2.89	5.97	8.23	5.53	2.64	5.08	7.96	4.83
Serial	41.64	54.59	54.36	49.16	52.13	62.29	69.89	60.91	43.75	56.29	58.50	51.80
Sports	0.71	0.50	0.51	0.59	0.50	1.29	0.45	0.75	0.67	0.67	0.49	0.63
Music Video	12.93	9.11	8.98	10.66	10.34	14.63	7.55	10.95	12.41	10.33	8.60	10.73
Cinema	37.08	30.30	27.93	32.54	16.99	15.46	13.11	15.31	33.03	27.01	23.98	28.67
Religious show	0.38	0.41	0.36	0.38	0.45	0.00	0.00	0.16	0.39	0.32	0.27	0.33
Cartoon	4.63	0.24	0.00	2.01	16.69	0.17	0.52	6.24	7.06	0.22	0.14	2.96
Documentary	0.05	0.04	0.00	0.04	0.00	0.21	0.25	0.15	0.04	0.08	0.07	0.06
<b>Time of watching TV</b>												
Morning	3.19	2.85	2.09	2.81	3.76	3.42	3.87	3.68	3.30	2.98	2.56	3.00
Afternoon	20.62	25.41	28.89	24.25	14.92	27.16	30.31	23.68	19.47	25.79	29.26	24.13
Evening	48.16	41.27	37.28	43.17	53.17	38.66	35.09	42.82	49.17	40.69	36.70	43.09
Night	28.04	30.47	31.74	29.77	28.16	30.76	30.72	29.81	28.06	30.54	31.47	29.78
<b>Frequency of watching health related awareness program during the past one year</b>												
Everyday	2.03	3.32	4.07	2.96	1.96	4.74	6.12	4.15	2.01	3.63	4.61	3.23
Sometimes	26.83	41.31	39.08	34.76	35.09	46.84	49.56	43.42	28.49	42.54	41.87	36.71
Never	71.14	55.37	56.85	62.27	62.95	48.42	44.32	52.44	69.49	53.83	53.51	60.06
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,034</b>	<b>1,690</b>	<b>1,176</b>	<b>4,900</b>	<b>513</b>	<b>482</b>	<b>427</b>	<b>1,421</b>	<b>2,547</b>	<b>2,171</b>	<b>1,603</b>	<b>6,321</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 9.14.2 Exposure to newspapers

Table 9.16.1 and 9.16.2 describe that the distribution of A&Y who have ever read newspaper by age and sex, according to language of daily newspaper and ever read or seen pornographic materials. Majority of A&Y (94% for male, female 95%) prefer to read Nepali newspaper rather than the newspapers in other languages, followed by English newspaper (male 2%, female 3%) and Hindi (male 3%, female 2%). The proportion of A&Y who reported that they like reading Maithili and Bhojpuri newspapers is less than one percent.

<b>Table 9.16.1 Percent distribution of male A&amp;Y who have ever read a newspaper by age and sex, according to language of daily newspaper and ever read or seen pornographic materials, Nepal</b>												
Categories	Rural				Urban				Nepal			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Frequency of reading newspaper</b>												
Everyday	1.87	10.87	19.13	7.78	11.55	34.55	56.59	30.38	3.59	15.76	29.25	12.40
At least once a week	15.81	40.46	36.79	27.41	32.77	43.83	29.74	35.62	18.82	41.15	34.88	29.09
Not even in a week	11.22	18.34	16.79	14.49	12.41	7.39	4.33	8.74	11.43	16.08	13.42	13.31
Never	71.10	30.33	27.30	50.32	43.27	14.23	9.34	25.27	66.17	27.01	22.44	45.20
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,846</b>	<b>1,824</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>5,655</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>1,453</b>	<b>3,459</b>	<b>2,298</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>7,109</b>
<b>Language of daily newspaper</b>												
Nepali	94.95	94.41	94.94	94.71	90.56	89.95	95.54	91.85	93.64	93.33	95.13	93.91
Hindi	2.11	3.86	2.93	3.11	1.28	2.46	1.37	1.75	1.86	3.52	2.44	2.73
English	1.01	1.19	0.99	1.09	7.49	6.85	2.78	5.82	2.94	2.56	1.55	2.41
Maithili	1.33	0.37	0.72	0.74	0.67	0.49	0.30	0.49	1.13	0.40	0.59	0.67
Bhojpuri	0.59	0.16	0.42	0.35	0.00	0.25	0.00	0.09	0.42	0.18	0.29	0.28
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>717</b>	<b>2,810</b>	<b>348</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>1,086</b>	<b>1,170</b>	<b>1,677</b>	<b>1,048</b>	<b>3,896</b>
<b>Ever read or seen pornographic materi</b>												
Yes	13.77	61.51	69.36	38.86	15.44	71.96	85.08	51.39	14.07	63.67	73.61	41.42
No	42.69	28.88	24.73	35.10	47.50	21.68	11.93	30.14	43.54	27.39	21.27	34.09
Don't know about such materials	43.54	9.61	5.91	26.04	37.05	6.35	2.99	18.47	42.39	8.94	5.12	24.49
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,846</b>	<b>1,824</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>5,655</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>1,453</b>	<b>3,459</b>	<b>2,298</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>7,109</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

It is to note that at least two out of five (41%) male A&Y reported that they have read/seen pornographic materials while 15 percent of the female A&Y reported seeing/reading such materials. In rural as well as urban areas, the proportion of male and female A&Y who have read/seen pornographic materials significantly increases by age. Twenty-four percent of male and 36 percent of female A&Y reported that they do not know about pornographic materials.

**Table 9.16.2 Percent distribution of female A&Y who have ever read a newspaper by age and sex, according to language of daily newspaper and ever read or seen pornographic materials, Nepal**

Categories	Rural				Urban				Nepal			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Frequency of reading newspaper</b>												
Everyday	1.18	4.90	6.19	3.61	6.64	24.84	29.12	19.44	2.12	8.89	11.50	6.72
At least once a week	14.76	30.99	22.60	22.00	31.75	44.51	38.40	38.03	17.70	33.70	26.25	25.15
Not even in a week	10.32	16.98	14.05	13.41	13.93	12.55	9.90	12.27	10.94	16.09	13.09	13.19
Never	73.74	47.13	57.17	60.98	47.68	18.10	22.58	30.26	69.24	41.32	49.16	54.94
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,638</b>	<b>2,024</b>	<b>1,479</b>	<b>6,141</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>1,503</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>2,531</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>7,644</b>
<b>Language of daily newspaper</b>												
Nepali	95.71	96.95	95.07	96.10	91.90	88.52	94.87	91.54	94.59	94.60	95.00	94.71
Hindi	2.05	0.96	2.77	1.76	0.53	2.17	1.47	1.49	1.60	1.30	2.31	1.67
English	0.78	1.37	1.15	1.14	6.87	9.07	2.88	6.43	2.57	3.52	1.76	2.75
Maithili	1.33	0.53	0.66	0.79	0.35	0.00	0.78	0.35	1.04	0.38	0.70	0.66
Bhojpuri	0.14	0.18	0.35	0.21	0.35	0.24	0.00	0.19	0.20	0.20	0.23	0.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>693</b>	<b>1,070</b>	<b>634</b>	<b>2,397</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>1,048</b>	<b>981</b>	<b>1,485</b>	<b>979</b>	<b>3,444</b>
<b>Ever read or seen pornographic materials</b>												
Yes	3.95	18.08	20.17	12.51	8.31	30.50	40.25	25.27	4.70	20.56	24.82	15.02
No	38.34	57.92	53.57	48.46	45.63	57.91	48.75	50.70	39.60	57.92	52.45	48.90
Don't know about such materials	57.71	24.01	26.26	39.03	46.06	11.59	11.00	24.04	55.70	21.52	22.73	36.08
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,638</b>	<b>2,024</b>	<b>1,479</b>	<b>6,141</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>1,503</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>2,531</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

### 9.14.3 Purpose of Use of internet

Table 9.17.1 and 9.17.2 depict the proportion of A&Y who have ever used Internet by age and sex according to frequency of using Internet and purpose of use of Internet.

The NAYS found that 19 percent of male and 11 percent of female A&Y have ever used internet. Use of internet is much more common among urban A&Y than rural areas. It is found that eight percent of the urban male A&Y use internet everyday and 34 percent use it sometimes. The corresponding figures for rural areas are found two percent and 11 percent respectively. The lower proportion of A&Y using internet in rural areas of Nepal is largely associated with limited availability of such facilities. It was found that a large majority of the male as well as female A&Y use internet for chatting purpose (63% for males and 72% for females).



Categories	Rural				Urban				Nepal			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Frequency of using Internet</b>												
Everyday	0.23	2.62	3.32	1.54	0.95	10.68	16.25	7.97	0.36	4.28	6.82	2.85
Sometimes	3.52	17.75	24.74	11.81	20.36	40.00	49.59	34.12	6.50	22.34	31.46	16.37
Never	76.61	63.23	57.46	68.96	71.72	44.51	30.44	52.46	75.74	59.37	50.16	65.58
No access to Internet	19.64	16.41	14.47	17.70	6.97	4.81	3.72	5.45	17.40	14.01	11.56	15.19
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,846</b>	<b>1,824</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>5,655</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>1,453</b>	<b>3,459</b>	<b>2,298</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>7,109</b>
<b>Purpose of Use of Internet</b>												
Look for health information	0.00	1.36	3.25	1.86	2.25	1.37	2.06	1.83	1.24	1.36	2.70	1.85
Update national and international news	7.44	8.13	17.41	11.43	3.49	8.66	8.01	7.30	5.26	8.34	13.04	9.58
Read sports news	25.81	10.22	3.03	9.79	4.14	4.65	4.62	4.53	13.87	8.03	3.77	7.43
No Internet	3.98	2.48	0.86	2.10					1.79	1.51	0.46	1.16
Watch movie	0.94	2.42	2.38	2.19	0.62	3.57	4.20	3.19	0.76	2.87	3.23	2.64
Play game	27.31	9.07	3.01	9.43	38.32	8.46	3.63	12.94	33.37	8.83	3.30	11.00
Chat	33.60	63.53	65.43	60.00	51.18	71.29	73.51	67.86	43.29	66.58	69.19	63.52
Read/see pornographic materials	0.92	2.79	3.52	2.79	0.00	2.01	2.91	1.93	0.42	2.48	3.24	2.41
Others	0.00	0.00	1.11	0.41	0.00	0.00	1.05	0.41	0.00	0.00	1.08	0.41
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>517</b>	<b>1,366</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Of the male A&Y who use internet in rural areas, 60 percent use it for chatting with corresponding figure of 68 percent in urban areas. In urban areas, number of female A&Y who use internet for chatting is even higher (85%) than that of male A&Y (63%). Overall, eleven percent male and a slightly lower (9%) female A&Y have ever used internet for playing game. Only about two percent of all A&Y use internet for health related information.

Categories	Rural				Urban				Nepal			
	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total	10-14	15-19	20-24	Total
<b>Frequency of using Internet</b>												
Everyday	0.06	0.54	1.15	0.48	0.51	3.74	5.98	3.22	0.14	1.18	2.27	1.02
Sometimes	3.06	8.67	9.20	6.39	11.44	37.73	31.97	26.39	4.51	14.49	14.47	10.32
Never	75.64	69.06	71.93	72.58	78.69	51.46	57.24	63.15	76.17	65.53	68.53	70.72
No access to Internet	21.25	21.74	17.72	20.56	9.36	7.07	4.81	7.24	19.19	18.80	14.73	17.94
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>2,638</b>	<b>2,024</b>	<b>1,479</b>	<b>6,141</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>1,503</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>2,531</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>7,644</b>
<b>Purpose of use of Internet</b>												
Look for health information	0.00	1.70	4.12	2.25	1.40	0.48	1.21	0.89	0.62	1.05	2.60	1.55
Update national and international news	3.48	2.96	12.26	6.44	3.12	3.21	10.18	5.84	3.32	3.09	11.17	6.13
Read sports news	31.84	7.44	3.30	10.70	5.08	3.18	1.72	2.90	19.95	5.18	2.47	6.69
No Internet	11.25	2.57	1.00	3.69	-	-	-	-	6.25	1.21	0.48	1.80
Watch movie	3.27	1.96	1.65	2.10	0.00	0.95	1.30	0.94	1.81	1.42	1.46	1.50
Play game	24.60	10.94	4.89	11.40	24.09	5.25	3.21	7.26	24.37	7.92	4.01	9.28
Chat	23.30	72.44	72.78	62.98	66.32	85.10	82.38	81.29	42.41	79.15	77.82	72.38
Read/see pornographic materials	2.27	0.00	0.00	0.44	0.00	0.83	0.00	0.39	1.26	0.44	0.00	0.42
Others	-	-	-	-	0.00	1.02	0.00	0.48	0.00	0.54	0.00	0.25
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>N</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>422</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>397</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>867</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.15 Usual Entertainment Activities

Table 9.18.1 and Table 9.18.2 show the distribution of A&Y by usual entertainment activities according to selected background characteristics. A&Y reported various means of entertainment among them, outing with friends appeared to be the most common means of entertainment for both sexes. The highest 39 percent of the male A&Y and 28 percent of the female A&Y reported outing with friends as a source of entertainment. This tendency is quite clear by rural-urban residence, region and caste/ethnicity.

Playing video game/watching movie in internet (21%) appears to be the second important means of entertainment for male A&Y while watching TV for the female (26%). A noticeable female A&Y (14%) also listen to music and perform singing and dancing for entertainment. However, one in every six A&Y (16%) “Do nothing” for entertainment. Compared to this, proportion of such A&Y among male is found to be lower (5%).

Background characteristics	Watch cinem a/mov ie	Go out with friends	Wat- ch TV	Play game /spor ts	Play Video game/wat- ch movie in internet	Go out with girl/bo y friend	Liste- n to music	Do not- hing	Other	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	3.69	32.75	14.38	0.30	30.62	3.36	4.57	7.05	3.27	100.00	3,459
15-19	6.88	45.01	11.45	1.08	14.20	4.45	9.50	3.32	4.12	100.00	2,298
20-24	7.95	43.58	11.33	1.89	6.65	2.96	13.78	4.75	7.13	100.00	1,351
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	5.62	38.27	10.44	0.42	22.84	3.66	8.07	6.20	4.49	100.00	5,655
Urban	5.17	40.71	22.26	2.53	12.66	3.54	7.31	2.34	3.49	100.00	1,453
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	4.31	37.19	10.70	1.04	26.08	2.85	7.24	7.37	3.23	100.00	1,575
Central	8.05	37.45	11.55	0.37	19.58	5.37	7.81	4.63	5.19	100.00	1,980
Western	4.89	42.77	16.10	0.58	17.69	2.59	7.76	4.53	3.09	100.00	1,391
Mid-Western	3.19	38.13	9.15	0.83	24.55	2.52	8.34	6.92	6.38	100.00	832
Far Western	5.96	38.51	5.94	0.57	21.93	5.64	11.82	6.60	3.02	100.00	678
Kathmandu valley	4.73	39.14	26.98	2.78	11.98	1.84	5.59	1.72	5.25	100.00	654
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	3.82	39.32	8.23	0.53	21.08	4.86	7.42	8.85	5.90	100.00	737
Disadvantaged Janajatis	5.81	39.07	10.20	0.56	26.00	3.29	7.43	4.68	2.96	100.00	1,764
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai											
Caste Groups	7.24	38.42	12.47	0.10	15.32	4.26	6.15	9.12	6.92	100.00	1,042
Religious Minorities	4.02	43.06	13.75	0.51	12.35	6.35	8.26	7.38	4.32	100.00	248
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	3.63	40.77	17.58	2.25	15.77	3.55	9.31	3.09	4.04	100.00	519
Upper Caste Groups	5.65	37.82	14.93	1.17	21.06	3.07	8.72	3.83	3.75	100.00	2,800
<b>Educational Level</b>											
No education	6.76	27.20	10.77	0.00	12.33	5.67	11.08	8.68	17.49	100.00	384
Primary	3.81	34.53	11.51	0.16	31.02	3.32	4.09	8.16	3.40	100.00	2,364
Secondary	6.02	41.09	13.53	0.50	19.77	3.52	7.88	4.39	3.31	100.00	2,800
SLC and above	6.96	43.88	14.20	2.74	9.06	3.81	13.00	2.25	4.11	100.00	1,561
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>5.53</b>	<b>38.77</b>	<b>12.85</b>	<b>0.85</b>	<b>20.76</b>	<b>3.63</b>	<b>7.92</b>	<b>5.41</b>	<b>4.28</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,109</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

It is observed that among male A&Y, tendency to go out with friends for entertainment increases by age. Thirty-three percent of the A&Y in 10-14 age group stated that they go out with friends for entertainment while it increases to 44 percent in 20-24 age group. Such an increase is

also observed particularly among male A&Y in relation to educational attainment. Compared to this, female A&Y show an opposite trend as proportion of the females going out with friends for entertainment noticeably decreases from 30 percent in 10-14 age group to 20 percent. It is also found that A&Y tend to be involved less in game/video game activities as they are grown older but involved more in watching cinema/movie, and singing/dancing. Proportion of female A&Y watching TV noticeably increases with educational attainment.

Background characteristics	Watch cinema/movie	Go out with friends	Watch TV	Play game/sports	Play Video game/watch movie in internet	Go out with girl/boy friend	Listen to music	Do nothing	Other	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>											
10-14	3.33	30.05	24.63	0.30	15.38	2.30	7.63	14.66	1.72	100.00	3,188
15-19	5.06	30.86	25.99	0.45	1.55	2.47	18.84	13.39	1.40	100.00	2,531
20-24	6.00	19.82	29.44	0.63	0.45	1.20	17.03	23.26	2.17	100.00	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>											
Rural	4.80	28.79	22.18	0.34	7.63	2.00	14.00	18.63	1.63	100.00	6,141
Urban	3.64	23.48	43.10	0.81	4.63	2.41	12.50	7.32	2.10	100.00	1,503
<b>Region</b>											
Eastern	3.58	28.64	26.81	0.45	10.19	1.98	11.43	15.15	1.76	100.00	1,809
Central	6.21	30.52	23.53	0.28	7.05	3.21	11.29	17.02	0.90	100.00	1,986
Western	6.22	33.07	29.12	0.42	4.59	1.41	11.17	13.14	0.85	100.00	1,415
Mid-Western	1.36	22.83	11.54	0.11	8.65	1.85	23.33	25.55	4.78	100.00	950
Far Western	2.37	24.06	24.56	0.32	6.13	1.41	16.67	23.20	1.29	100.00	785
Kathmandu valley	6.06	17.55	49.06	1.41	2.63	1.49	15.23	4.47	2.10	100.00	699
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>											
Dalit	3.12	28.75	17.70	0.14	6.50	2.08	12.41	27.03	2.26	100.00	834
Disadvantaged Janajatis	4.47	28.62	23.72	0.14	9.32	2.41	15.66	13.96	1.69	100.00	2,160
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit											
Terai Caste Groups	8.27	27.55	21.81	0.42	6.09	3.43	3.07	27.91	1.47	100.00	843
Religious Minorities	3.21	22.29	31.49	0.00	6.74	2.97	2.19	30.46	0.65	100.00	226
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	5.46	25.30	38.06	0.55	4.76	2.21	15.43	6.61	1.62	100.00	559
Upper Caste Groups	3.96	27.75	29.18	0.74	6.27	1.37	16.18	12.78	1.77	100.00	3,022
<b>Educational Level</b>											
No education	5.56	21.70	11.87	0.14	2.64	2.13	9.04	44.35	2.58	100.00	926
Primary	3.40	27.85	20.80	0.22	15.81	2.43	8.35	19.46	1.66	100.00	2,361
Secondary	4.38	30.52	30.16	0.22	4.50	1.85	15.89	11.03	1.44	100.00	2,890
SLC and above	6.23	25.91	36.61	1.39	0.69	1.92	20.98	4.44	1.84	100.00	1,467
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>4.58</b>	<b>27.74</b>	<b>26.29</b>	<b>0.43</b>	<b>7.04</b>	<b>2.08</b>	<b>13.71</b>	<b>16.41</b>	<b>1.73</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

## 9.16 Future Plan of Adolescents and Youth

Table 9.19.1 and 9.19.2 describe the percent distribution of A&Ys' future plan according to selected background characteristics. One in every three A&Y prioritizes completion of higher studies in the future (34% for males and 31% for females). Likewise 16% for males and 17% for females want to complete their current study. It is interesting to note that 13 percent of the male A&Y have intention to go abroad or other places of the country for employment. Compared to this, only one percent of female A&Y have such intention. Similarly, ten percent of male and ten percent of females want to start-up own business. However, ten percent of the male A&Y could not tell any future plan as against 27 percent of the females. It is revealed that proportion of A&Y who have educational plan significantly decreases by age.

<b>Table 9.19.1 Percentage distribution of male A&amp;Y who had the future plan during the survey according to selected background characteristics, Nepal</b>										
Background characteristics	Complete current study	Higher studies	In/out country migration for job	Start own business	No idea	Army, teacher & other job	Social welfare /service	Other	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>										
10-14	20.16	36.65	8.13	3.78	14.45	5.28	5.91	5.63	100.00	3,459
15-19	14.54	35.87	13.74	11.26	5.79	6.57	2.96	9.27	100.00	2,298
20-24	7.13	21.58	21.69	25.57	7.58	4.22	1.74	10.48	100.00	1,351
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	16.34	32.35	13.66	9.25	11.42	5.68	3.62	7.68	100.00	5,655
Urban	14.05	38.14	8.11	14.58	6.15	4.78	6.30	7.90	100.00	1,453
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	12.94	32.95	13.57	11.64	9.84	6.85	5.24	6.97	100.00	1,575
Central	19.93	33.82	13.01	7.03	11.63	2.94	2.37	9.28	100.00	1,980
Western	14.16	33.07	15.67	9.35	8.34	6.90	4.31	8.20	100.00	1,391
Mid-Western	11.40	29.05	12.44	10.47	16.23	10.37	3.34	6.69	100.00	832
Far Western	24.53	38.10	9.38	8.27	9.32	2.65	2.30	5.46	100.00	678
Kathmandu valley	10.98	36.05	5.19	21.32	5.50	3.74	9.68	7.53	100.00	654
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	16.78	23.73	20.13	10.52	14.21	5.49	2.40	6.75	100.00	737
Disadvantaged Janajatis	13.34	32.78	13.58	9.23	13.14	6.31	3.04	8.59	100.00	1,764
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste Groups	20.35	28.73	15.33	11.54	13.12	2.39	1.96	6.59	100.00	1,042
Religious Minorities	14.23	19.32	24.15	7.92	11.68	4.83	5.51	12.36	100.00	248
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	13.80	42.97	9.24	12.10	5.20	3.10	6.17	7.42	100.00	519
Upper Caste Groups	16.08	37.89	8.39	10.44	7.37	6.65	5.67	7.51	100.00	2,800
<b>Educational Level</b>										
No education	0.00	1.87	29.85	20.40	28.86	0.85	0.00	18.16	100.00	384
Primary	19.06	30.40	12.54	5.77	15.77	5.05	4.47	6.94	100.00	2,364
Secondary	17.01	37.74	11.81	8.37	6.87	5.36	4.81	8.03	100.00	2,800
SLC and above	12.88	38.54	9.52	18.32	3.79	7.57	3.58	5.80	100.00	1,561
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>15.87</b>	<b>33.54</b>	<b>12.52</b>	<b>10.34</b>	<b>10.34</b>	<b>5.50</b>	<b>4.17</b>	<b>7.73</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,109</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

**Table 9.19.2 Percentage distribution of female A&Y who had future plan during the survey according to selected background characteristics, Nepal**

Background characteristics	Complete my current study	Higher studies	In and out country migration for job	Start own business	No idea	Army, teacher & other job	Social welfare/ service	Other	Total	N
<b>Age group</b>										
10-14	22.71	38.55	0.72	2.00	21.20	5.37	4.05	5.40	100.00	3,188
15-19	17.08	34.66	1.26	9.62	23.46	5.61	1.72	6.60	100.00	2,531
20-24	6.70	14.45	1.53	23.94	42.14	2.99	0.81	7.44	100.00	1,925
<b>Rural-Urban</b>										
Rural	15.81	30.81	0.93	9.37	30.37	4.85	2.11	5.74	100.00	6,141
Urban	20.90	32.74	1.82	12.82	14.34	4.86	3.88	8.65	100.00	1,503
<b>Region</b>										
Eastern	15.53	29.64	0.96	11.48	23.99	6.67	3.38	8.36	100.00	1,809
Central	13.46	35.47	0.82	8.23	35.00	2.32	1.23	3.47	100.00	1,986
Western	12.44	38.66	1.48	11.52	21.34	4.81	1.98	7.77	100.00	1,415
Mid-Western	13.74	25.04	0.62	7.91	34.39	9.43	2.36	6.50	100.00	950
Far Western	34.53	24.71	0.84	7.22	25.24	1.31	0.98	5.17	100.00	785
Kathmandu valley	22.82	23.59	2.45	14.61	17.86	5.18	6.36	7.14	100.00	699
<b>Caste/Ethnicity</b>										
Dalit	15.32	24.35	1.11	10.38	37.02	3.63	1.99	6.21	100.00	834
Disadvantaged Janajatis	16.00	29.94	1.02	10.79	29.96	4.85	1.95	5.47	100.00	2,160
Disadvantaged Non-Dalit										
Terai Caste Groups	12.39	27.80	0.40	8.77	42.97	2.93	0.07	4.68	100.00	843
Religious Minorities	7.56	16.10	0.65	9.86	58.33	1.48	1.31	4.72	100.00	226
Relatively Advantaged Janajatis	18.62	37.76	1.55	12.26	15.66	4.06	3.41	6.68	100.00	559
Upper Caste Groups	19.40	34.83	1.31	9.38	17.98	6.12	3.53	7.45	100.00	3,022
<b>Educational Level</b>										
No education	0.00	1.05	0.87	13.98	76.50	0.24	0.11	7.26	100.00	926
Primary	19.46	30.28	0.73	6.66	29.66	4.67	3.36	5.19	100.00	2,361
Secondary	19.42	37.32	1.06	10.33	17.74	4.52	2.71	6.90	100.00	2,890
SLC and above	18.03	39.63	1.93	12.46	10.86	8.70	2.02	6.37	100.00	1,467
<b>Nepal</b>	<b>16.81</b>	<b>31.19</b>	<b>1.10</b>	<b>10.05</b>	<b>27.22</b>	<b>4.85</b>	<b>2.46</b>	<b>6.31</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>7,644</b>

Source: Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey, 2010/11

Compared to rural areas, urban and urban dominated areas such as Kathmandu valley have the lowest percentage of the A&Y who intends to migrate for job and start own business. This is generally expected because employment and self-employment opportunities in rural areas of Nepal are very limited. Compared to educated ones, a higher proportion of the uneducated A&Y particularly males show their intention to migrate for employment in the future.



## REFERENCES

---

- Bongaarts, J. 1978, "A Framework for Analysis of the Proximate Determinants of Fertility". *Population and Development Review*, 4(1): 105-132.
- Bongaarts, J. 1982, 'The Fertility Inhibiting Effect of the Intermediate Fertility Variables', *Studies in Family Planning*, 13(6/7): 179-189.
- Bongaarts, J. and R. J. Potter, 1983, *Fertility, Biology and Behaviour: An Analysis of the Proximate Determinants* (New York: Academic Press).
- Bourdieu, P. 1974, "The School as a Conservative Force: Scholastic and Cultural Inequalities", In John Eggleston ed. *Contemporary Research in the Sociology of Education*. Cambridge: The University Printing House, pp.32-46.
- Central Bureau of Statistics, 2009, "Executive Summary", *Nepal Labor Force Survey, NLFS II* (Kathmandu: Nepal Central Bureau of Statistics), pp. v-vi, <http://www.cbs.gov.np/Surveys/EXECUTIVE%20SUMMARY.pdf>.
- Central Bureau of Statistics 2002, *National Population Census 2001: Summary Sheet* (Kathmandu: Central Bureau of Statistics).
- Central Bureau of Statistics, 1995. *Population Monograph of Nepal* (Kathmandu: Central Bureau of Statistics).
- Central Bureau of Statistics, 1987, *Population Monograph of Nepal* (Kathmandu: Central Bureau of Statistics).
- Central Intelligence Agency, 2010, *The World Fact Book*, See <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook>.
- Easterlin, R. A. 1978, 'The Economics and Sociology of Fertility: A Synthesis'. In C. Tilly ed., *Historical Studies of Changing Fertility* (Princeton: Princeton University Press), pp. 57-133.
- Henry, L. 1972, *On the Measurement of Human Fertility* (New York: Elsevier Publishing Company). See <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/np.html>.
- Ministry of Health and NIV Joint Venture, Nepal, 1992, *Nepal Fertility, Family Planning and Health Status Survey, 1991* (Kathmandu: Ministry of Health and NIV Joint Venture).
- Ministry of Population and Environment (MOPE), 1998, *Population Projections for Nepal 1996-2016, Vols. I and II* (Kathmandu: Ministry of Population and Environment).

Ministry of Health and Population (MoHP), New Era and Macro International Inc 2007, Nepal *Demographic and Health Survey 2006* (Kathmandu, Nepal: Ministry of Population and Health, New Era and Macro International Inc.).

Ministry of Health and Population (MoHP), New Era and Macro International Inc 2002, Nepal *Demographic and Health Survey 2002* (Kathmandu, Nepal: Ministry of Population and Health, New Era and Macro International Inc.).

Population Reference Bureau, 2001, *World Population Data Sheet* (Washington DC: Population Reference Bureau).

Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland [1892] 1951, *Notes and Queries in Anthropology* (London: Rutledge and K. Paul).

Shrestha, N.M., 1992, "Alcohol and Drug Abuse in Nepal", *British Journal of Addict*, Vol. 87, No. 9, pp. 1241-1248. See also [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1392549?log\\$=activity](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1392549?log$=activity).

Schumacher, E. F. 1973, *Small is Beautiful: A Study of Economics as if People Mattered*, London: Blond and Briggs.

UNAIDS, 2010, *Country Progress Report Nepal*, United Nations General Assembly Special Session.

United Nations Development Program (UNDP), 2010, *Human Development Report 2010, the Real Wealth of Nations: Pathways to Human Development* (New York: Palgrave Macmillan).

United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Pacific, 2009. "Population and Development indicators for Asia and the Pacific, 2009", *2009 ESCAP Population Data Sheet* (Bangkok: Social Development Division, United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Pacific).

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), 2003. *State of the World Population 2003, Making one Billion Count: Investing in Adolescents Health and Rights*.  
<http://www.unfpa.org/swp/2003/english/ch1/index.htm>.

World Bank, 2001, *World Development Indicators CD-ROM*.



**A1. Theoretical Bases**

The method for survey estimate is based on the comparison of estimates for independent primary selections within each stratum of a multi-stage design. It is perhaps the simplest approach to the computation of sampling errors in common statistics such as proportions, means, rates and other ratios, and the method can easily be extended to more complex functions of differences or ratios, double ratios, indices, etc. The basic equations are as follows.

For a population total Y obtained by summing individual values  $Y_{hij}$  for elements j over PSU i, and then over all PSU's and strata h in the population:

$$Y = \sum_h Y_h = \sum_h \sum_i Y_{hi} = \sum_h \sum_i \sum_j Y_{hij}$$

The above is estimated by summing appropriately weighted values in the units in the sample:

$$y = \sum_h y_h = \sum_h \sum_i y_{hi} = \sum_h \sum_i \sum_j w_{hij} \cdot y_{hij}$$

For the combined ratio estimator of two aggregates y and x

$$r = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{\sum_h y_h}{\sum_h x_h} = \frac{\sum_h \sum_i y_{hi}}{\sum_h \sum_i x_{hi}} = \frac{\sum_h \sum_i \sum_j w_{hij} \cdot y_{hij}}{\sum_h \sum_i \sum_j w_{hij} \cdot x_{hij}}$$

The general expression for variance is

$$\text{var}(r) = \sum_h \left[ (1 - f_h) \cdot \frac{a_h}{a_h - 1} \cdot \sum_i (z_{hi} - \frac{z_h}{a_h})^2 \right]$$

where  $a_h$  is the number of primary selections in stratum h,  $f_h$  the sampling rate in it, and the computational variable z defined as

$$z_{hi} = \frac{1}{x} \cdot (y_{hi} - r \cdot x_{hi}); z_i = \sum_j z_{hi}$$

The approach is based on the following assumptions about the sample design.

1. The sample selection is independent between strata.
2. Two or more primary selections are drawn from each stratum ( $a_h > 1$ ).
3. These primary selections are drawn at random, independently and with replacement.
4. The number of primary selections is large enough for valid use of the ratio estimator and the approximation involved in the expression for its variance.
5. The quantities  $x_{hi}$  in the denominator (which often correspond to sample sizes per PSU) are reasonably uniform in size within strata.<sup>22</sup>

<sup>22</sup> The last mentioned requirement is concerned with keeping the bias of the ratio estimator small. In practical terms the requirement, according to Kish, is that relative variance,  $\text{var}(x)/x$ , should ideally be below 0.1, and anyway should not exceed 0.2 when ratio estimation is used.

*The above variance estimation formulae are very simple despite the complexity of the design, as they are based only on weighted aggregations for the primary selection, and identification of the strata.*

*A most important point is that the complexity of sampling within PSUs does not appear explicitly to complicate the estimation procedure. No separate computation of variance components is required. This gives the method great flexibility in handling diverse sampling designs, which is one of its major strengths and the reason for its widespread use in survey work.*

On the other hand, the method requires the development of different variance estimation formulae for different types of statistics, and is not easily extended to very complex statistics. In descriptive reporting of survey results, most of the statistics of interest are in the form of proportions, means, rates, ratios, or some functions of those. For these, the basic formulae noted above apply for variance estimation, making the procedure very straightforward.

The calculated precision estimates are: Sampling (Standard) Error, Coefficient of Variation (CV), 95% Confidence Interval; and Design Effect (*deff*).

Following is the definition of each:

- 1- Sampling Error: is the measure of sampling variability which is the square root of the variance.
- 2- Coefficient of Variation: is the relative standard error. It is measured as a ratio of the sampling error of a given estimate to the value of this estimate. As a rule of thumb, if CV exceeds 20% the reliability of the estimate is limited.
- 3- Confidence Interval: Using the sampling error, the Central Limit Theorem allows the construction of Confidence Interval of the parameter in question. Two-thirds of all possible samples with the same size and design would produce estimates within one sampling error, and 95% of all samples would produce estimates within 1.96 sampling errors.
- 4- Design Effect: is a measure of how much the present sampling design is worse than a Simple Random Sample (SRS) of the same size. It is the ratio of the variance of the present design to the variance of SRS of the same size.

#### **IMPORTANT NOTES**

- i. In a few cases the lower limit of the confidence interval is negative; this must be considered as being a zero.
- ii. Whenever the upper limit of the confidence interval of a proportion exceeds one, this must be regarded as being 1.
- iii. Expectedly, the design effect (*deff*) should be greater than one, yet in some cases it was found to be less than one. Most probably this problem arises due to the presence of outliers and/or smaller sample size.

## A2. STANDARD ERRORS FOR NAYS 2010/11

Indicator	Ratio Estimator	SE	95% confidence interval		CV	Design Effect	Number of cases
			Lower limit	Upper limit			
<b>Age group</b>							
10-14	0.520	0.007	0.507	0.534	0.013	1.202	3,459
15-19	0.476	0.008	0.460	0.492	0.017	1.300	2,298
20-24	0.412	0.010	0.393	0.432	0.024	1.355	1,352
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	0.479	0.005	0.469	0.490	0.010	1.379	5,655
Urban	0.419	0.011	0.469	0.514	0.026	1.550	1,454
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	0.465	0.009	0.447	0.484	0.019	1.163	1,574
Central	0.499	0.012	0.476	0.522	0.024	2.135	1,980
Western	0.496	0.010	0.476	0.515	0.020	1.087	1,391
Mid-western	0.467	0.014	0.439	0.494	0.030	1.406	832
Far-western	0.463	0.014	0.436	0.491	0.030	1.120	678
Kathmandu Valley	0.483	0.013	0.457	0.509	0.027	0.943	654
<b>Ecological Belt</b>							
Mountain	0.461	0.014	0.433	0.488	0.030	0.830	492
Hill	0.464	0.006	0.451	0.477	0.013	1.135	3,133
Terai	0.502	0.007	0.488	0.517	0.014	1.504	3,484

Indicator	Ratio Estimator	SE	95% confidence interval		CV	Design Effect	Number of cases
			Lower limit	Upper limit			
<b>Age group</b>							
10-14	0.480	0.007	0.507	0.534	0.015	1.203	6,647
15-19	0.524	0.008	0.460	0.492	0.015	1.304	4,830
20-24	0.587	0.010	0.393	0.432	0.017	1.359	3,277
<b>Rural-Urban</b>							
Rural	0.521	0.005	0.510	0.531	0.010	1.379	11,798
Urban	0.508	0.011	0.486	0.531	0.022	1.550	2,957
<b>Region</b>							
Eastern	0.435	0.009	0.516	0.553	0.021	1.163	3,384
Central	0.501	0.012	0.478	0.524	0.024	2.135	3,965
Western	0.504	0.010	0.485	0.524	0.020	1.087	2,806
Mid-western	0.533	0.014	0.505	0.560	0.026	1.406	1,782
Far-western	0.537	0.014	0.509	0.564	0.026	1.120	1,463
Kathmandu Valley	0.516	0.013	0.490	0.542	0.025	0.943	1,353
<b>Ecological Belt</b>							
Mountain	0.539	0.014	0.512	0.567	0.026	0.830	1,067
Hill	0.536	0.006	0.523	0.549	0.011	1.135	6,751
Terai	0.498	0.007	0.483	0.512	0.014	1.504	6,936

**Caste/Ethnicity Composition**

Upper Caste	Disadvantaged Non-Dalit Terai Caste	Dalit	Relatively Disadvantaged Janajatis	Relatively advantage Janajatis	Religious Minorities
<p><b>a. Hill Group</b></p> <p>1. Brahman 2. Chhetri 3. Thakuri 4. Sanyasi</p> <p><b>b. Terai Group</b></p> <p>1. Brahman 2. Rajput 3. Kayastha 4. Baniya 6. Marwadi 7. Jain 8. Nurang 9. Bangali</p>	<p>1. Yadav 15. Rajbar 2. Teli 16. Kewat 3. Kalwar 17. Mallah 4. Sudhi 18. Nuniya 5. Sonar 19. Kumhar 6. Lohar 20. Kahar 7. Koiri 21. Lodhar 8. Kurmi 22. Bing 9. Kanu 23 Banda 10.Haluwai 24. Bhediyar 11. Hajaam 25. Mali 12. Thakur 26. Kamarm 13. Badhe 27. Dhunia 14. Bahae</p>	<p><b>a. Hill Dalit Group</b></p> <p>1. Kami 2. Damai 3 .Sarki 4. Ganine 5. Badi</p> <p><b>b. Terai Dalit Group</b></p> <p>1. Chamar 2 .Mushar 3. Dhusadh/Paswan 4. Tatma 5. Khatway 6. Bantar 7. Dom 8. Chidimar 9. Dhobi 10. Halkhor</p>	<p><b>a. Mountain</b></p> <p>1. Sherpa 2. Bhote 3. Walung 4. Byansi 5. Hyolomu 6. Baramu 7. Pahari 8. Yakkah 9. Lepcha 10. Hayu <b>Terai</b> 1. Tharu 2.Dhanuk 3. Rajbansi 4. Tajpuriya 5. Gangai 6. Dhimal 7. Meche 8. Kisan 9. Munda 10. Santhal/Satar 11. Dhangad/Jhagad 12. Koche 13. Patharkatta/Kusbadiya</p> <p><b>b. Hill</b></p> <p>1. Magar 2. Tamang 3. Rai 4. Limbu 5. Gharti/Bhujel 6. Kumal 7. Sunwar 8. Chhantal 9. Jirel 10. Darai 11. Dura 12. Majhi 13. Danuwar, 14. Thami 15. Chepang 16. Bote 17. Raji 18. Raute 19. Kusunda</p>	<p>1. Newar 2. Gurung 3. Thakali</p>	<p>1. Muslim 2. Churaute</p>

**TECHNICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONS FROM RURAL AND  
ALTERNATIVE ENERGY**

**Principal Investigator**

Prof Dr. Bal Kumar KC

**Project Coordinator**

Dr. Pushpa Kamal Subedi

**TECHNICAL PROFESSIONALS**

Dr. Pushpa Lal Joshi

Dr. Bhim Raj Suwal

Dr. Govind Subedi

**Data Management**

Mohan Khajum Chongbang

**Technical Support**

Dr. Laxmi Bilas Acharya

Dr. Prakash Dev Pant

Prof. Dr. Ram Sharan Pathak

Dr. Prabha Kumari Hamal

Yogendra Bahadur Gurung

Tej Prasad Adhikari

Laxman Singh Kunwar

Keshav Adhikari

Ramesh Adhikari

Bidhan Acharya

Kalyan Lama

Pawan Kadel

**Office Editors**

Arjun Bhattarai

Ashokani Chaudhari

Ratna Kumari Chemjong

Sabnam Guttam

Sadan Dhodari

Sovita Lohani

Srijana Pande

Sudha Soubba

**Data Entry Operators**

Apsara Adhikari

Arjun Bhattarai

Ayasha Tripathi

Bhola Koirala

Debaki Joshi

Kismat Ranabhat

Prakash Khadka

Pramod Acharya

Ram Bahadur Shrestha

Samita Nepal

Srijana Pandey

Uma Acharya

Uma Paudel

Uendra Singh

**Administrative Staffs**

Krishna Chandra Subedi

Prakash Subedi

Kamala Bandari

**Central Supervision and Monitoring**

Bidhan Acharya

Sunil Acharya

Laxman Singh Kunwar

Sunil Adhikari

Shiva Prasad Khanal

Govind Adhikari

Ramesh Adhikari

### **Name of the Field Supervisors**

Arjun Bhattarai	Prakash Khadka
Baburam Poudel	Pushpa Raj Khanal
Deepak Singh Raghubansi	Ramesh Pokharel
Dilip Singh Thapa	Ratna Kumari Chemjong
Ganga Prasad Paudel	Sabita Nepal
Hari Krishna Acharya	Sadan Dhodari
Kabita Dahal	Santu Prasad Yadav
Kamal Kumar Shah	Sapana Gauttam
Kapil Poudel	Scheme Shrestha
Manoj Thapa	Srijana Pande
Mina Gurung	Uddhav Lamichhane
Mukund Gauttam	Uma Acharya
Pesh Raj Bhattarai	Uma Puri

### **Name of the Enumerators**

Ajaya Chaudhari	Nawal Kishor Pandit
Alok Kumar Tiwari	Nirmal Timsina
Amala Shakya	Phalit Chaudhari
Amod Thakur	Poonam Thapa
Amod Yadav	Prabha Kumari Chaudhari
Archana Regmi	Pratima Acharya
Archana Timsina	Prem Bahadur Saud
Ashok B. Malla	Priya Ghimiree
Ashokani Chaudhari	Rajan Adhikari
Atma Ram Chaudhari	Ram Bahadur Shrestha
Bhola Ram Rai	Ranjeeta Chaudhari
Bijaya Yakhha	Ranju Bhandari
Bimala Acharya	Renuka Subba
Chandrakala Adhikari	Rodana Ghimiree
Debaki Joshi	Sabnam Gautam
Dinesh Kumar Yadav	Sachind Kumar Thakur

Dil Shah  
Ganesh Kumar Sethi  
Ganga Khanal  
Geeta Sapkota  
Gokul Prasad Adhikari  
Gopal Bajagai  
Hema Poudel  
Indira Adhikari  
Kabita Adhikari  
Kishan Dev Chaudhari,  
Kishu Shah  
Kisunani Rai  
Kopila Basnet  
Lochan Bhattra  
Manju Dallkoti  
Mira Poudel  
Motilal Subedi  
Mukinath Acharya  
Nani Maiya Karki  
Narbada Bhandari  
Naresh Kumar Chaudhari

Sanila Lama  
Santosh Kumar Mahato  
Sapana Jaiswal  
Shadhana Chemjong  
Shanti Bhatta  
Sharmila Shrestha  
Shiv Prasad Acharya  
Soudha Poudel  
Sovita Lohani  
Sudha Subba  
Sudip Ghimiree  
Sundar Kishor Chauhan  
Sunil Kumar Thakur  
Sunita Acharya  
Sunita Tha Shrestha  
Tara Khadka  
Tara Khatiwas  
Tikadevi Jabegu  
Umesh Prasad Chaudhari  
Upendra Singh  
Yobraj Budathoki



**Household Questionnaires**

**Appendix 4B**

Interview Start Time:.....

**INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

Namaskar

My name is.....I'm from Rural and Alternative Energy (RES) Pvt. Ltd. RES is now conducting Nepal Adolescents and Youth Survey (NAYS) 2010 for Ministry of Health and Population. The main objective of the survey is to collect information about socioeconomic and demographic situation of adolescents and youths aged 10-24. Your valuable information help identify status of adolescents and youths in Nepal. All personal information asked within this questionnaire will be kept confidential according to Statistical Act, 2015. This information will be used only for statistical purposes.

SN	Details	CODE		
01	PSU No. (to be copied from sampling list)			
02	Cluster No. (to be copied from sampling list)			
03	House No. (to be copied from sampling frame)			
04	Selected Household No. (to be copied from sampling frame)			
05	District and Code			
06	Rural /Urban ( rural=1 Urban=2)			
07	VDC/Municipality Name and Code (VDC=1, Municipality=2)			
08	Ward No.			
09	Name of Tol:			
10	Name of the household head:			
11	Caste/ethnic status of household head (See code)			
12	Religious status of Household head (See code)			
13	Sex of household head (Male...1 Female...2)			
14	Name of the respondent:			

**FIELD SURVEY OPERATION**

SN	Particular	Number of Visits			
		First		Second	
15	Date (DD/MM/YY)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
16	Enumerator's Name and Signature	Use Code <input type="text"/>			
17	Result of Interview	Use Code <input type="text"/>			
18	Day of Next Visit	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Code for SN 17**

Completed Interview...1, Absent from Home...2, Unwilling to answer...3, Unable to answer...4, other (specify)...5

### Household Situation

2.1 Household Roaster (Interviewer: Now we would like some information about the people who usually live in your household. Those who have been living outside home for last six months mention in section 2.2)

2101	2102	2103	2104	2105	2106	2107	2108	2109	2110	2111	2112	2113
	Usual resident	Relationship to household head	Sex	Age	5 years and above		10 years and above	Birth registration	Is he/she disabled	Types of disability	Birth of Place	Children
Line No ID	(Start from Household Head)	Head...01 Husband/wife...02 Son/daughter-in-law...03 Daughter/Son-in-law...04 Grandchild...05 Parent...06 Brother/sister...07 Parent-in-law...08 Nephew/Niece...09 Household Worker...10 Other (specify)	Is (Name) male or female Male...1 Female...2 Other (specify)	How old is (Name) [Put oo if less than one year ]	Whether ...read and write Yes-1 No-2 (if no Skip to 2108)	What is the highest grade completed (see Code)	What is the marital status of this person (Name)? Unmarried...1 Monogamy...2 Polygamy...3 Remarried...4 Married but not gaunna...5 Married but not living together...6 Divorced...7 Separated...8 Widow/widowed...9	Yes...1 No...2	Yes...1 No...2→(1112)	Physical...1 Visual...2 Hearing...3 Dumb...4 Mental...5 Cognitive...6 Multiple...7 Sensory...8 No disability...9	Same district...1 Another district... 2 Abroad...3	Eligible adolescents and youths aged 10 - 24 years old
01		01										01
02												02
03												03
04												04
05												05
06												06
07												07
08												08
09												09

2.2: Migration and cash transfer (mention those who have been living outside home for last six months)												
2201	2202	2203	2204	2205	2206	2207	2208	2209	2210	2211	2212	2213
Serial number of individual (ID)	Name of the individual	[Name] completed age during moving out	[Name] how long has he/she been outside home (in months) (Less than one month write 00)	[Name] Main reasons for moving out (see code)	[Name] who made decision for migration (see code)	[Name] where is living currently? Nepal..... 1 India..... 2 Malaysia..... 3 Saudi Arab...4 Qatar..... 5 UAE.....6 Other (specify) (Except 1 go to 2209)	[Name] where (district) is living in Nepal currently? (See code)	What [name] is doing now? Job .....1 Studying... . 2 Job and studying... 3 Seeking job.....4 Nothing to do .....5 Do not know...6 Other (specify)....	During the 12 months has she/he sent any kind or cash? Yes...1 No...2 →2212	Means of sending cash Bank.....1 Money transfer company.. 2 Self.....3 Relative/Friend..... 4 Other (Specify)	[Name] has sending any types of kinds for last 12 months? Yes ...1 No...2	Is he/she in keep in touch with you? Yes ...1 No...2
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												

**Code for Q2205 (reason for migration)**

- job/Seeking job .....1
- Training/studying .....2
- Living with relative .....3
- Displaced due to conflict.....4
- Travelling .....5
- Dependent.....6

**Code for Q2206 ( who made decision)**

- Self.....1
- Parents.....2
- Husband/wife.....3
- Family's advice.....4
- Others (specify).. .....5

**2.3. Household Facility**

2301. What is the source of drinking water?

- Tap water .....1
- Tube/ hand pump.....2
- Closed well.....3
- Open well .....4
- Other open water bodies ....5
- River/pond/Stream .....6
- Other (specify).....

2302. Is there a fixed latrine for the exclusive use of this household?

- Flush (Public Sewerage).....1
- Flush (Safety tank) .....2
- Open Pit system.....3
- Public Latrine.....4
- No toilet facility.....5

2303. What is the main source of lighting for your households?

- Electricity.....1 Kerosene.....2
- Solar power .....3 Bio Gas.....4
- Tuki Mara.....5 other (specify)....6

2304.. What types of fuel does your household commonly use for cooking and heating?

- Electricity .....1
- LPG Gas.....2
- Kerosene.....3
- Wood.....4
- Bio Gas.....5
- Dung cakes.....6
- Other specify.....

2305. Do you have use any separate rooms for kitchen?

- Yes.....1
- No.....2

2306. Have you owned or installed the following facilities in this dwelling?

Yes ...1 No...2

1. Electricity	1	2
2. Gas/Biogas	1	2
3. Telephone	1	2
4. Radio	1	2
5. TV	1	2
6. Washing Machine	1	2
7. Dishwasher	1	2
8. Refrigerator	1	2

9. Hot Running Water	1	2
10. Mobile/Cellular Telephone	1	2
11. Computer	1	2
12. Internet access in the home	1	2
13. HiFi or Music Centre	1	2
A Bullock Cart/A Animal Drawn Cart/Sled	1	2
15. Motorcycle	1	2
16. Cycle	1	2
17. Rickshaw	1	2
18. Car	1	2
19. Bus/Truck	1	2
20. Tempo	1	2
21. Second Home	1	2

2307. Do you own or rent this dwelling?

- Own.....1
- Rent.....2
- Other (Specify).....

2308. What type of floor does your dwelling have? (Observation)

- Earth Floor.....1
- Wood.....2
- Cement.....3
- Other Specify .....4

2309. What is the Construction material of roof of house? (Observation)

- Thatched/ straw .....1
- CGI sheet .....2
- Cement .....3
- Tile.....4
- Mud .....5
- Other (specify).....

2310. What is the Construction material of wall of house? (Observation)

- Mud with Bamboo/straw.....1
- Mud with stone / brick .....2
- Timber/wood .....3
- Cement with Stone/brick.....4
- Other (Specify).....

2311. How many rooms are there in this dwelling (exclude kitchen and bathroom)

Number of room: \_\_

2312: How to manage your household waste?

- Waste collection by Truck.....1
- Supply to individual collector .....2
- No treatment.....3
- Fair /Dig out.....4
- Used for fertilizer .....5
- Other (specify).....

2313. How many hours/minutes do you need to get the nearest facility? (If do not know write 995)

(Covert day into hour)

SN	Particular	Hour	Minute
1	Primary School		
2	Lower/Secondary School		
3	College		
4	Health Facility		

5	Bus stop/road		
6	local Bazaar/Business centre		
7	Bank		
8	Cooperative		
9	Post office		
10	Youth Service Centre		
11	Local Youth Club		
12	Library		
13	Police Office		

2314. In the past 12 months what was the regular source of income?

- Agriculture/Livestock/Horticulture.....1
- Business.....2
- Industry.....3
- Salary.....4
- Daily Wage.....5
- Pension.....6
- Remittance.....7
- Other (specify).....

2315. Do you have occupied or any arable land?

Yes.....1, No.....2

2316. Do you have lands belonging to female member?

Yes ...1, No....2

#### 2.4. Miscellaneous

2401. Do you or any family members have experience of victim of conflict during the 15 years?

Yes...1, No....2 →2403

2402. Types of victim of conflict

- Death of family member....1
- Damage of the body.....2
- Displaced.....3
- Threat etc. ....4
- Other (specify).....

2403. Have you heard about the free essential health care services?

Yes ...1, No....2

2404. Have you heard about the Government's free delivery service?

Yes ...1, No....2

## Individual Questionnaires

Interview Start Time...

### INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

SN	Questions	CODE
01	PSU No. <i>(to be copied from sampling list)</i> .....	
02	Cluster No. <i>(to be copied from sampling list)</i> .....	
03	House No. <i>(to be copied from sampling frame)</i> .....	
04	Selected Household No. <i>(to be copied from sampling frame)</i> .....	
05	Respondent's ID <i>(to be copied from the column 2113 of Household Questionnaire)</i> .....	
06	District and Code (see code) .....	
07	VDC/Municipality Name and Code (VDC=1, Municipality=2) .....	
08	Ward No. ....	

#### FIELD SURVEY OPERATION

SN	Particular	Number of Visits			
		First		Second	
09	Date (DD/MM/YY)	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
		<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
10	Enumerator's Name and Signature	Use Code <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>			
11	Result of Interview	Use Code <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>			
12	Day of Next Visit	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>

#### Code for SN 11

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Completed Interview | 1 |
| Absent from Home    | 2 |
| Unwilling to answer | 3 |
| Unable to answer    | 4 |
| Other (specify)     | 5 |

**Section 1 : Social, Household and Demographic Information**

No.	Questionnaire	Answers		Remarks
101	Respondent's Gender	Male	1	
		Female	2	
		Other (specify).....		
102	What is your age now? (Mention completed age)	.....		
103	Where is your birthplace?	At this VDC/Municipality	1	
		Municipality/Urban area (other) of this district	2	
		VDC/Rural area (other) of this district	3	
		Municipality/Urban area of another district	4	
		VDC/Rural area of another district	5	
		Outside Nepal	6	
104	Can you read and write any language? (write any language)	Yes	1	
		No.	2	
105	Have you ever studied at school/college/university?	Yes	1	→ 111
		No	2	
106	What is the highest class/grade you completed in school/college/university? (see code for completed educational level)	.....		
107	Are you currently studying at school/college/ university?	Yes	1	→ 110
		No	2	
108	In which class/grade are you studying now? ( See code for education level)	.....		
109	What is the type of school/college/university you are studying in now?	Governmental/community	1	Go to 112
		Private	2	
		Religious (Madrasa)	3	
		Other (specify).....		
		Don't know / did not answer	95	
110	From which class or grade did you stop going to school/college/university? ( See code for education level)	.....		
111	What was the main reason behind dropping out of school/college/university?	Economic problem	1	
		Family problem	2	
		Health problem	3	
		Marriage	4	
		Failed in the exam	5	
		School/college/university far-away	6	
		Parents didn't send	7	
		Not interested to study	8	
		Because of work	9	
		Others (Specify).....		
		Don't know / did not answer	95	



112	Have you taken any vocational training?	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Yes</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </table>	Yes	1	No	2	→ 114														
Yes	1																				
No	2																				
113	What type of training did you participate in? (Mention any three only)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1. ....</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. ....</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. ....</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1. ....		2. ....		3. ....														
1. ....																					
2. ....																					
3. ....																					
114	How many brothers and sisters do you have? (except yourself) (If the response is Don't Know, use code 95)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Number of brothers</td> <td>.....</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Number of sisters</td> <td>.....</td> </tr> </table>	Number of brothers	.....	Number of sisters	.....	<i>If there are no brothers and sisters go to 116.</i>														
Number of brothers	.....																				
Number of sisters	.....																				
115	Which position are you among your brothers/sisters in terms of age?	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Position (First 1, Second 2, etc)</td> <td>-----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Don't know</td> <td>95</td> </tr> </table>	Position (First 1, Second 2, etc)	-----	Don't know	95															
Position (First 1, Second 2, etc)	-----																				
Don't know	95																				
116	What is the highest educational level your father/mother have attained?  (See code for educational level) (If the response is Don't Know, use code 95)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1. Mother</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Father</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	1. Mother		2. Father																
1. Mother																					
2. Father																					
117	With whom are you residing nowadays?	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Mother/father, mother/father-in-laws</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Husband/Wife</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brothers/Sisters</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>With Relatives</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>With my Employer</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Residing alone in rent</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Residing alone in own house</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staying together with boy/girl friend although not married</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others (Specify).....</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Mother/father, mother/father-in-laws	1	Husband/Wife	2	Brothers/Sisters	3	With Relatives	4	With my Employer	5	Residing alone in rent	6	Residing alone in own house	7	Staying together with boy/girl friend although not married	8	Others (Specify).....		
Mother/father, mother/father-in-laws	1																				
Husband/Wife	2																				
Brothers/Sisters	3																				
With Relatives	4																				
With my Employer	5																				
Residing alone in rent	6																				
Residing alone in own house	7																				
Staying together with boy/girl friend although not married	8																				
Others (Specify).....																					
118	Have you been employed in the last 12 months? If yes, what did you do to earn money in the last 12 months? (mention two major)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Agriculture/Livestock/Horticulture</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Business/Trade/Entrepreneur</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Industry</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job service</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Daily wage/Labor work</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Foreign employment</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Expanded economic activity</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others (Specify).....</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No work done</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>	Agriculture/Livestock/Horticulture	1	Business/Trade/Entrepreneur	2	Industry	3	Job service	4	Daily wage/Labor work	5	Foreign employment	6	Expanded economic activity	7	Others (Specify).....		No work done	8	↘ Go to 120
Agriculture/Livestock/Horticulture	1																				
Business/Trade/Entrepreneur	2																				
Industry	3																				
Job service	4																				
Daily wage/Labor work	5																				
Foreign employment	6																				
Expanded economic activity	7																				
Others (Specify).....																					
No work done	8																				
119	Why didn't you work to earn money in the last 12 months?	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Study</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Disability</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Household chores</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sick/chronic disease</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Could not find work</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others (please specify)....</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Study	1	Disability	2	Household chores	3	Sick/chronic disease	4	Could not find work	5	Others (please specify)....								
Study	1																				
Disability	2																				
Household chores	3																				
Sick/chronic disease	4																				
Could not find work	5																				
Others (please specify)....																					
120	Have you been employed in the last seven days? If yes, mention work that you did for an earning within the last seven days.	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Agriculture/Livestock/Horticulture</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Business/Trade/Entrepreneur</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Industry</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job service</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Daily wage/Labor</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Foreign employment</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Expanded economic activity</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others (Specify).....</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No works done</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>	Agriculture/Livestock/Horticulture	1	Business/Trade/Entrepreneur	2	Industry	3	Job service	4	Daily wage/Labor	5	Foreign employment	6	Expanded economic activity	7	Others (Specify).....		No works done	8	↘ <i>If works carried out, go to 122.</i>
Agriculture/Livestock/Horticulture	1																				
Business/Trade/Entrepreneur	2																				
Industry	3																				
Job service	4																				
Daily wage/Labor	5																				
Foreign employment	6																				
Expanded economic activity	7																				
Others (Specify).....																					
No works done	8																				
121	What were the reasons for	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Study</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </table>	Study	1																	
Study	1																				

	which you did not work in the last 7 days for earning?		Disability	2			
			Household chores	3			
			Sick/chronic diseased	4			
			Could not find work	5			
			Others (Specify).....				
122	What is your marital status?		Never married	1	→	130	
			Married once	2			
			Married more than once	3			
			Remarried	4			
			Married but 'gauna' not performed	5			
			Divorced	6			
			Living separately/Separated	7			
			Widow/widower	8			
			Never married but living together	9			
123	(if response to question 122 corresponds to code 2-8) What was your age at the time of your first marriage? OR (if response to question 122 corresponds to code 9) What was your age when you first started living together? [mention completed age ]	Completed age in years.....					If age is 20 or more, go to question 125. If the response to question 122 corresponds to code 9, go to question 130.
124	Why did you get married before the age of 20 years?		As per my parents' wish	1			
			Because of pregnancy	2			
			As per my own wish	3			
			As per traditional practice	4			
			Economic problem	5			
			Others (Specify).....				
125	What was your husband/wife's age at the time of marriage (first)? [if the respondent is male ask of wife's age and if the respondent is female ask her husband's age]	Completed age in years					
126	What was your age when you started living with your husband/wife for the first time?	Completed age in years.....					
127	Did you select your husband/wife by yourself?		Yes	1	→	128	
			No	2			
128	If no, then specify who made the decision for you?		My family without my consent	1			
			My family with my consent	2			
			Others (specify).....				
129	Did you give/get cash, ornaments, land, and property as gifts of dowry in your marriage (first)?	Particular	Yes...1 No.....2	In what form? Dowry...1 Gifts.....2			
		Cash					
		Ornaments					
		Land/property					

**To be asked to women aged 15-24 years only**

130	Have you ever given birth to a child?	Yes	1	→ 137
		No	2	
131	Do you have your son/s or daughter/s living with you?	Yes	1	→ 133
		No	2	
132	How many son/s and daughter/s live with you?	Sons living in the house		
		Daughters living in the house		
133	Are there any of sons/daughters who do not live with you now?	Yes	1	→ 135
		No	2	
134	How many son/daughters are alive but not living with you? If none, write 0.	Sons living in other places		
		Daughters living in other places		
135	Have any of your children (son/daughter) died after you gave birth?	Yes	1	→ 136a
		No	2	
136	How many children have died?	Number of sons dead		
		Number of daughters dead		
136a	What was your age when you gave birth to your first child?	Completed age in years.....		
136b	Have you given birth to any child in the last 12 months?	Yes	1	
		No	2	

**Knowledge and Perception on Marriage (to be asked to all)**

137	Question	Yes...1 No...2 Don't know..95	Appropriate..1 Not Appropriate..2 Don't know...95
	1. In your opinion, is inter-caste marriage appropriate?		
	2. In your opinion, is love marriage appropriate?		
	3. Is it appropriate for people of opposite sexes to live together before marriage?		
	4. Have you ever heard about same sex/homosexual marriage?		
	5. In your opinion, is sex/marriage among homosexual appropriate?		
	6. In your opinion, is it appropriate for parents to marry their sons and daughters without their consent?		
	7. Is it appropriate to give/take dowry during marriage?		
138	Do you agree that a girl needs to be virgin before marriage?	Fully Agree	1
		Agree	2
		Disagree	3
		Fully Disagree	4
		No comment/suggestion	5
139	Do you agree that a boy needs to be virgin before marriage?	Fully Agree	1
		Agree	2
		Disagree	3
		Fully Disagree	4

		No comment/suggestion	5	
140	If you know that a young person has engaged in premarital sex, Would/were you accept a marriage proposal from that person? [to be asked to both married/ unmarried person]	Fully acceptable	5	
		Acceptable	2	
		Unacceptable	3	
		Fully Unacceptable	4	
		No comment/suggestion	5	
141	If you know that, someone has aborted a child. Would you accept a marriage proposal from that person? [to be asked Only to unmarried boys, to those whose response corresponds to code 1 in question 101 or code 1 or 9 in question 122]	Fully acceptable	5	
		Acceptable	2	
		Unacceptable	3	
		Fully Unacceptable	4	
		No comment/suggestion	5	
142	What is the minimum age as specified by the law for marriage in Nepal? (If response is don't know, use code 95)	Boy		
		Girl		
143	In your opinion, what would be the appropriate age of marriage for young people? (If response is don't know, use code 95)	Boy		
		Girl		
<b>International Migration</b>				
144	In your opinion, what extend do you think it is good for young people like you to migrate?	Very good	1	146
		Good	2	
		Bad	3	
		Very bad	4	
		No comment	77	
145	Where do you think it is good to migrate-outside the country or within the country?	Outside country	1	
		Within country	2	
		Don't know	95	
146	In your opinion, what are the reasons of youth like you in your communities migrating abroad?	For work	1	
		Study	2	
		Both (work and study)	3	
		Permanent migration	4	
		Others (specify).....		
Don't know	95			
147	Where do you think the youth like you in your communities migrate to? ( See Code) (Use Code 95 if the response is Don't know)	.....		
148	What do you think are the benefits of migration for youth like you?  (Multiple responses possible)	Earn Money/Economic well-being	1	
		Get education	2	
		Get employment	3	
		Learn new skills	4	
		Foreign exposure/experience	5	
		Others (specify).....		
Don't know	95			
149	What do you think are the disadvantages of migration for youth like you?  (Multiple responses possible)	Shortage of manpower at home to work	1	
		Problems in foreign country	2	
		Infection with STIs/HIVAIDS	3	
		Violence against women	4	
		Others (specify).....		
150	Are you thinking or planning to migrate?	No	Yes	→ 153
		Yes	No	
151	Where are you planning to go? (See Code)	.....		

152	What is the main purpose for you wanting to leave home?	Since work is not available here	1	
		Interested to pursue higher studies	2	
		Both (work and study)	3	
		Low pay in current place	4	
		Interested for foreign exposure/experience	5	
		Permanent migration	6	
<b>Experience of Migration (ASK ALL)</b>				
153	In the last five years, have you gone outside Nepal? (at least for one month or above)	No	1	→ 201
		Yes	2	
154	Where did you last go to? (See Code)	.....		
155	What was the main purpose to go to..?	For work	1	} 162
		For study	2	
		Leisure trip	3	
		Meet relative(s)	4	
		For medical check-up/treatment	5	
		Others (specify).....		
	Don't know	95		
156	What type of work did you do there?	1. .... 2. .... 3. ....		
157	Through whom/whose support did you go there?	Manpower company	1	
		Organization seat	2	
		Broker	3	
		Personal contact	4	
		Relative/Friend	5	
		Other (Specify).....		
158	Before you went to..., were you aware of the place, the type of work and terms of service?	Information (Read out)	Yes..1 No...2	
		1. About the place		
		2. About work		
		3. About salary		
159	Did you do the same work as you were told in the beginning?	Same work as I was told	1	
		Different work	2	
160	Were you paid the same salary as you told that you would be paid in the beginning?	Yes (was paid as I was told)	1	
		No	2	
161	While you were working, did you face any abuse from the employer? What were the types of abuses you faced?  (mention any three major)	Verbal Abuse, threat	1	
		Beating	2	
		Heavy work for long time	3	
		No pay	4	
		Delay payment of salary	5	
		Expelled from job	6	
		Sexual Abuse	7	
Other (Specify).....				
162	For how long did you stay in ...? [Calculate the number of months]	.....months		
163	Are you thinking of going abroad again?	Yes	1	→ 165
		No	2	

164	If you are going abroad again, what is your reason for doing so?  (open answer)	For work	1	Go to 201
		For study	2	
		Leisure trip	3	
		Meet relative	4	
		Dependent	5	
		Medical check-up	6	
		Others (specify).....		
165	If you do not want to go out of the country again, why?	Got work here itself	1	
		Not interested	2	
		Plan to work here itself	3	
		No consent from parents	4	
		I have had enough experience	5	
		Others (specify).....		

## Section 2 : Health Status (ASK ALL)

### Health Awareness

201	When do you wash your hands? (Multiple responses)	Before taking food	1	
		After taking food	2	
		After going to toilet	3	
		Before feeding baby	4	
		After work	5	
		Other (Specify).....		
202	What do you wash your hands with?	Using water only	1	
		Using ash/soil and water	2	
		Using soap and water	3	
		Others (specify).....		
203	How did you know about washing hands before and after taking a meal?	By family members	1	
		Health worker	2	
		TV/Radio/Newspaper	3	
		Teachers	4	
		Others (specify).....		
204	How do you drink water?	By boiling	1	
		By using medicines	2	
		By filtering	3	
		Directly from tap	4	
		Directly from well and river	5	
		Others (specify).....		

### Injury and unhealthiness

205	Have you been medically treated because of an accident or injury in the past 12 months?	Yes	1	→ 208
		No	2	
206	What were the reasons that led to your last accident or injury occur?	While driving motorbike	1	
		While driving other vehicle	2	
		While in vehicle driven by others	3	
		While quarreling/community fight	4	
		Fell off	5	
		Hurt while using machines/equipment in workplace	6	
		Others (Specify).....		
207	Where did you get treatment?	Governmental health institution	1	
		Other health institution	2	
		Pharmacy	3	
		Family	4	
		Shamanism	5	

		Not treatment	6	
		Others (specify).....		
208	Did you receive medical treatment after diagnosing symptoms of illness or being sick in the past 12 months?	Yes	1	→ 212
		No	2	
209	What were the symptoms of illness observed? (multiple response)	Diarrhea	1	
		Dysentery	2	
		Cough/cold/pneumonia	3	
		Malaria	4	
		Fever	5	
		Skin diseases	6	
		TB	7	
		Jaundice	8	
		Worm infection	9	
		STIs	10	
		Others (specify).....		
		Don't know	95	
210	Where did you get the treatment?	Governmental health institution	1	
		Other health institution	2	
		Pharmacy	3	
		Family	4	
		Shamanism	5	
		Not treatment	6	
		Others (specify).....		
211	Did you recover from the sickness or symptom of illness as mentioned above? (related to question 213)	Yes	1	
		No	2	
212	Did you become sick or observe symptoms of any disease within the last 1 month?	Yes	1	→ 215
		No	2	
213	Which problem was observed? (write one major problem)	Diarrhea	1	
		Dysentery	2	
		Cough/cold/pneumonia	3	
		Malaria	4	
		Fever	5	
		Skin diseases	6	
		TB	7	
		Jaundice	8	
		Worm infection	9	
		STIs	10	
		Others (specify).....		
		Don't know	95	
214	Where did you get treatment?	Governmental health institution	1	
		Other health institution	2	
		Pharmacy	3	
		Family	4	
		Shamanism	5	
		Not treatment	6	
		Others (specify).....		
215	Have you heard about free essential health care services of the Government of Nepal?	Yes	1	→ 218
		No	2	
216	Have you received free essential health care services of the Government of Nepal?	Yes	1	→ 218
		No	2	
217	Are you satisfied with the free health services provided by the Government of Nepal?	Very satisfied	1	
		Satisfied	2	
		Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	3	
		Unsatisfied	4	
		Very unsatisfied	5	

218	In the last 12 months, was there any day when you were in the following situations?	Particulars	Yes..1 No..2	If the response to 2 to all, go to 301.  If the response is 1 to anyone, ask the following question.
		1. Felt sad and depressed for several days		
		2. Loss of interest for several days		
		3. Not interested to meet anyone		
		4. Felt weak and exhausted for several days		
		5. Felt angry		
219	For how many days were you in.... situation?	.....days		
220	During that situation, did you feel anxious?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
221	Have ever felt that you have lost self-confidence in you	Yes	1	
		No	2	
222	Is there any particular incident or on-going occurrence in your life that you feel not to be able to cope with?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
223	Did you feel yourself hopeless?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
224	Have you ever thought about committing suicide?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
225	What may be the reason that made you think of committing suicide?	.....		
226	Did you get any help/treatment afterwards?	Yes	1	301
		No	2	
227	Where did you go for treatment in that situation?	Government Hospital	1	
		Private Hospital/Clinic	2	
		Primary health centre/ HP/SHP	3	
		Pharmacy	4	
		Home	5	
		Dhami/Jhankri	6	
		Other (Specify)		
		No Response	77	

### Section 3: Sexual information (Ask All)

#### Heading towards Puberty

301	What was your age when you first encountered nocturnal emission/night time ejaculation? or At what age did you have your first menstruation?	Year	-----	→ 304
		Don't remember	99	
		Not yet	98	
302	To whom did you talk to about these situations first? <i>[Mention one major one]</i>	Didn't tell anyone	1	
		Mother	2	
		Father	3	
		Brothers	4	
		Sisters	5	
		Friends	6	
		Others (specify).....		
Don't remember	99			
302a	Did you know about nocturnal emission/night time ejaculation/ menstruation before you first	Yes	1	
		No	2	



	you had it yourself?																																																			
303	What was your first experience in this situation? <i>[Ask for one major experience]</i>		<table border="1"> <tr><td>No such effect (normal)</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>Surprising</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Fearsome</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>Others (specify).....</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Don't remember</td><td>99</td></tr> </table>	No such effect (normal)	1	Surprising	2	Fearsome	3	Others (specify).....		Don't remember	99																																							
No such effect (normal)	1																																																			
Surprising	2																																																			
Fearsome	3																																																			
Others (specify).....																																																				
Don't remember	99																																																			
304	What type of physical changes occurs during puberty?(same questions need to be asked to both )		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Boys</th> <th>Yes...1</th> <th>No....2</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1. Rough tone of voice</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Beard/moustache starts growing</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Increase in size of male genital organ and testicles</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Onset of the growth of pubic hair</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Erection of penis</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">Girls</th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> <tr><td>1. Increase in breast size</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2. Onset of the growth of pubic hair</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3. Menstruation</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4. Hips getting wider and rounder</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5. Changes in voice tone</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Boys		Yes...1	No....2	1. Rough tone of voice				2. Beard/moustache starts growing				3. Increase in size of male genital organ and testicles				4. Onset of the growth of pubic hair				5. Erection of penis				Girls				1. Increase in breast size				2. Onset of the growth of pubic hair				3. Menstruation				4. Hips getting wider and rounder				5. Changes in voice tone				If do not know anything, please proceed to 306.
Boys		Yes...1	No....2																																																	
1. Rough tone of voice																																																				
2. Beard/moustache starts growing																																																				
3. Increase in size of male genital organ and testicles																																																				
4. Onset of the growth of pubic hair																																																				
5. Erection of penis																																																				
Girls																																																				
1. Increase in breast size																																																				
2. Onset of the growth of pubic hair																																																				
3. Menstruation																																																				
4. Hips getting wider and rounder																																																				
5. Changes in voice tone																																																				
305	How did you come to know that such changes occur after entering adolescence?		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Reading/from School</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>Friend</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Health worker</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>From Family</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>Media</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>Own Experience</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>Others (specify).....</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Reading/from School	1	Friend	2	Health worker	3	From Family	4	Media	5	Own Experience	6	Others (specify).....																																				
Reading/from School	1																																																			
Friend	2																																																			
Health worker	3																																																			
From Family	4																																																			
Media	5																																																			
Own Experience	6																																																			
Others (specify).....																																																				
306	Have you talked about the following issues to anybody?		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Topics <i>[to be read out]</i></th> <th>Yes.....1</th> <th>No.....2</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Puberty</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Wet dreams/night fall ejaculation</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Sexual intercourse</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Family planning contraceptives</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Love</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Marriage</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Pregnancy</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Menstruation</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Topics <i>[to be read out]</i>	Yes.....1	No.....2	Puberty			Wet dreams/night fall ejaculation			Sexual intercourse			Family planning contraceptives			Love			Marriage			Pregnancy			Menstruation																								
Topics <i>[to be read out]</i>	Yes.....1	No.....2																																																		
Puberty																																																				
Wet dreams/night fall ejaculation																																																				
Sexual intercourse																																																				
Family planning contraceptives																																																				
Love																																																				
Marriage																																																				
Pregnancy																																																				
Menstruation																																																				
<b>Ask to women/girls who have already started their menstruation <i>[Check question 301. If the code is 98, skip the questions]</i></b>																																																				
307	What did your family members ask you to do during your first menstruation?  <i>[Multiple responses]</i>		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Stay in dark room</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>Stay in a separate room</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Stay in a shed far away from the house</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>Not to look at the Sun</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>Nothing</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>Others (specify).....</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Stay in dark room	1	Stay in a separate room	2	Stay in a shed far away from the house	3	Not to look at the Sun	4	Nothing	5	Others (specify).....																																						
Stay in dark room	1																																																			
Stay in a separate room	2																																																			
Stay in a shed far away from the house	3																																																			
Not to look at the Sun	4																																																			
Nothing	5																																																			
Others (specify).....																																																				
308	What do you use to manage your blood flow during regular menstruation?		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Sanitary pad</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>Cloth</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>I use nothing</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>Others (specify).....</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Don't know</td><td>95</td></tr> </table>	Sanitary pad	1	Cloth	2	I use nothing	3	Others (specify).....		Don't know	95																																							
Sanitary pad	1																																																			
Cloth	2																																																			
I use nothing	3																																																			
Others (specify).....																																																				
Don't know	95																																																			
309a	During your regular menstruation, is there any compulsion for you to avoid touching anything?		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Yes</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>No</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	Yes	1	No	2																																													
Yes	1																																																			
No	2																																																			
309b	Do you actually avoid touching during your regular menstruation?		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Yes</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>No</td><td>2</td></tr> </table>	Yes	1	No	2																																													
Yes	1																																																			
No	2																																																			
				310																																																

309c	What do you do? <i>Multiple Answer</i>	Avoid offering/prayers	1
		Stay away from kitchen	2
		Avoid physical contact with other persons	3
		Sleep/stay in chuapadi hut	4
		Avoid touching plants	5
		Stay/sleep in a separate room of the house	6
		Others (specify).....	

**Sexual behavior/Sexual intercourse (ask to 15 years and above)**

	Description	1. Do you know about...or not? Yes...1 No...2 (go to next)	2. Do you think if it is common for people of your age practice it.....? Yes...1 No...2 Don't know.. 95	3. Do you know if people of your age practice it..? Yes...1 No.2 Don't know...95	4. Have you ever done it... for yourself? Yes...1 No...2 No response..77
310	Masturbation				
311	Kissing to get sexual satisfaction				
312	Hugging to get sexual satisfaction				
313	Touching of sensitive (personal) parts of anyone's body				
314	Vaginal sexual intercourse				
315	Oral sex				
316	Anal sexual intercourse				
317	Other type of sexual practice other then above (specify)				
318	Take or give materials or cash in exchange of sexual intercourse				
319	Pre-marital sex				
320	What do you understand by safe sex? ( Multiple answers possible)		Abstinence	1	
			Avoiding multiple sexual partners	2	
			Avoiding sexual relations by taking/giving materials or cash	3	
			Using condoms every time you have sex	4	
			Others (specify).....		
			Don't know	9	
				5	
321	Has anybody, anytime and by any means tried to establish sexual intercourse with you as mentioned below?				
	<b>Type</b>		Yes...1 No...2 No response...77		Go to 324 if response is 2
1. By giving presents or cash					

	2. By threatening or by using force			
	3. By using drugs or liquor			
	4. Others (please mention...)			
322	Who has tried to establish sexual contact with you by applying any method mentioned above? (multiple response)		Member of the family	1
			Relative	2
			Teacher	3
			Friend	4
			Neighbor	5
			Others (specify...)	
			Didn't answer	77
323	What did that person do to get sexual satisfaction? <i>Multiple Response</i>		Fondling with genitals	1
			Kissing	2
			Sexual Intercourse	3
			Anal Sex	4
			Oral Sex	5
			Others (specify...)	
			Didn't answer	77
324	In your opinion		Agree....1 Disagree..2 Don't know ....95	
	1. It is easy to increase stimulation by using liquor.			
	2. In your sense, your friends harass you after knowing that you have never experienced sexual intercourse			
	3. It is good to become pregnant before marriage.			
	4. It is possible for a girl to conceive during first sexual intercourse.			
	5. Is it possible for a girl partner to become pregnant if the boy terminates sexual contact before ejaculation?			
	6. Probability of a girl to become pregnant is higher after certain days of menstruation than in any other time.			
	7. In your opinion, if the marriage is going to be very soon, it is acceptable to have sexual intercourse prior to the marriage.			
	8. It is acceptable to have sexual intercourse before marriage if the woman is safe from pregnancy.			
325	What would be the appropriate age to have sexual intercourse in your opinion?		Boy	Girl
			Age (completed year)	
			After marriage	1
			Any other	2
			Don't know	95
326	Do you have information about unmarried adolescents girls aged 10-19 years becoming pregnant?		No	1
			Yes	2
327	Given that you have no desire for sexual intercourse, would you accept sexual intercourse if circumstance arises as mentioned below?		Fully trust...1 Trust..2 Don't trust...3 Fully not trusted...4	
	1.If the proposal comes from a person know to you just for a few days ago			
	2.If the proposal comes from a person who you for a long time			
	3.If the proposal comes from the person pays your school fees or training fees or gives you gifts			
	4.If the proposal comes from the person is the one who takes care of you			
	5.If the proposal comes from the person who have influence on you like your			

	teacher or employer			
--	---------------------	--	--	--

**Section 4: Reproductive Health**

Knowledge on Family Planning (to be asked to all)

401	Have you ever heard about contraceptives that help in controlling, delaying and spacing of pregnancy?	Yes	1	404
		No	2	
402	Mention the names of the methods that you have heard one by one. <i>Multiple Answer</i>	Condom	1	
		Pills	2	
		Injectibles	3	
		Loop	4	
		Female Sterilization	5	
		Male Sterilization	6	
		Emergency Contraceptive Pills	7	
		Withdrawal	8	
		Other (specify).....		
403	From which source did you know about these methods? <i>Multiple Answer</i>	Newspaper	1	
		Radio	2	
		Television	3	
		Health worker	4	
		Family members	5	
		Teachers	6	
		Friend	7	
		NGO worker	8	
		Others (specify)		

Only for persons having sexual experience ( Q 314-319 if (1) comes in 4<sup>th</sup> Column)

404	What was your age when you first had sexual intercourse?	Age	.....	
		Don't know/ I don't remember	95	
		No response	77	
405	What was the relationship between you and your first sexual partner?	Husband/Wife	1	
		Boy/Girl friend	2	
		Familiar person	3	
		Gents/ladies teacher	4	
		Family member/Relatives	5	
		Tourist	6	
		Others (please specify).....		
		No response	95	
406	What was the age of your partner at the time of first intercourse?	Age	.....	
		Don't know/Didn't remember	95	
		No response	77	
407	How did your first sexual intercourse happen?	Willingly	1	
		Unknowingly	2	
		Forcefully	3	
		Others (specify).....		
		No response	95	
408	How many sexual partners have you established sexual relations with so far?	Detail	Until now	In the last one year
		Number of sexual partners	.....	.....
		Uncountable	88	88
		Don't know	95	95
		No response	77	77

Only for person with knowledge on Contraceptives-Family planning

409	Have you or your partner ever used any contraceptives?	Yes	1	420
		No	2	
410	Which contraceptive have you or your sexual partners used?	Condom	1	
		Contraceptive pills	2	

		Contraceptive injection	3	
		Loop	4	
		Emergency contraceptive pills	5	
		Withdrawal	6	
		Others (specify).....		
		No response	77	
411	Did you or your partner use contraceptives during your first sexual intercourse?	No	1	→ 413 → 413
		Yes	2	
		Don't know	95	
412	Which contraceptive did you or your sexual partner use during the first sexual intercourse?	Female Condom	1	
		Male condom	2	
		Contraceptive pills	3	
		Contraceptive injection	4	
		Loop	5	
		Emergency contraceptive pills	6	
		Withdrawal	7	
		Others (specify).....		
		No response	77	
413	Did you or your partner use any contraceptive method during your last sexual intercourse?	Yes	1	→ 415 → 415
		No	2	
		Don't know	3	
414	Which contraceptive did you or your sexual partner use during the last sexual intercourse?	Female Condom	1	
		Male Condom	2	
		Contraceptive pills	3	
		Contraceptive injection	4	
		Loop	5	
		Emergency contraceptive pills	6	
		Withdrawal	7	
		Others (specify).....		
		No response	77	
415	Are you (or your partner) using any contraceptives currently?	No	1	→ 420
		Yes	2	
416	Which type of contraceptives are you (or your partner) using currently?	Condom	1	
		Contraceptive pills	2	
		Contraceptive injection	3	
		Loop	4	
		Emergency contraceptive pills	5	
		Withdrawals	6	
		Others (specify).....		
		No response	77	
417	In your personal view, are the above-mentioned contraceptives that you are using well enough?	Yes	1	→ 419
		No	2	
418	Why do you think these methods are good enough?	Easy to use	1	
		Effective	2	
		Economically feasible	3	
		No side-effect	4	
		Can be stopped in case of children needed	5	
		Others (specify)		
419	Who decided (you or your sexual partner) about using the contraceptives?	Myself	1	421
		Sexual partner	2	
		Consent of both	3	
		No response	77	
		Don't know	95	

420	What are the reasons for you (or your partner) not using contraceptives?	Plan to have children	1	
		Sexual partner has gone out	2	
		Effect on health	3	
		Contraceptive is expensive	4	
		Contraceptive not available/no access	5	
		Religious region	6	
		Since abortion service is easily available	7	
		Since sex partner is staying separately	8	
	Others (specify)			

**Pregnancy and Abortion (Ask to women with sexual experience)**

421	Have you ever become pregnant?	Yes	1	→ 431
		No	2	
		No response	77	
422	How many times did you become pregnant?	Number of times pregnant	-----	
		No response	77	
423	What was your age when you became pregnant for the first time?	Completed age.....		
424	Have you ever faced problem related to pregnancy or delivery?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
425	What type of problems did you face? (multiple choice)	Bleeding from vagina	1	
		Severe abdominal pain	2	
		High fever	3	
		Loss of consciousness	4	
		Severe headache	5	
		Baby in abnormal position	6	
		Difficulty in delivery	7	
		Miscarriage	8	
		Uterine prolapsed	9	
	Other (specify).....			
426	Have you ever carried out an abortion? Did you convince a girl whom you impregnated to carry out an abortion?	Yes	1	→ 431
		No	2	
		No response	77	
427	Why did you have to have the abortion?	Have enough children	1	
		Health problem	2	
		Pregnancy due to incest/rape	3	
		Pregnancy before marriage	4	
		Other (specify).....		
		No response	77	
428	Where did you carry out the last abortion?	Government Hospital (not designated by government)	1	
		Government designated person or health institution	2	
		Private Hospital	3	
		Health Post/Sub-health post/PHC	4	
		Private Clinic	5	
		Home	6	
		In other place (specify).....		
		No response	77	
429	What method was used for the abortion?	By completing medical process at hospital and health centers	1	
		By using sharp objects	2	
		By having medicine	3	
		Other (specify).....		
		Don't know	95	
		No response	77	

430	Who was involved in the abortion?	Doctor	1		
		Health worker	2		
		TBA	3		
		Family member	4		
		Friend	5		
		Self	6		
		Others (specify).....			
		Don't know	95		
		No response	77		
431	Is abortion legal in Nepal?	Yes	1		
		No	2		
432	Have you ever heard anything about safe abortion?	Yes	1	→	435
		No	2		
433	What do you understand by safe abortion?	Abortion from trained health worker	1		
		Service from designated person or health institution	2		
		Other (specify).....			
434	Where do you think you should contact for safe abortion service?	A person designated by government	1		
		Health facility designated as abortion site by government	2		
		A person trained in abortion service	3		
		Government health institution	4		
		TBA	5		
		Other (specify).....			
		Don't know	95		
		No response	77		
435	Have you ever talked to your sexual partner on following topics?	<b>Topic (Read aloud)</b>		Yes...1	
				No....2	
		About becoming pregnant or not			
		Use of condoms to prevent HIV/AIDS			
		Use of condoms for protection from other sexually transmitted infections			

Perception on Fertility (Ask to those who respond yes (1) to question 130)

436	Do you want to have more children?	Yes	1	→	440
		No	2		
437	How many more children would you like to have?	Son	.....		
		Daughter	.....		
438	What would you expect about the birth spacing of your children from the previous one?	Year	.....		
439	How important do you think is the expectation of other members of your family for a child from you?	Important	1		
		Show no importance	2		
		Don't know	95		
440	Do you know about the provision of free delivery service at government health institutions?	Yes	1	→	501
		No	2		
441	Do you know about the expenses of transportation provided by government health institutions along with free delivery services?	Yes	1	→	501
		No	2		

**Section 5: Sexually Transmitted infections and HIV/AIDS**

Knowledge and Perception about sexually transmitted infections

501	Have you heard of infections that are transmitted through sexual contact?	Yes	1	→	508
		No	2		

501a	Which infections have you heard of? (multiple answers)	1. Gonorrhea	Yes...1 No...2	Go to 508 if response is 2 for all.
		2. Syphilis		
		3. HIV/AIDS		
		4. Others (specify) .....		
502	What symptoms appear in a person suffering from sexually transmitted infections? ( Multiple answers)	Abnormal fluid/discharge from vagina/penis	1	
		Pain, itching of reproductive organs	2	
		Wounds or swelling of the reproductive organ	3	
		Burning sensation during urination	4	
		Others (specify)		
		Don't know	95	
503	What are the measures for protection from sexually transmitted infections?  (Multiple answers)	Avoid sexual intercourse	1	
		Only having one sexual partner	2	
		Use condoms	3	
		No sexual intercourse with commercial sex workers	4	
		Nothing can be done to protect from the infections	5	
		Others (specify)		
		Don't know	95	
Ask for If (1) comes in Q314 to Q319 column 4				
504	Where/Who should an infected people contact to treat sexually transmitted infections?	Health institution, VCT center	1	
		Dhami/Jhankri	2	
		Others (Specify).....		
		Don't know	95	
505	Did you ever suffered from sexually transmitted disease?	No	1	→ 508 → 508
		Yes	2	
		No response	77	
506	If yes, which sexually transmitted disease were you infected with?	Gonorrhea	1	
		Syphilis	2	
		HIV/AIDS	3	
		Others (specify)		
		Don't know	95	
507	Where did you get treatment?	Government Hospital	1	
		Private Hospital/Clinic	2	
		SHP/HP/PHC	3	
		Pharmacy	4	
		At home	5	
		Dhami/Jhankri	6	
		Others (specify).....		
		No response	77	
Sex Education at School ( check Q105 ask if code is (1)				
508	In your school/college, were any classes on human reproductive organs?	Yes	1	
		No s	2	
		Don't know	95	
509	Can you tell the male and female reproductive organs? (Use code 95 if the response is Don't know)	1. ....		
		2. ....		
		3. ....		
		4. ....		
		5. ....		
510	In your school/college, were there any classes on STIs?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
		Don't know	95	
Knowledge and Perception on HIV/AIDS (ask all)				



511	Have you ever of HIV/AIDS? (check 501a also)	Yes	1	601
		No	2	
512	From who/where have you heard/know about HIV/AIDS? ( multiple answer)	Newspaper	1	
		Radio	2	
		Television	3	
		Health worker	4	
		Family members	5	
		Teachers	6	
		NGO worker	7	
		Friends	8	
513	In your opinion, what are the possible ways of transmission of HIV/AIDS infection to a person?  (multiple answers possible)	Sexual contact with a person infected with HIV	1	
		Use of the same syringe used by an infected person	2	
		From the mother to child	3	
		Sexual contact with multiple partners without use of condoms	4	
		Sexual relation with person's of the same-sex	5	
		Biting by mosquito that has bitten an infected person	6	
		Kissing persons infected with HIV	7	
		Shaking hands with infected persons	8	
		Eating the food used by infected person	9	
		Others (Specify)		
		Don't know	95	
514	Have you ever tested for HIV?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
515	If you know about a HIV infected shopkeeper, would you buy vegetables and other goods from that shop?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
516	If you know about HIV infected workers in a restaurant, would you go there to take food?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
517	If you know one of your family members is HIV infected, would you stay silent?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
518	If any person is living with AIDS, would you treat him/her in the house?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
519	If your sexual partner plans to go abroad, would you advise him/her to use condoms in case of sexual intercourse?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
520	If any male or female teacher is living with HIV, would you prefer not to be their student?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
521	What are your views related to HIV/AIDS on following topics?			
	<b>Description</b>		<b>Agree.....1</b> <b>Disagree.....2</b> <b>Don't know....3</b>	
	Use of condom at the time of sexual intercourse can protect from HIV/AIDS.			
	Healthy looking person can also be suffering from HIV.			
	HIV/AIDS may infect at the first sexual contact.			
	There is no treatment of HIV/AIDS.			
	HIV/AIDS can be treated through shamanism.			
HIV/AIDS is an imaginary issue.				

	If you think of HIV/AIDS, it makes you worrisome.		
	HIV/AIDS is not as big a problem as portrayed by the media.		
	You fear about infection of sexually transmitted infections and HIV/AIDS from your sexual partner.		
	You feel that HIV/AIDS will have less chance of infecting you than others.		
	AIDS can take people's lives.		

**Section 6: Youth's Participation**

**Love affair: Ask to unmarried persons ( check Q12 ask if code 1 and 9 )**

601	Among your close friends, how many are men and women and others?	Number of men Number of women Other (specify).....	..... ..... .....		
602	Have you ever fallen in love with a girl? OR Have ever fallen in love with a boy?	Yes No	1 2	→	612
603	At which age did you first fall in love? OR Did you first have a girlfriend /boyfriend?	Year Didn't remember/didn't answer	..... 77		
604	Are you currently in a relationship with anyone?	Yes No	1 2	→	611
605	How long have you been in this relationship with him/her?	Year (00 if less than a month) Didn't remember/didn't answer	..... 77		
606	How frequently have you met with him/her?	Once 1-5 times 6-10 times More than 10 times S/he does not live here Other (Specify).... Don't know/No response	1 2 3 4 5 ..... 77		
607	Do you plan to marry him/her?	Yes No Don't know/Didn't answer	1 2 95		
608	How do you generally spend your time during outings with him/her?	Roaming/talking Disco/Concert/Party Drinking Cinema Others (specify).....	1 2 3 4 .....		
609	When you meet your girl/boy friend, do you also engage in activities like kissing, touching sexual organs etc to get sexual satisfaction?	Yes No	1 2		
610	Have you also had sexual intercourse?	Yes No	1 2		
611	How many times have you fallen in love?	Total number	.....		
612	How do you feel that you don't have a girl/boy friend?	Feel bad Feel guilty Feel nothing Other (specify).....	1 2 3 .....		

**Marital Relationship( Check Q122 ask only code 2 to 4)**

613	Now I want to ask you about the extent to which you and your husband/wife discussed and reached agreement on the following issues in the last 12 months.	
	<b>Description</b>	Usually..1 Sometimes...2 Never..3 Not applicable..99
	How often do you discuss on important family matters (e.g. land, marriage, migration, children education, investment, financial transaction)	
	How many disagreements have you had recently?	
	How much did you criticize each other?	

	How much do you discuss about the number of children you will have?		
	How much discussion did you hold on family planning and contraceptives?		
		Yes..1, No..2, Not applicable..99	
	Have you ever hit/bitten your wife (ask to male)		
	Have you ever hit/bitten your husband? (ask to female)		
614	How is the relation between you and your husband/wife?	Very good	1
		Good	2
		Bad	3
		Very bad	4

Youth Participation

615	Are you a member any organization now?			
		<b>B. Are you a member?</b> Yes ..1 No...2	<b>C. Are you in executive committee/board?</b> Yes...1 No..2	Go to 617 if responses 2 in B (for all)
	<b>For 15-24 years</b>			
	1. Water users group			
	2. Community forest users group			
	3. Samll loan group			
	4. Saving and Credit group			
	5. Women/Mothers groups (for women only)			
	6. Hydropower users groups			
	7. NGO			
	8. Local Club (except Youth Club)			
	9. Community Based Organization (CBO)			
	10. Political party/affiliate sister organization			
	11. Ethnic Organization			
	12. Local government			
	13. Professional group			
	14. Cooperatives			
	15. Agriculture group			
	16. Youth Club			
	17. Peace Committee			
	18. School, health management committee			
	<b>For 10-15 years</b>			
	19. Children club			
616	How often do you participate in the meetings of clubs or organizations?	Never participated	1	
		All meetings	2	
		Most meetings	3	
		Only few meetings	4	
617	Does your community have youth information centers?	Yes	1	
		No	2	→ 620
		Don't know	95	
618	Have you ever visited such information centers?	Yes	1	
		No	2	→ 620
619	Do you think the information provided/available through the youth information centre is sufficient?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
		Don't know	95	

Inter-generation Relationship

620	How is the relation between you and your family?		
-----	--	--	--

		Description [to be read]	Good....1 Bad....2 Not applicable....99
		Relation between you and mother	
		Relation between you and your mother- in-law	
		Relation between you and father	
		Relation between you and father-in-law	
		Relation between your mother and father	
		Relation between mother-in-law and father-in-law	
621	Now I would like to ask you about your personal freedom	Description [to be read]	Usually...1 Sometimes....2 Never done .3 Not applicable...99
		To what extent does your father/mother and father-in-law/mother-in-law criticize your opinion?	
		To what extent does your father/mother and father-in-law/mother-in-law appreciate your work?	
		To what extent does your father/mother and father-in-law/mother-in-law help to do the work of your interest?	
		To what extent does your father/mother and father-in-law/mother-in-law blame you when they face problems?	
		To what extent does your father/mother or father-in-law/mother-in-law take your advice in regard to issues related to your life?	
622	In your opinion, do you think that your father/mother or father-in-law/mother-in-law or parents need to take your advice in regard to issues related to your life	Yes	1
		No	2
		Don't know	95
623	How much information about your friends have you given to your father/mother, father-in-law/mother-in-law or parents?	All	1
		Some (partially)	2
		Inform of nothing	3
624	Are you able to go out of home (e.g. haatbazar, temple, meet friends, parties..) without permission of anybody?	Yes	1
		No	2
625	What type of reaction do father/mother or mother-in-law/father-in-law show if you return home late night?	Discuss/Remind calmly	1
		Ignore as if nothing has happened	2
		Shouts and scolds	3
		Gives physical punishment	4
		Such condition has never occurred	5
		Other (specify).....	
626	How do your parents behave/react with you if you meet/wander with someone who is not familiar with your family members? <b>Major 2 response</b>	Discuss/Remind calmly	1
		Ignore as if nothing has happened	2
		Shouts and scolds	3
		Gives physical punishment	4
		Such condition has never occurred	5
		Other (specify).....	
627	Whom do you ask for help first if you face emotional personal problems?	Own mother/mother-in-law	1
		Own father/father-in-law	2
		Husband/Wife	3
		Brothers	4
		Sisters	5
		Sister-in-laws	6
		Relatives	7
		Boyfriend/Girlfriend	8
		No one	9

		Others (please specify) .....		
--	--	-------------------------------	--	--

Section 7: Liquor, Tobacco and Drug Related Activities							
	Description	A. Do any of your friends take...?  Yes...1 No...2 Don't know..95 No response..77	(b) Have you ever taken...?  Yes...1 No...2 Don't know..95 No response..77	(c) How often do you take.....?  Every day...1 Mostly...2 Sometimes...3 No response...77	How confident are you that you will be able give-up having...?  Fully confident..1  Confident..2 Unconfident ..3 Fully unconfident...4	If someone proposes/forces you to take.... How confident are that you will not take it?  Fully confident..1  Confident..2 Unconfident ..3 Fully unconfident ...4	
701	Liquor (Home made alcohol, Hard Liquor, Beer, Wine, etc)						
702	Use of Cigarettes or Tobacco						
703	Marijuana and products						
704	Offime or its products						
705	Cocaine						
706	Any injectibles/intravenous substance used without doctor's prescription. (Specify)....						
707	Any medicines taken without doctor's prescription. (Specify)....						
707	Others (specify).....						

Section 8: Abuse and Unsocial Activities			
801	During the last year, has anybody in your family recently physically beaten you?	Yes	1
		No	2
		→ 804	
802	Who has physically beaten you? (Multiple Response)	Father/Grand father	1
		Mother/Grand mother	2
		Father-in-law	3
		Mother-in-law	4
		Husband	5
		Wife	6
		Brothers	7
		Sisters	8
		Others (specify).....	
		No response	77
803	When s/he was beaten, was any treatment required for the injury sustained?	Yes	1
		No	2
804	During the last one year, did anybody from outside of your family beat you?	Yes	1
		No	2
		→ 806	
805	Did you have to undergo treatment for any injury that you sustained from the beating?	Yes	1
		No	2

806	We would like to ask about some activities which you may or may not have been involved in. Please tell me whether you did or not.		Go to 808 if response is 2 for all.
	<b>Description</b>	Yes ...1 No...2	
	1. Stolen cash or materials from your home		
	2. Intentionally harming or destroying others' property		
	3. Stealing other's materials (including vehicle or motorcycle)		
	4. Use of weapon to steal something		
	5. Snatching of handbag or moneybag or pick-pocketing		
	6. Attacked someone with an intention of injuring him/her.		
7. Trading or helping in the trade of marijuana, hashish, cocaine, LSD.			
807	How old were you when you first carried out any of the things mentioned above?	Completed Age .....	
808	Have you ever been jailed?	Yes	1
		No	2 →
809	How old were you when you were arrested (first time)?	Completed Age .....	
810	How did the police behave towards you when you were in custody or jail?	Helpful/positive	1
		Forgetting/negative	2
		No comment	77
<b>Section 9 : Perception About Elderly People</b>			
901	We would like to ask you about your perception toward elderly people. Please say whether you agree or disagree to the following:		
	<b>Description</b>	Agree..1 Disagree..2 Don't know..95	
	Elderly people should be treated with respect.		
	Elderly people are useless because they do nothing.		
	We need to obey everything they say.		
	Elderly members of the family always stress on studies and good education.		
	Elderly people show no interest in extra-curricular activities.		
	Skills and Experiences of elderly people are useful to us		
We should take care of elderly people			
<b>Section 10 : Knowledge and Practice on Communication</b>			
1001	How often do you listen to radio/FM?	Everyday	1
		At least once a week	2
		Not even once a week	3
		Never heard	4 → 1003
1002	When do you usually listen to radio?	Morning	1
		Noon	2
		Evening	3
		Night	4
1003	How often do you watch television?	Everyday	1
		At least once a week	2
		Not even once a week	3
		Never watched	4 → 1009
1004	Which is your favorite channel?  [Mention One]	Nepali	1
		Hindi	2
		English	3
		Maithili	4
		Bhojpuri	5
		Others (specify).....	
1005	Which program do you watch on your favorite channel?	News	1
		Serial	2
		Sports	3

		Music Video	4	
		Cinema	5	
		Religious show	6	
		Cartoon	7	
		Others (specify) .....		
1006	At which time do you usually watch TV?	Morning	1	
		Noon	2	
		Evening	3	
		Night	4	
1007	How often have you watched health related awareness program in the past one year?	Every day	1	→1009
		Sometimes	2	
		Never	3	
1008	Can you name one such program? (Write maximum 3 program)	1	.....	
		2	.....	
		3	.....	
1009	How often do you read newspapers?	Every day or usually always	1	→1011
		At least once a week	2	
		Not even once a week	3	
		Never read	4	
		Other (specify).....		
1010	Which daily newspapers do you like more?	Nepali	1	
		Hindi	2	
		English	3	
		Maithili	4	
		Bhojpuri	5	
		Other (specify).....		
1011	Have you ever read or seen pornographic materials?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
		Don't know about such materials	95	
1012	Have you heard or seen messages about use of condoms on radio, television, or newspaper in the last 6 months?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
1013	Have you heard or seen messages about HIV/AIDS on radio, television, or newspaper in the last 6 months?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
1014	Do you have mobile telephone for your personal use?	Yes	1	
		No	2	
1015	How often do you use internet?	Every day	1	→ 1017
		Sometimes	2	
		Never used	3	
		No access to internet facility	4	
1016	Usually what do you use internet for? What do you search?	Look for health information	1	
		Update national and international news	2	
		Read sports news	3	
		No Internet	4	
		Watch movie	5	
		Play game	6	
		Chat	7	
		Read/see pornographic materials	8	
		Other (specify)....		
1017	What do you usually do for entertainment?	Watch cinema/movie	1	
		Go out with friends	2	
		Watch TV	3	
		Play game/watch movie in internet	4	
		Play cards	5	

	Play game/sports	6
	Go out with girl/boy friend	7
	Listen to music	8
	Play video game	9
	Do nothing	10
	Other (specify)....	

**Section 11 : Perception about Gender Responsibility**

1101	We would like to ask something about your opinion on gender responsibility. <b>In your opinion (Read out)</b>	Agreed.....1 Disagree ....2 Don't know...95
	1. Men and women should have equal rights.	
	2. It is appropriate for boys do domestic work.	
	3. There should be equal participation of boys and girls in making important decisions.	
	4. Only boys should be sent to school if the family lacks economic resources.	
	5. It is good for male family members to expect female members to wash their clothes and cook their food.	
	6. In our village or town, women must get equal leadership role as men.	
	7. It is justified for the husband to force the wife into sexual intercourse without her consent.	
	8. In your opinion, it is appropriate to beat girlfriend/wife by boyfriend/husband to prove their control over them.	
	9. In your opinion, girlfriends should expect their boyfriends to be honest to them.	
1102	Some married couples prefer having sons more than daughters. Do you like this?	Yes 1 No 2

**Section 12 : Knowledge and Perception About Trafficking of Women**

1201	Have you heard about trafficking of women?	Yes 1 No 2	→ 1301
1202	In your opinion, how do you think that women are trafficked?	Own consent 1 Forcefully and kidnapping 2 Deceiving 3 Luring 4 Other (specify)..... Don't know 95	
1203	Who is mainly involved in trafficking of women?	Husband 1 Other member of the house except husband 2 Relatives 3 Pimps 4 People of local communities/neighbors 5 Others (specify) Don't know 95	
1204	What factors are responsible in trafficking of girl/women? (multiple answers)	Poverty 1 Unemployment 2 Illiteracy/ignorance 3 Expect better livelihood in other places 4 Expectation to earn money 5 Others (specify)..... Don't know 95	
1205	Where do you think that the Nepali women trafficked and sold?	Inside Nepal itself 1 India 2 Others (specify).....	
1206	Which age groups of girls are mostly trafficked?	Less than 15 years 1 Higher than 15 and less than 19 years of age 2	



		Higher than 20 and less than 29 years of age	3	
		Higher than 30 years	4	
		Don't know	95	
1207	What do you think are the exploitations and harassments faced by women sold?	Become victims of torture and violence	1	
		Sexual abuse	2	
		Deny of wage/less wage	3	
		Infection with STI	4	
		Unwanted pregnancy	5	
		Long hours of difficult work	6	
		Others (specify).....		
		Don't know	95	
1207 a	In your opinion, what kind of work are the trafficked/sold women forced to do?	Sexual work	1	
		Circus	2	
		Offer human sacrifice	3	
		Kept as adopted daughter	4	
		Domestic helper	5	
		Others (specify).....		
		Don't know	95	
1208	In your opinion, how do the community people behave with the girls who return after being trafficked?	Behave normally	1	
		See hatefully and as a bad girl	2	
		Exclusion by community	3	
		Unfit for marriage	4	
		Don't know	95	
		Other (specify)...		
1209	In your opinion, what are the precautions that people should take before leaving the house for work so that they are not trafficked and sold?	Don't indulge people who you are not familiar	1	
		Leave home only after consultation with family	2	
		Get detail information about the place you are going	3	
		Get detail information on the type of work and salary/wage	4	
		Don't go to a county where the government has not permit	5	
		Only go through the agency designated by the government	6	
		Others (specify)		
		Don't know	95	
1210	Do you know that boys/men can also be trafficked just as women/girls?	Yes	1	→ 1301
		No	2	
1211	In your opinion, what kind of work that the trafficked boys/men are forced to do?	Work in circus	1	
		In camel race	2	
		Human sacrifice	3	
		Adopted as son	4	
		Domestic helper	5	
		Other (specify).....		
		Don't know	95	
<b>Section 13 : Miscellaneous</b>				
1301	What is your future plan?	Complete my current study	1	
		Higher studies	2	
		Foreign employment	3	
		Search for work in other part of Nepal	4	
		Start own business	5	
		None	6	
		Other (specify).....		

Record time of completion of interview:

Lastly, do you have anything to say?

Many thanks for your cooperation.

**EDITING, SUPERVISION, DATA ENTRY**

SN	Particular	CODE										
	Name of Editor and Code .....	□										
09	Date of Edition (DD/MM/YY)	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	□	□		□	□	□	□			
□	□		□	□								
□	□											
10	Name of Supervisor and Code .....	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> </tr> </table>	□	□								
□	□											
11	Name of Data Entry Person/Code .....	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> </tr> </table>	□	□								
□	□											
12	Date of Data Entry (DD/MM/YY)	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="width: 20px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;">□</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	□	□		□	□	□	□			
□	□		□	□								
□	□											

Government of Nepal  
Ministry of Health and Population  
Population Division  
Ramshah Path, Kathmandu, Nepal  
[population@mohp.gov.np](mailto:population@mohp.gov.np)  
[www.mohp.gov.np](http://www.mohp.gov.np)